Faculty reports

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING & THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT
FACULTY OF LAW
FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
FACULTY OF COMMERCE
FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
FACULTY OF SCIENCE
CENTRE FOR HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT
Research and innovation remains one of the key pillars of the faculty strategy and we continue to build and strengthen work undertaken in these areas. Research education is fundamental to the faculty and underpins everything we do.

I am pleased to report that our academic staff continues to be recognised for their research work and have received a number of prestigious awards, fellowships, and memberships to international associations and science academies. In 2011, the number of NRF-rated researchers increased to 37. A total of 63 academics participated in the activities of the Emerging Researcher Programme to develop their research skills in order to obtain NRF rating.

2011 saw 1,096 postgraduate students registered in the faculty and 15 doctoral, 209 master’s, and 122 honours degree students graduate at the two graduation ceremonies.

Through strategic partnerships and ongoing facilitation with government, the private sector, and industry, the number of research contracts has increased steadily over the years, and in 2011, the faculty was awarded 299 contracts, to the value of R94,18 million. The Faculty Research Committee continues to develop a strategy to increase research output and I am pleased to note that there has been a steady increase in the number of publications in peer-reviewed, accredited journals from 71.36 in 2005 to 94.68 in 2010.

Funding has been secured from industry for three research chairs in the fields of transport, energy efficiency and materials science. The Department of Mechanical Engineering’s research capabilities were extended into the area of computational fluid dynamics, with the appointment of Associate Professor Arnaud Malan, an internationally recognised leader in this field.

This year saw the introduction of the new master’s degree programme in radar and the faculty is in the process of finalising the curriculum and governance structure for a master’s degree in Education for Sustainable Development. The South African Minerals to Metals Research Institute was created as a partnership between government, industry and academia, to promote the development of research needed by the mineral processing industry in South Africa, and to increase the number of postgraduate students entering the mineral processing industry.

Faculty highlights

Professor Alphose Zingoni, head of the Department of Civil Engineering, was the first South African to be made a fellow of the International Association for Bridge and Structural Engineering.

Associate Professor Genevieve Langdon from the Department of Mechanical Engineering was selected as a founding member of the South African Young Academy of Science.

Professor Vanessa Watson was elected as a fellow of the university in recognition of her work in the field of planning.

Professor Daya Reddy, director of CERECAM, had his DST/NRF SARChI Chair in Computational Mechanics renewed after the first cycle review.

Associate Professor Francis Carter and Emeritus Professor Dave Dewar received honourable mentions for the papers that they submitted to the first international competition for research papers in Architecture and Urban Design.

Associate Professor Kobus van Zyl in the Department of Civil Engineering was appointed to the board of the Urban Water Journal.

Dr Dyllon Randall, a research officer in the Department of Chemical Engineering, was awarded second place at the 2011 Young Persons’ World Lecture competition.

Dr George Vicatos, of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, was named South Africa’s Inventor of the Year by Popular Mechanics, for his development of a versatile and potentially life-changing facial reconstruction system.

Professors Alison Lewis, Dave Deglon and Eric van Steen were elected as fellows of the South African Academy of Engineering.
Professor Rob Knutsen, from the Centre for Materials Engineering, was successful in his bid to obtain funding from the NRF for the purchase of a state-of-the-art thermo-mechanical process simulator (Gleeble 3800) for hot deformation processing of metal alloys.

Professor Alison Lewis, Dr Dyllon Randall and Jeeten Nathoo from the Department of Chemical Engineering, jointly won the Research Paper of the Year (2011) at the South African Institution of Chemical Engineers Chemical Technology Awards, based on a paper that was published in *Desalination*.

The Women in Informal Employment: Globalising and Organising (WIEGO) Research Conference on the Informal Economy was hosted by the African Centre for Cities (ACC). More than 60 participants from 16 different countries attended the conference. The ACC published the first edition of *CityScapes*, a high-quality illustrated magazine devoted to broadening the urban research agenda set by the global South. The ACC also hosted the second South African Cities Conference over two days in September, at which more than 120 academics, students, and practitioners presented papers. The centre continued to develop collaborative research partnerships in and beyond South Africa, partly under the auspices of the State of Cities in Africa programme. The ACC secured US$ 850,000 in funding for 2011 to 2013 from the Rockefeller Foundation, to pursue the Revitalising Planning Education agenda, and to implement a collaborative partnership forged with Shack/Slum Dwellers International.

Dr Olaf Conrad was appointed as Programme Director for Hydrogen Economy South Africa (HySA)/Catalysis. During 2011, the student training contribution of HySA/Catalysis grew to 17 postgraduate students and two postdoctoral fellows. Since August 2011, HySA/Catalysis has been able to produce industry-standard fuel cell electrocatalysts at a commercially relevant scale, and this capability will make HySA a credible participant in the fuel cell research and development industry globally. Substantial progress was made in the establishment of an international high-

---

**DEPARTMENTS**

School of Architecture, Planning & Geomatics

Department of Chemical Engineering

Department of Civil Engineering

Department of Construction Economics and Management

Department of Electrical Engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering
profile collaboration network, with regular mutual visits to Imperial College London, the Paul Scherrer Institute in Switzerland and the Centre for Fuel Cell Technology (ZBT), in Germany. During 2011, student visits took place to each of these institutions.

Sustainable energy, innovation and challenges was the theme of the South African Universities’ Power Engineering Conference, which was hosted by the Department of Electrical Engineering, the Institution of Engineering Technology (UK), and IEEE Power and Energy Society.

The faculty has appointed three senior scholars to assist in the mentoring of younger staff, and also to contribute to the research agenda of the faculty. Furthermore, three to four postdoctoral fellowships (per annum) have been made available to increase the number of postdoctoral fellows in the faculty. We believe that the role of postdoctoral fellows is critical in promoting research performance. In order to enhance the quality of research theses and dissertations, but also to develop appropriate capacity in the faculty, young academics will co-supervise research projects with senior, more experienced supervisors.

One of the key strategies in the faculty is to develop a critical mass of research excellence through its research chairs. The faculty has embarked on an exercise of increasing the number of dedicated research chairs and building a core of postgraduate students, postdoctoral fellows, and other researchers with sustainable funding around them. Incentive funding has been earmarked to be utilised strategically to ensure that active researchers have more productive time to conduct research.

With the Faculty Research Committee’s firm commitment to implementing its key research and innovation objectives, a strong and exciting foundation has been laid to promote and enhance research and innovation into the future.

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

T.H. BECKER (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)
Understanding and modelling damage and fracture in nuclear grade graphite.
Supervised by Professor B. Tait

O.M. BELLO (ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)
Multi-layer traffic engineering framework for inter-working multi-hop wireless networks.
Supervised by Professor H.A. Chan, Dr A. Bagula and Dr O.E. Falowo

E.A. BEUKES (CIVIL ENGINEERING)
Context sensitive road planning for developing countries.
Supervised by Associate Professor M. Vanderschuren

N. FISCHER (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)
Preparation of nano and Ångstrøm sized cobalt ensembles and their performance in the Fischer-Tropsch synthesis.
Supervised by Professor M. Ciaeys and Professor E. van Steen

R.A. GOVENDER (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)
Characterisation of glass fibre polypropylene and GFPP-based fibre metal laminates at high strain rates.
Supervised by Professor G. Nurick and Associate Professor G.S. Langdon

M.J. GRIFFITHS (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)
Optimising microalgal lipid productivity for biodiesel production.
Supervised by Professor S.T.L. Harrison and Dr R. van Hille

D.S. IKUMI (CIVIL ENGINEERING)
The development of a three-phase plantwide mathematical model for sewage treatment.
Supervised by Professor G.A. Ekama

K.I. JACOBS (MECHANICAL ENGINEERING)
A new product development practices model for small and medium engineering enterprises.
Supervised by Professor J. Gryzagoridis

B.C. KLOOT (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)
A Bourdieuan analysis of foundation programmes within the field of engineering education: Two South African case studies.
Supervised by Associate Professor J. Case and Professor D. Marshall

L. KOTTA (CHEMICAL ENGINEERING)
Structural conditioning and mediation by student agency: A case study of success in chemical engineering design.
Supervised by Associate Professor J. Case

PROFESSOR FRANCIS PETERSEN
Dean of the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment
PATENTS

FILED APPLICATIONS

BACON, T. AND MCNAUGHT, A.M.

BÖHRINGER, W., FLETCHER, J.C.Q. AND TOMA, V.N.

BOONZAIER, J.A., HENDRICKS, M.R. AND VICATOS, G.

CLAEYS, M. AND FISCHER, N.F.

CLAEYS, M. AND FISCHER, N.F.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DE LOODSDRECHT, J., VAN STEEN, E.W.J. AND VISAGIE, J.L.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DE LOODSDRECHT, J., VAN STEEN, E.W.J. AND VISAGIE, J.L.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DE LOODSDRECHT, J., VAN STEEN, E.W.J. AND VISAGIE, J.L.

GINSBERG, S.I.

GINSBERG, S.I.

GINSBERG, S.I., PARSONS, A.T. AND VICATOS, G.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.
LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.

LUSILAO-ZODI, G.-A. AND MORRISON, N.

CLAEYS, M., RAUSCH, A., RÖSSNER, F. AND VAN STEEN, E.W.J.

CLAEYS, M., RAUSCH, A., RÖSSNER, F. AND VAN STEEN, E.W.J.

CLAEYS, M., VAN DELOODSDRECHT, J. AND VAN STEEN, E.W.J., VISAGIE, J.L.

DANN, M. AND PETERSEN, J.

LEWIS, A.E. AND NATHOO, J.A.
SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING & GEOMATICS

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALTA STEENKAMP

SCHOOL PROFILE

Within the School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics, research work includes conventional research and applied research as well as creative work. This takes place within the actively teaching divisions within the School, as well as within dedicated research units. In the Architecture and Planning programmes these research endeavours include areas of enquiry such as urban design, architectural design, architectural education, digital technology, contemporary architectural theory and practice, planning theory, urban conservation, urban transport policy and urban informality.

The ethos of this School is also strongly influenced by our context: the physical context, the city, and the broader social/cultural/economic context of the region and the country. We are committed to engage with these contexts in both a meaningful and critical way, not as abstract sites for investigation but rather as peopled places to which we can respond.

There are a few projects underway in the School that evidences this: the PERC - VPUU “Participatory Design” project, the community-led and involved Planning & Landscape Architecture Studio Project that focuses on the informal settlements of Barcelona & Europe (run in conjunction with CORC [Community Organisation Resource Centre] with support by the international NGO Slum and Shack Dwellers International [SDI]), and the 2nd year BAS Platform building project in the informal settlement of Imizamo Yethu.

The Geomatics Division within the School undertakes research in a variety of areas. These include documentation, modelling and visualization of African heritage sites, close-range photogrammetry, laser scanning of architectural structures and remote sensing of the environment; issues relating to land surveying, ownership, registration and tenure; modeling of the shape of the Earth (geoid) using gravity and satellite data, applications of GPS and modeling of datum transformations in Africa; applications of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) to urban, agricultural and environmental monitoring. Spatial data infrastructure (SDI) development for integrated development planning (IDP) in sub-Saharan African cities.

RESEARCH UNITS AND GROUPS

African Centre for Cities

Known colloquially by the acronym ‘ACC’, the Centre is now five years old. In its short life it has established an impressive international profile and reputation as a dynamic home for analysis of urban problems and policies. Its interdisciplinary brand gives the ACC huge potential to facilitate urban conversations and inquiry throughout UCT.

‘CityLabs’, a new model of engaged and applied research, were created to address pressing concerns in Cape Town, including flooding, urban health, densification, ecology, and climate change. New Labs on violence, culture and human settlements have been launched. The ACC partners with international research units studying food security, and women's informal employment. Honours for ACC include its (renewed) status as a UCT ‘Signature Theme’ and a Rockefeller Innovation Award.

The ACC is linked tightly to the flourishing Association of African Planning Schools (47 members across the continent) and it leads a multinational ‘state of the cities’ audit in four African capitals. Extending the ACC’s cross-continent work is under consideration. The ACC has good links with UCT’s newly established African Climate & Development Initiative (ACC was present at COP17), and will work closely with the new Violence Signature theme. Exchange of PhD students with City officials is starting in 2012 in an exciting programme for co-production of urban knowledge.

The Cape Urban Observatory is an ACC project, run from within the Geomatics Division, which aims to facilitate evidence-based decision making and improved collaboration by providing a public internet-based platform for the storage, dissemination and analysis of geo-spatial information and analysis of themes relevant to integrated development planning.

Noteworthy achievements in 2011

Professor Jo Noero was awarded UCT’s Creative Works Award for the Red Location Museum of Struggle in Port Elizabeth.

Professor Vanessa Watson was elected as a fellow of the University.

Emeritus Professor Dave Dewar received the Mayor’s Medal for Social Affairs and Services for his contribution to the study of Planning in South Africa.

Professor Jo Noero was awarded UCT’s Creative Works Award for the Red Location Museum of Struggle in Port Elizabeth.

Professor Vanessa Watson was elected as a fellow of the University.

Emeritus Professor Dave Dewar received the Mayor’s Medal for Social Affairs and Services for his contribution to the study of Planning in South Africa.
SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

| Professors  | 5 |
| Associate Professors | 4 |
| Senior Lecturers | 8 |
| Lecturers | 8 |
| Technical Support Staff | 9 |
| Administrative Staff | 8 |
| **Total** | **42** |

Students

| Doctoral | 8 |
| Master’s | 90 |
| Honours | 41 |
| Undergraduates | 323 |
| **Total** | **462** |

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR MAHMOUD ABDEL-GEILIL
Senior Lecturer: Geomatics
Gravity data analysis, GPS, Geodesy and geophysics.

FRANCIS CARTER
Senior Lecturer: Architecture
Curriculum theory in relation to undergraduate built environment design programmes; theories of making, with reference to contemporary South African architecture; programming for new knowledge space.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NICHOLAS COETZER
Architecture
Architectural design; contemporary architectural history and theory; digital technology.

ALBERTRUM CROWDER
Lecturer: Architecture
Specializes in the area of cultural heritage conservation. His research focuses on the inherent values that people associate with their environment and the possibility for this to help promote sustainable cultural heritage conservation and development.

KEVIN FELLINGHAM
Senior Lecturer: Architecture
Interdisciplinary research, practice and design.

CLINTON HINDES
Senior lecturer: Landscape Architecture
History and theory of landscape architectural design and its application to teaching and practice. Documenting the history of South African landscape architecture.

SIMON HULL
Lecturer: Geomatics
Digital photogrammetry for heritage documentation, fields of land tenure reform, disaster management using remote sensing and GIS, heritage documentation, and improving education.

FADLY ISAACS
Lecturer: Architecture
(Measuring) urban settlement quality, integrating strategic urban infrastructure investment.

TANIA KATZSCHNER
Lecturer: Planning
Education for sustainable development, sustainable urban systems, creating and nurturing educational systems that serve human needs while also protecting our resources for future generations, trans-disciplinarity and systems thinking.

SIMONE LE GRANGE
Lecturer: Architecture
Architectural design, Academic Development Lecturer.

MIKE LOUW
Lecturer: Architecture
Sustainable architecture and urbanism, architectural history and materiality.

PROFESSOR IAIN LOW
Architecture
Space and transformation; critical thinking / practice and the ‘re-writing’ of architectural type; post apartheid South African condition: urbanism, the ‘new’ public realm, contemporary dwelling and architectural pedagogy.

LIANA MULLER
Lecturer: Landscape Architecture
Heritage and management of cultural landscapes, heritage landscapes and representation, specifically focussing on people’s connection with the environment and landscape as an anchoring point for memory and meaning.

PROFESSOR JO NOERO
Architecture.

DR NANCY ODENDAAL
Senior Lecturer: Planning
Relationship between Information and Communication Technology and urban transformation, metropolitan planning, planning theory and infrastructural transitions in cities of the Global South. Commissioned research on planning and transformation, land use management and planning standards.

STELLA PAPANICOLAOU
Lecturer: Design, the tension between meaning and the production of space in architectural practice and education; developing tools for critical thinking to enhance the creative process in architectural education.
PROFESSOR EDGAR PIETERSE
Director: African Centre for Cities, and holder of a DST/NRF SARChI Chair.
Promoting new approaches to urban development in South Africa and Africa, in collaboration with partners from the global South.

PROFESSOR GORDON PIRIE
Deputy Director: African Centre for Cities
Geographer, principal research field of transportation and travel.

DR TOM SANYA
Senior Lecturer: Architecture
Sustainable Habitat Innovations (SusHI), systems theory in sustainable architecture evaluation with particular focus on Africa. Sustainability evaluation tool (emerging from PhD). Design and making Epistemology – in Search of an Afro-centric perspective via the African Informal Settlement.

DR GEORGE SITHOLE
Senior Lecturer: Laser altimetry, photogrammetry, 3D object reconstruction.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JULIAN SMIT
Geomatics
Application of remote sensing, photogrammetry and geographic information systems for land and environmental management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALTA STEENKAMP
Director: School of Architecture, Planning & Geomatics
History and theory of Southern African architecture and its relation to the global environment.

PROFESSOR VANESSA WATSON
Planning
Planning theory; governance; housing; urbanization; large city planning.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY WHITTL
Geomatics
Land tenure and cadastral systems, specialising in land for the urban poor and fiscal cadastral systems and reform.

DR TANJA WINKLER
Senior Lecturer: Planning
Current research interests include critically assessing “the voice of the poor” in urban governance and public decision making processes. Ongoing research on civil society, poverty, and inner city regeneration.

RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JULIAN COOKE
Contemporary South African architecture.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR DAVID DEWAR
Former Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment; BP Chair of Planning; urban structure and form; place making; informal housing; housing policy; informal economic development; public space; regional planning and development.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR LUCIEN LE GRANGE

EMERITUS PROFESSOR FABIO TODESCHINI
Architect, city planner, urban designer, heritage practitioner.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR HEINZ RÜTHER
Digital close range and aerial photogrammetry; precise engineering surveying; geographic information systems; visualisation and 3D modeling.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES MERRY
Earth’s gravity field; global positioning system; co-ordinate transformations.

MR. BARRIE GASSON
Ecologically sustainable cities; regional planning and development.

CONTACT DETAILS
School of Architecture, Planning and Geomatics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, Republic of South Africa
Telephone and Fax:
Architecture: Tel: SA (21) 650-2374 and Fax: SA (21) 650-2383
Planning: Tel: SA (21) 650-2359 and Fax: SA (21) 689-9466
Geomatics: Tel: SA (21) 650-3577 and Fax: SA (21) 650-3572
Webpage: http://www.apg.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


**Artistic works**


Exhibitions


DEPARTMENT OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

(Including The Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research (CeBER), the Centre for Catalysis Research, c*change – DST-NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis, HySA/catalysis – National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre, the Centre for Minerals Research, the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Crystallization and Precipitation Research Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR

JCQ FLETCHER

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Chemical Engineering has a proud national and international reputation both for the quality of its graduates at the BSc and postgraduate levels and for its research programs, thriving on the dynamic created by a synergy between research, industry and education. The undergraduate program enjoys accreditation with the Engineering Council of South Africa. The postgraduate program forms the largest academic research activity in Chemical Engineering on the continent, and is focused on mineral processing, catalysis, bioprocess engineering, environmental and process systems analysis as well as precipitation and crystallization. One of the overarching research themes in the department is the UCT strategic research theme ‘Minerals to Metals’ engaging with most of the research groupings. Based on close contacts with the chemical, petrochemical, biotechnology and mining industries, the research programs in the Department, although fundamental in nature, have a strong industrial flavour. The Department of Chemical Engineering is host to two DST/NRF SARChI Research Chairs, the national DS/NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis, (c*change) and the National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre (HySA/catalysis).

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty Type</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor (contract)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers - Contract</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff (permanent)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff (contract)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical &amp; Scientific Staff (permanent &amp; Long-term Contract)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical &amp; Support Staff (contract)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff (permanent)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff (contract)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honorary Role</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjunct Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Level</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc(Eng)</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURER WALTER BÖHRINGER
Centre for Catalysis Research - Acid catalysis.

HONORARY PROFESSOR DEE BRADSHAW

PROFESSOR JENNI CASE
Centre for Research in Engineering Education – student experience of learning in science and engineering, gold catalysis.

PROFESSOR MICHAEL CLAEYS
Centre for Catalysis Research – Director DST/NRF Centre of Excellence in Catalysis (c*change), Fischer Tropsch synthesis, in-situ catalyst characterization, nano-materials.

PROFESSOR DAVE DEGLON
Centre for Minerals Research - modelling of mechanical mineral flotation cells, computational fluid dynamics, hydrodynamics, gas dispersion, solids suspension.

HONORARY PROFESSOR MARK DRY
Centre for Catalysis Research - Fischer Tropsch (FT) catalytic processes, production of synthesis gas.
PROFESSOR JACK FLETCHER
Head of Department - Director of the Centre for Catalysis Research – Contract Director National Hydrogen Catalysis Competence Centre (HySA/catalysis) - catalysis by noble metals, zeolite catalysed conversion of phenol and derivatives, wax hydrocracking, shape selectivity in zeolites and molecular sieves, hydrogen processors and fuel cells.

PROFESSOR JEAN-PAUL FRANZIDIS
Director - Minerals to Metals Initiative, integrating and expanding capacity in minerals beneficiation research.

PROFESSOR DUNCAN FRASER

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURER MARTIN HARRIS
Centre for Minerals Research – flotation, modelling, simulation.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR PETER HARRIS
Centre for Minerals Research - froth flotation.

PROFESSOR SUE HARRISON
Director of the Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – Fundamental studies in the interaction of microorganisms with the biochemical, thermal and hydrodynamic environment. Microbial community dynamics in planktonic and sessile environments. Biokinetics and metabolic modelling of the biomass and bioproduct components, applied to alkane biotechnology, human health products, mineral bioleaching through heap and tank processes, AMD prevention and remediation, algal bioprocesses for bioenergy and fine chemicals. Bioprocesses for sustainable process engineering.

DR ADENIYI ISAIFIADE
Environmental and Process Systems Engineering – Process design and optimization.

MISS LINDA KOTTA
Academic Development Lecturer – Academic mentor; Centre for Research in Engineering Education – student learning and curriculum studies in engineering.

PROFESSOR ALISON ESMILIE LEWIS
Director of the Crystallization & Precipitation Research Unit – Industrial Precipitation and Crystallization, product and particle analysis; process control for optimised product quality; crystallization process development; aqueous chemistry modelling of speciation, thermodynamic equilibria, hydrodynamic and population balance modelling of precipitation systems; water treatment through crystallization.

DR AUBREY MAINZA
Centre for Minerals Research – Comminution and classification, PEPT, DEM, CFD.

DR SANET MINNAAR
Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research - mineral biotechnology, bioprocesses for pharmaceuticals.

PROFESSOR KLAUS MÖLLER

PROFESSOR CYRIL O’CONNOR
Director of the Centre for Minerals Research, flotation, reagent evaluation, cell design. Centre for Catalysis Research - heterogeneous catalyst and catalytic processes, zeolites.

DR JOCHEN PETERSEN
Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – Heap bioleaching of low grade minerals, heap reactor modelling, bio-oxidation kinetics, leaching hydrometallurgy.

PROFESSOR JIM PETRIE
Honorary Professor UCT and Emeritus Professor University of Sydney; environmental performance; technology development; life cycle assessment and management systems; waste management; site remediation and recovery from waste.

DR RANDHIR RAWATLAL
Reactor Engineering with focus on modelling and simulation. Mass transfer modelling in the activation of alkanes, multiphase flow, population balances and applications of segregation and compartment models in flow reactors for minerals bio-leaching and polymerization

DR ROB VAN HILLE
Centre for Bioprocess Engineering Research – mineral biotechnology, algal biotechnology, microbial ecology, carbon cycling, sulphide chemistry and bioremediation.

PROFESSOR ERIC VAN STEEN
Director Postgraduate Studies, Centre for Catalysis Research - Fischer-Tropsch synthesis, catalysis by gold, nano-materials, molecular modeling of heterogeneous catalytic systems, reaction kinetics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRO VON BLOTTNITZ
POSTDOCTORAL FELLOWS

DR MAYELI ALVAREZ-SILVA
An investigation into the role of the froth phase in the flotation of UG2 ore using a laboratory column flotation cell

DR THERESA FELTONES
Preparation and characterization of nano-materials for Fischer-Tropsch synthesis.

DR THEBE MOKONE
Acid mine drainage remediation using sulphate reduction technology

DR QILING NAIDOO
Synthesis core-shell platinum group metal electrocatalysts by different approaches

DR JOHN STENSON
Impact on yeast cell wall structure on cell strength, resilience and product release.

DR ANGELA STOTT
Developing interactive quizzes for improving conceptual learning in science education.

INTERNATIONAL VISITORS

PROF FRANO BARBIR
University of Split, Croatia

PROF ELDRED CHIMOZITZ
University of Rochester (USA)

SUSAN COZZENS
Georgia Institute of Technology, USA

ANNA DANIELSON
University of Cambridge, UK

DR MARK DEBE
3M, Minneapolis, USA

DR DENIS KRAMER
Imperial College, University of London

DR ANTHONY KUCERNAK
Imperial College, University of London, UK

PROF CLAUDE LAMY
University of Poitiers, France

PROF MARCELO LINARDI
Nuclear & Energy Research Institute (IPEN), Sao Paulo, Brazil

PROF DON MCKEE
Retired Professor & Founding Director of the Sustainable Minerals Institute, University of Brisbane

DR JENS MUELLER
Smart Fuel Cells, Germany

HIDEYUKI MURAKAMI
National Institute for Materials Science, Japan

DR BARRY MURRER
Johnson Matthey (UK)

DR PETER NEUBAUER
Technische Universitat Berlin

DR MIKE NICHOL
Murdoch University, Perth, Australia

PROF PATRICE NORTIER
Grenoble INP - Pagora, France

A/PROF KATSUHIRO NOSE
University of Tokyo, Japan

DR LIZ ROUSSEL
Johnson Matthey (UK)

PROF GUNTHER SCHERER
Paul Scherer Institut Switzerland

PROF THOMAS SCHMIDT
Paul Scherrer Institut, Switzerland

PROF ALLA SMIRNOVA
Eastern Connecticut State University, USA

DR NATALIA STRELTSOVA
Vale, USA

PROF YASUYUKI TAKATA
Graduate School of Engineering, Kyushu University, Japan

A/PROF RIE UMETSU
Tohoku University, Japan

MASAHIRO YAMAMURA
Department of International Affairs JST, Japan

PROF ANDY YORK
Johnson Matthey (UK)

GRAHAM SIM, LAUREL PICKETT AND MABUYA CANON
GE Power and Water, Australia

PIERO ARCANGELI AND CHRIS DE JAGER
Mettler Toledo, Switzerland
DELEGATION FROM
Zhejiang Environmental Protection Bureau, Hangzhou, China

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2509
Fax: +27 21 650 5501
Web: http://www.chemeng.uct.ac.za/
UCT general phone number: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web site: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


measurements on tumbling mills at PEPT Cape Town. Minerals Engineering, 24: 261-266.


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR MARK ALEXANDER
Concrete durability; concrete materials; properties of aggregates; applications to structural design and construction.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL ARMITAGE
Hydraulics; urban drainage; urban catchment management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROGER BEHRENNS
Activity-based travel analysis; local movement network configuration and management; non-motorised transportation; policy analysis in the fields of urban passenger transport; land use-transport interaction.

DR HANS BEUSHAUSEN
Concrete materials; structural engineering; repair of concrete structures.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROMANO DEL MISTRO
Urban engineering and management.

PROFESSOR GEORGE EKAMA
Chemical and biological wastewater treatment; physical and biological process modelling.

DR DENIS KALUMBA
Geotechnical engineering.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PILATE MOYO
Structural health monitoring and testing.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ULRIKE RIVETT
Spatial information systems and decision making in urban context; data acquisition using wireless technology.

DR SEBASTIAN SKATULLA
Structural engineering; computational structural mechanics; meshless methods.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARIANNE VANDERSCHUREN
Assessment of urban transport systems; urban transport decision-making; transport policy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KOBUS VAN ZYL
Hydraulics; urban water management; water demand analysis; distribution networks.

MS NICKY WOLMARANS
Academic development; teaching and learning; mechanics of solids.

PROFESSOR ALPHOSE ZINGONI
Shell structures; space structures; structural mechanics; applications of group theory; finite element modelling; vibration and structural dynamics; structural analysis and design.

HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

MS LISA KANE
Transportation engineering and planning.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Department of Civil Engineering, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 2584
Fax: +27 21 689 7471
E-mail: civil@ebe.uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.civil.uct.ac.za/
UCT general phone number: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web site: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


van Rensburg, J. and Behrens, R. 2011. Measuring the impacts of rail-based park-and-ride facilities on commuting behaviour in Cape Town: Findings and methodological


DEPARTMENT OF CONSTRUCTION ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR KEITH CATTELL

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research and allied scholarly work in the Department falls under two broad themes of property and construction. Four research groups examine issues related to infrastructure delivery, construction industry development, emerging property markets, and facilities management. A number of cross cutting themes provide diversity and smaller research interest groups; these themes include sustainability, project management, human development, procurement, entrepreneurship and teaching and learning.

Strong research links exist with academic institutions in the United Kingdom, Australia, United States of America, Central and East Africa, and India, as well as with institutions within South Africa.

During 2011, papers were presented at key international conferences in Port Elizabeth, Salford, Bristol and The Netherlands. In addition, a number of papers were published in peer-reviewed local and international journals, frequently with international co-authorship, underlining the Department’s international profile and collaborative research philosophy.

Nationally, the Department continues its engagement with local and international organisations. These include:

- The Association of South African Quantity Surveyors on the Standard System and Chapter Committees;
- The South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession as Council Members and on the Education Standards and Research Sub-Committee;
- The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors on the World Regional Board, the Education Standards Board and on the MENEA Region Education Standards Board;
- EU Framework 7 SME Thematic Area as the Assistant National Contact Point;
- The South African Facilities Management Association;
- The South African Property Owners Association; and
- The Construction Industry Development Board.

Research endeavours by individual staff have been good in terms of higher degree graduates, attracting research funding, and research outputs. The staff received research funding from a variety of sources in 2011, namely: the University Research Committee, the National Research Foundation (NRF), and the Construction Industry Development Board. In addition, the department boasts a “B2” NRF-rated researcher.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR K.S. CATTELL
Head of Department: Value management; workplace facilities management; learning spaces; the impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African construction industry; corruption in the construction industry; and stress management for built environment professionals.

PROFESSOR P.A. BOWEN
Value management; project procurement; project briefing as an interpersonal communication process; the sustainability assessment of buildings; the impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African construction industry; corruption in the construction industry; and stress management for built environment professionals.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR K.A. MICHELL
Facilities management as a social and community enterprise in low-income areas of cities; work space planning in buildings; learning spaces.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR F. VIRULY
Urban Economics; Property Development; Property feasibility studies; Property and Building Cycles; Property and the Macro economy; Econometric forecasting of the Commercial and Residential property markets; Institutions and the structure of property markets.

DR S. ALLEN
Senior Lecturer: Successful delivery of strategic economic infrastructure, programmes and construction projects and the realization of benefits arising from these, specifically through the optimization and appropriate use of project procurement systems; integrated construction project delivery processes; sustainable technologies; and performance measurement and benchmarking.

MRS E. EDWARDSES
Senior Lecturer: Education in Construction Studies; enhancement of skills required for Construction Studies.

MRS K. EVANS
Senior Lecturer: Work with the African Centre for Cities Research Laboratory; innovative financing of medium to low-income housing from the perspective of end-users; working capital, bridging finance and wholesale finance.

MR I. JAY
Senior Lecturer: Project Management – particularly in the area of project strategy and project portfolio (Programme) management. Application of value models to portfolio balancing, and enterprise wide project management structures and systems. Value Management – particular focus on client values, determination of project measures of success (success criteria) and modelling of client values.

MRS K. LE JEUNE
Senior Lecturer: Gender related issues within the Built Environment professions; green buildings; service learning and application in construction education; social responsibility and construction education.

MR J. MARKS
Senior Lecturer: Entrepreneurial thinking; skills migration, learning spaces; experiential learning; integrated learning.

MR M. MASSYN
Senior Lecturer: Skills and competencies of SMEs within the construction industry; procurement systems using in housing delivery with particular emphasis on the PHP delivery system.

MR R. MCGAFFIN
Senior Lecturer: The relationship between land economics and planning; property markets and value-capture; Housing and affordable housing markets.

DR M. MOOYA

DR A. WINDAPO
Senior Lecturer: Contractor performance and development studies; housing procurement and development studies; risk and quality management processes on construction projects and health, safety and environmental issues.

DR E. HURST
Academic Development Lecturer: Academic literacies; student-centred learning and assessment; identity and agency; the sociolinguistic study of the links between language, style and identity.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Construction Economics & Management, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa
Telephone: +27 21 650 3443
Fax: +27 21 689 7564
E-mail: Mareldia.Fagodien@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.cons.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


The Department of Electrical Engineering has 25 permanent academic staff, 143 MSc. students and 48 PhD students. The research activities and projects are largely industrially based. The main funding sources are Eskom, Telkom, Siemens, De Beers, Mintek, Water Research Commission, Anglo Platinum, Department of Trade and Industry, South African National Defence Force, SunSpace, IQS and the NRF.

The Department has seen a growth in the number of undergraduate students over the past 10 years, which is expected to result in higher postgraduate numbers. There are six large research groups in the Department, which attract 80% of the postgraduate students. These are:

- Broadband, Wireless, Communication, and Networks
- Image Processing and Vision Systems
- Instrumentation and Control
- Power Engineering
- Remote Sensing and Radar
- Speech Processing

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Assistants</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>864</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

- **PROFESSOR M. BRAAE**
  Multivariable control; mineral extraction control applications; computer-based education

- **PROFESSOR B.J. DOWNING**
  Microwave systems and circuits

- **PROFESSOR C.T. GAUNT**
  Electricity delivery networks

- **PROFESSOR M.R. INGGS**
  Radar remote sensing; synthetic aperture radar; software defined radio; parallel computing

- **PROFESSOR J. TAPSON**
  Instrumentation and measurements; ultrasonics; microactuators; probe micropscopy

- **PROFESSOR P. PILLAY**
  Electrical machines and drives

- **ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR S.P. CHOWDHURY**

- **ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. E. DLODLO**
  3G mobile and future communication systems

- **ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR K. FOLLY**
  Power system stability and control

- **ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.J. WILKINSON**
  Signals and image processing; radar; SAR interferometry; tomography, Bayesian interference; inverse problems; RF power amplifiers

- **DR P.S. BARENDESE**
  Senior Lecturer; Electrical machines and drives

- **DR S. CHOWDHURY**
  Senior Lecturer, Power & Energy

- **DR M.A. KHAN**
  Senior Lecturer; Electrical machines and drives

- **ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. MALENGRET**
  Power electronics; remote area power supplies and rural electrification
DR A. MISHRA
Senior Lecturer; Radar Signal Processing and Machine Learning

DR A. MURGU
Senior Lecturer, Telecommunications, Networks, IP and Network Reliability

DR F.C. NICOLLS
Senior Lecturer; Image processing, signal processing and computer vision

MR. A.W.D. JONGENS
Senior Lecturer; Acoustics, acoustical properties of materials; environmental & transportation noise

MR. M.J.E. VENTURA
Senior Research Officer, Broadband communications & applications; digital systems

MRS K.E AWODELE
Lecturer, Power System Reliability

DR O.E. FALOWO
Lecturer, Communications

MR S. GINSBERG
Lecturer, Digital systems

MR I. KHAN
Lecturer, High frequency power electronics, induction heating

MR M.S. TSOEU
Lecturer, Control and Instrumentation

MS R.A. VERRINDER
Lecturer, Evolutionary and Biorobotics, Control and Instrumentation

MR S. WINBERG
Lecturer, High Performance Computing & Software Defined Radio

Honorary/Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR G. DE JAGER
Image processing; machine vision and image compression

EMERITUS PROFESSOR S.G. MCLAREN
Machines

EMERITUS PROFESSOR A. PETROIANU
Power system analysis; operation and control

EMERITUS PROFESSOR K.M. REINECK
Antennas

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J.R. GREENE
Computational Intelligence

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2811
Fax: +27 21 650 3465
E-mail: ElecEng@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.ee.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

 Chapters in books


 Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Folly, K.A. 2011. Performance evaluation of power system stabilizers based on population-based incremental


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


Technical and economic assessment of power generation


DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
(Including: Blast Impact and Survivability Research Unit (BISRU), Centre for Materials Engineering (CME), Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM), Energy Research Centre (ERC), and the SASOL Advanced Fuels Laboratory (SAFL)).

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR CHRISTIAAN REDELINGHUYJS

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Mechanical Engineering includes the following recognized research groupings: Blast Impact and Survivability Research Unit (BISRU), the Centre for Materials Engineering (CME), the Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM), the Energy Research Centre (ERC) and the SASOL Advanced Fuels Laboratory (SAFL). The research interests of BISRU cover all engineering aspects of blast and impact scenarios, including the impact/blast process, structural response and material characterisation of structural components, as well as human bio-mechanical response under impact conditions. Research in CME is directed at an understanding the relationships between the production processes and structure, properties and performance of engineering materials. CERECAM focuses on mathematical modelling of complex material behaviour, simulation of processes of deformation and failure of engineering components and artefacts, development of stable and accurate computational solution techniques and computational fluid dynamics. The ERC researches energy efficiency, energy modelling, climate change issues and sustainable energy. The SAFL is arguably the most sophisticated engines laboratory undertaking fuels research in the country. A number of smaller research groupings focus on areas such as advanced manufacturing, aeronautics, orthopaedics, composite materials engineering, computational fluid dynamics, engineering education, engineering management, fracture and fatigue, non-destructive testing and robotics.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time Lecturer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Assistants</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Apprentices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of Study</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diploma</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional – Non degree UG</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional – Non degree PG</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR KEVIN BENNETT
Director; Energy Research Centre; Energy research.

MS TRACY BOOYSEN
Chief Scientific Officer; Electro Mechanical engineering, robotics and agents.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRANDON COLLIER-REED
Director of the Centre for Research in Engineering Education (CREE); the sociocultural characterization of the student experience; social aspects of technology; technological literacy of adolescents; podcasting in engineering education.

MR TREVOR CLOETE
Senior Lecturer; BISRU, CERECAM; deformation and tearing of blast loaded metal plates; high strain rate plasticity; constitutive modeling.

MR DIRK FINDEIS
Senior Lecturer; non-destructive testing; portable ESPI and shearography.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JASSON GRYZAGORIDIS
CERECAM; heat transfer and refrigeration; combined absorption and compression refrigeration cycles; optical techniques in non-destructive testing; holographic interferometry; ESPI; shearography; materials properties evaluation.

MR ERNESTO ISMAIL
Lecturer; BISRU, CERECAM; meshless methods, non-linear elasticity.

PROFESSOR DORA KARAIOZOUVA
Honorary Professor; BISRU; analytical and computational analysis of dynamic systems.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANZ-JOSEF KAHLEN
Lean/advanced manufacturing; laser materials processing; laser diagnostics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RAMESH KUPPUSWAMY
Advanced manufacturing; micro/nano systems.

PROFESSOR ROBERT KNUTSEN
Deputy Head of Department; Director, Centre for Materials Engineering; physical metallurgy; thermo-mechanical processing; texture; microstructure; microscopy.

PROFESSOR CANDACE LANG
Deputy Dean; Centre for Materials Engineering; physical metallurgy; electrical properties; electron microscopy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GENEVIEVE LANGDON
BISRU; CREE; blast response of structures and materials; high strain rate behaviour; structural impact.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ARNAUD MALAN
Computational Fluid Dynamics

MR STEPHEN MARAIS
Senior Lecturer; Electro Mechanical design.

PROFESSOR GERALD NURICK
Director, BISRU; structural impact; crashworthiness; high strain rates; impact biomechanics.

MR RODGER NKUMBWA
Lecturer; advanced manufacturing processes, manufacturing IT integration, lean & green manufacturing, Engineering Management

PROFESSOR CHRIS REDELINGHUIS
Head of Department; autonomously guided parafoils, airliners in formation flight.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTHONY SAYERS
CERECAM; fluid mechanics; industrial aerodynamics; CFD; vehicle aerodynamics; engineering of sport.

MS CORRINNE SHAW
Senior Lecturer; Engineering Management; management and engineering education, systems theory and practice.

PROFESSOR ROBERT TAIT
Centre for Materials Engineering; fracture mechanics; fatigue; assessment of residual stresses in structural components; applied non-destructive testing.

DR GEORGE VICATOS
Senior Lecturer; heat transfer and refrigeration; combined absorption and compression refrigeration cycles; bioengineering prosthesis design.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRIS VON KLEMPERER
Composite materials; processing and modelling of composite materials and structures.

DR CHRIS WOOLARD
Site leader; Sasol Advanced Fuels Laboratory; fuels chemistry; polymeric materials; thermal analysis.

HONORARY LECTURERS

MR PAUL SCHABERG
Honorary Lecturer, SASOL Advanced Fuel Lab, engines and fuels research.

PROFESSOR ANDY YATES
Adjunct Professor, SASOL Advanced Fuels Lab, engines and fuels.

PERMANENT AND CONTRACT RESEARCH STAFF

MR VICTOR BALDEN
Research Officer, BISRU; impact dynamics.

MS ANYA BOYD
Assistant Research Officer, ERC; energy, environment and climate change.
DR BRETT COHEN
Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy & modeling group.

DR STEEVE CHUNG KIM YUEN
Research Officer, BISRU; structural dynamics, blast response, crashworthiness.

MR STEPHEN DAVIS
Research Officer, ERC; energy modelling team.

MS CATHERINE FEDORSKY
Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty & development.

DR GARETH FLOWEDAY
Projects co-supervisor, SASOL Advanced Fuels Lab, engines and fuels.

MR ANDREW HIBBERD
Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

MS ALISON HUGHES
Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy efficiency; energy modeling.

MR RICHARD LARMOUR
Research Officer, ERC; measurement & verification.

MR THAPELO LETETE
Assistant Research Officer, ERC; climate change.

DR ANDREW MARQUARD
Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy and climate change team.

MR MKHULULI MAGWACA
Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

MR BRUNO MERVEN
Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy modelling team.

MR PULE MONAMODI
Assistant Research Officer, ERC; renewable energy, energy efficiency, and commercial and residential energy issues.

MS MASCHA MOORLACH
Energy Efficiency Engineer, ERC; measurement and verification.

MR ALFRED MOYO
Assistant Research Officer, ERC; Assistant Research Officer; energy & climate change group.

DR GISELA PRASAD
Chief Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty and development.

DR SEBATAOLO RAHLAO
Researcher, ERC; energy, environment and climate change.

DR DEBBIE SPARKS
Senior Research Officer, ERC; energy and climate change.

DR MIRA TOPIC
Senior Research Scientist, iThemba Laboratory for Accelerator Based Sciences, Centre for Materials Engineering; solid-state phase transformation, thin films and coatings, materials characterization by nuclear microprobe, X-ray, neutron and synchrotron diffraction techniques.

MR AJAY TRIKAM
Research Officer, ERC; energy efficiency; greenhouse gases; mitigation modeling.

PROFESSOR HARALD WINKLER
ERC; climate change (economics, mitigation & policy) and environmental economics.

MS HOLLE WLOKAS
Assistant Research Officer, ERC; energy, poverty & development group.

RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS 2011

Inaugural lecture: Wednesday 17 August, Professor Harald Winkler from the Energy Research Centre gave his inaugural lecture on ‘Climate change mitigation in the context of development’.


Popular Mechanics named bioengineer Dr George Vicatos as South Africa’s “Inventor of the Year” for his development of a versatile and potentially life-changing facial reconstruction system. His R50 000 prize money included an award for top spot in the Cutting Edge category of a nationwide inventors’ competition. The judges remarked that Vicatos’s invention “demonstrated his commitment to a better understanding of the human organism and the tireless pursuit of practical solutions for its frailties”.

Plenary addresses: Professor Gerald Nurick gave two plenary addresses in 2011. (1) International Conference on Impact Loading of Lightweight Structures (Valenciennes, France) and (2) Lightweight Armour Group Meeting (Portugal)

DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

Prof Wesley Cantwell, University of Liverpool
Dr Luke Louca, Imperial College London
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


Faculty of Law

DEAN’S REPORT

The faculty comprises three departments: Commercial Law, Public Law, and Private Law. These departments incorporate nine research entities, under the auspices of the Centre for Legal and Applied Research (CLEAR) and numerous individual researchers. Under our present governance structure, the Director of Research facilitates the smooth running of the research enterprise within the departments and the research units.

2011 has been a year of growth, development and great success in research-orientated scholarship and teaching for the Faculty of Law.

The faculty has seen an increase in NRF-rated researchers. We now have a total of 21 NRF-rated researchers, comprising two A-rated researchers, eight B-rated researchers, seven C-rated researchers and four Y-rated researchers. 2011 also produced an increased number of master’s (129) and doctoral (eight) graduands.

The faculty hosts a newly appointed Chair of Comparative Law in Africa (Professor Salvatore Mancuso) as academic head of the similarly named Centre for Comparative Law in Africa (CCLA) and Centre Director (Dr Ada Ordor) as manager and fund raiser. Ongoing social, political, and economic challenges in Africa highlight the need to address African issues with African solutions. The chair and centre combine to form a bold initiative to foster African scholarship and bolster African expertise in the area of comparative law. With support from the Vice-Chancellor’s Strategic Fund, the centre is in full pursuit of its goal to build research and teaching capacity while encouraging vigour in internationalisation. The Department of Public Law continues to forge research links with foreign universities in Africa and elsewhere, such as the South-North partnerships with the Universities of Warwick (United Kingdom) and Dar es Salaam (Tanzania). These research alliances are addressing one of the key issues of governance confronting emerging democracies in Africa: how to implement the constitutional choices made during a period of democratic transition. The department also plays a leading role in the African Network of Constitutional Lawyers.

Our research units within the faculty have had a productive year. One highlight was the Law, Race and Gender (LRG) Research Unit's Rural Women’s Action Research Project, which received the UCT 2011 Distinguished Social Responsiveness Award. The Democratic Governance and Rights Unit (DGRU) was also proactive in its submission to the National Assembly’s justice and constitutional development committee to amend the Constitution on judges’ tenure.

Another highlight, reflective of the faculty’s icon, the chameleon attached to the statue of the alma mater towering over UCT’s middle campus, which represents movement and change, was the Jubilee Conference on Legal Pluralism. The title of the conference was Living Realities of Legal Pluralism. The Jubilee Congress brought together a range of international scholars and practitioners from many countries, in particular, those from various African regions, who are grappling with the realities of plural law. When the Commission on Legal Pluralism invited the Centre for Legal and Applied Research to host the 15th Jubilee Conference on Legal Pluralism in Cape Town, CLEAR saw it as an opportunity to further its goals of promoting excellent legal and applied research, fostering global partnerships and attracting world-class scholars to UCT. Simultaneously, it saw the chance to promote two of the research ventures at the faculty, namely the DST/NRF SARChI Chair in Customary Law, held by Professor Chuma Himonga; and the Chair of and Centre for Comparative Law in Africa.

Equally successful was the conference hosted by the Refugee Rights Project, in conjunction with the Agency for Refugee Education, Skills Training & Advocacy (ARESTA) and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to mark World Refugee Day 2011. This conference focused on legal and social protection perspectives on migration in South Africa and was aimed at continuing the dialogue, initiated in 2010, between academics, policy makers and practitioners involved in this field.

I would like to pay tribute to the inspired leadership of the permanent academic staff in the three departments, who, despite grappling with heavy teaching commitments, were able to contribute to research in the faculty through their outstanding publications. As well as publishing in a wide range of national and international journals, and contributing book chapters, this cohort of researchers was involved in the publication of 10 books in 2011.
The following books were either authored or edited by faculty staff in 2011: South African Constitutional Law: Bill of Rights (Halton Cheadle); New Employment and Labour Relations Law in Tanzania (Evance Kalula); International Child Abduction: The Inadequacies of the Law (Thalia Kruger); Source Book on Drafting Property Law and Practice in Nigeria (Ada Okoye); Innovative Possibilities – Global Policing Research and Practice (Clifford Shearing); Sexual Offences Commentary: Act 32 of 2007 (Dee Smythe); Traditional African Religions in South African Law (Tom Bennett); Human Rights under the Malawian Constitution (Danwood Chirwa); Accountable Government in Africa – Perspectives from Public Law and Political Studies (Danwood Chirwa); South African Criminal Law and Procedure General Principles of Criminal Law, 4th edition (Jonathan Burchell); Essays in Honour of CG van der Merwe (Hanri Mostert).

This range of publications alone reflects the diversity of research in the faculty and reflects the university’s Afropolitan vision, as well as the faculty’s contribution to national and international research.

Overall, we are pleased with our trajectory and staff commitment, and strongly believe that the Faculty of Law’s research profile will continue to grow.

PROFESSOR PAMELA SCHWIKKARD
Dean of the Faculty of Law
DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

P.H. BAMU (COMMERCIAL LAW)
Contracting work out to self-employed workers: Does South African law adequately recognise and regulate this practice?
Supervised by Professor E.R. Kalula

J.H. HALL (PUBLIC LAW)
Supervised by Professor H.M. Corder and M. Simons

N. KAMM (PUBLIC LAW)
Taxation – a measure to stop global warming?
Supervised by Professor J. Gibson

D.J. NANGELA (COMMERCIAL LAW)
The Adequacy of the Tanzanian Law on E-commerce and E-contracting: Possible solutions to be found in international models and South African legislation.
Supervised by Professor T. Bennett and Dr S. Mchome

C.B. NCUBE (COMMERCIAL LAW)
Intellectual property protection for e-commerce business methods in South Africa: Envisioning an equitable model for SMEs in the tourism industry.
Supervised by Professor J. Kinderlerer and Professor V.J. Visser

A.O. OKPECHI (PUBLIC LAW)
Access to justice by refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa.
Supervised by Associate Professor D. Chirwa and Professor S. Burman

K. ONGWAMUHANA (COMMERCIAL LAW)
Tax compliance in Tanzania – an analysis of law and policy affecting voluntary taxpayer compliance.
Supervised by Professor R.D. Jooste and Associate Professor J. Roeleveldt

A.R. PATERSON (PUBLIC LAW)
Bridging the gap between conservation and land reform: Communal conservancy areas as a tool for managing South Africa’s natural commons.
Supervised by Professor H. Mostert

RESEARCH CONTRACTS
72

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS
R12,13 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS
21

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS
2

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS
3

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS
8

ERP PARTICIPANTS
27

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS
61.18 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS
178

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS
378

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING
R3,36 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS
2

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING
R450,000
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW
(Including the Institute of Development and Labour Law, the Centre for Comparative Law in Africa and the Shipping Law Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ALAN RYCROFT

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Commercial Law is the biggest department in the Law Faculty. It is staffed by many novice academic staff finishing LLM degrees or working on PhD degrees. Longer-serving academic staff members are working on new books or on new editions of established works.

The Department has an increasing number of PhD and LLM by dissertation students and teaches most of the students who are taking the LLM by coursework and the Postgraduate Diplomas in Law.

In the LLB programme the Department teaches compulsory courses in Corporation Law and Commercial Transactions and offers optional courses to final year students. The Department also offers specialised commercial law courses to nearly 2600 students from other faculties.

There are three research and teaching units which form part of the Department: the Institute of Development and Labour Law, the Centre for Comparative Law in Africa and the Shipping Law unit.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Research Assistants</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>37</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Faculties</th>
<th>2549</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diplomas</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Philosophy</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLM By Dissertation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLM By Coursework and Dissertation</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Study Abroad</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Exchange</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional PG</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional UG</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>3550</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These figures reflect actual registrations for Commercial Law courses and LLB courses. Where a student registers for two Commercial Law/LLB courses he/she was counted twice.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Professor and Head of Department

PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX
Labour Law, Sport Law

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR/JUDGE D.M. DAVIS
Capital Transfer and International Tax Law; Competition Law

JUDGE I. FARLAM

Professors

PROFESSOR P.S. BENJAMIN (PART-TIME)
Labour Law

PROFESSOR J.E. HARE
Admiralty Jurisdiction and Practice; Maritime Law and Marine Insurance; Carriage of Goods by Sea

PROFESSOR R.D. JOOSTE
Revenue Law; Company Law

PROFESSOR E.R. KALULA
International Comparative Labour Law; Labour Market Regulation; Social Security

PROFESSOR J. KINDERLER
Biotechnology and IPL

PROFESSOR S. MANCUSO
Comparative Law
PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX
Labour Law, Sport Law

PROFESSOR R.C. WILLIAMS (PART-TIME)
Revenue Law; Company Law

Associate Professors

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. COLLIER
Labour Law; Electronic Law; Intellectual Property Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR T.S. EMSLIE SC (PART-TIME)
Revenue Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR T. MONGOLO (ON EXTENDED LEAVE)
Company Law

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
Emeritus Associate Professor J. Hofman

Honorary Research Associate

DR T. KRUGER
International Trade Law

Adjunct Professors

MS A. BOSMAN
MR N. JERAM
DR T. MADIMA
MR W. SCHOLTZ
MR E. SWANEPOEL
PROF C.R. THOMPSON

Senior Lecturers

DR W. AMIEN
Business Law, Muslim Law

MR G. BRADFIELD
Maritime Law; Commercial Transactions Law

MS T.L. GUTUZA
Revenue Law; Capital Transfer and International Tax Law

MR A. HUTCHISON
Business Law

MS K. IDENSOHN
Company Law

MS K. LEHMANN
Business Law; Global Economic Law; International Economic Law

MS C. NCUBE
Business Law; Company Law; Intellectual Property Law

MS L.-A. TONG
Intellectual Property Law

MR T. WIESE
Company Law

MS J. YEATS
Business Law; Company Law

Lecturers

MR C. CHOKUDA
Business Law; Company Law

MS J. FRANCO (PART-TIME)
Business Law

MR M. NKOMO
Business Law; Intellectual Property Law

MS H. STOOP
Business Law; Company Law

MS A.L. TITUS
Business Law; Revenue Law

Administrators

MR C. ELISSAC
Administrative Officer
LLB and Postgraduate Courses

MR M. MBEBE
Administrative Assistant
All Commerce Courses

MS F. KHAN
Administrative Assistant
Labour and Development Law

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Commercial Law
Faculty of Law
Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 3068 / 65
Fax: +27 21 650 5631
Web page: http://www.comlaw.uct.ac.za
The Institute of Development and Labour Law was established in 1996 through the merger of the Labour Law Unit and the Institute of Development Law. The Institute plays a leading role in development and labour law teaching and research. It is involved with training courses in South Africa and other countries in Southern Africa. It also regularly contributes to training programmes if other organisations and collaborates closely with other leading university centres and NGOs.

Professors

PROFESSOR E.R. KALULA
International and Comparative Labour Law; Labour Market Regulation; Social Security; Law and Regional Integration

PROFESSOR R. LE ROUX
Labour Law

PROFESSOR P. BENJAMIN
Collective Bargaining and Strike Law; Health and Safety; Minimum Labour Standards; Regulatory Framework

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D. COLLIER
Labour Market Regulation, Inequality, Intellectual Property and Development

Adjunct Professors

PROFESSOR C. THOMPSON
Collective Bargaining; International Labour Law

DR T. MADIMA
Collective Bargaining

MR C. NUPEN
Dispute Resolution; Social Dialogue

MS T. ORLEYN
Dispute Resolution

MR N. JERAM
Social Security

Administrative Staff

MS F. KHAN

Researchers

MR S. GODFREY
Senior Researcher, Labour and Enterprise Project
Bargaining Councils; Industrial Sociology

MR J. THERON
Co-ordinator of the Labour and Enterprise Policy Research Group (LEP)
Labour Rights; Small and Medium Enterprise

MS M. VISSEr
Researcher

Honorary Research Associate

PROFESSOR N. RUBIN
International Labour Standards; Law and Development

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Institute of Development and Labour Law,
6.23, 6th Level, Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law Building, Middle
Campus, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 650 5634
Fax: +27 21 650 5660
Web: www.idll.uct.ac.za

CENTRE FOR COMPARATIVE LAW IN AFRICA

The Centre for Comparative Law in Africa (CCLA) was
established in 2011 to promote the study of comparative law and draw on the strengths of comparative methodology to research into the multifaceted field of law in Africa. The Centre presents an opportunity to develop a discipline that lends itself to optimal application in the pluralistic legal frameworks within which life is lived in Africa. In its mission to contribute to the development of comparative law in Africa, the strategy of the CCLA is to establish the field at UCT, build capacity in it across the continent through academic programmes, apply comparative law expertise in consultancies and disseminate new knowledge in comparative law in Africa through conferences, publications and professional networks. Its location within the Department of Commercial Law recognises the centrality of comparative law to ongoing efforts at economic integration on the African continent. The CCLA offers an LLM and a postgraduate diploma in Comparative Law and conducts research on a variety of themes that apply the comparative methodology. Currently the Centre is involved in a collaborative research project on mineral law and policy in three southern African countries (South Africa, Namibia and...
Zambia) under the UCT PERC Africa Knowledge Project as well as customary law development in Somaliland. The CCLA offers support for Africa-focused doctoral research and also undertakes consultancies from institutions in the public and private sectors.

Professor and Chair

PROFESSOR S. MANCUSO, LLB Palermo PhD Trieste

Administrator

MS S. VAN DER BROCK

SHIPPING LAW UNIT

Professor and Head: Professor J.E. Hare

The Shipping Law Unit has been in operation since the beginning of 1993. The Unit was set up within the Department of Commercial Law to accommodate part-time and full-time studies in Shipping Law at higher postgraduate level, and to support the Maritime Law option offered to Final Level LLB students. The Shipping Law Unit provides postgraduate and higher postgraduate tuition and research in Admiralty law and practice and in all private law aspects of the law relating to the sea and ships. It serves as an information and advice centre to the shipping industry, and monitors developments in maritime law and policy in South Africa and abroad. The Unit co-operates closely with the Institute of Marine and Environmental Law which handles the public law elements of the Law of the Sea and related subjects.

Visiting Teacher:

R. KNUTZEN, LLB Cape Town BCL Oxon

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Edited books


Chapters in books


Articles Peer-reviewed Journals


The Department of Private Law maintained its strong research record during the period of review. Members of the department maintained a high rate of publication in 2011, which included a number of international publications.

Four staff members received an NRF rating at the end of 2011. They are Professors Hanri Mostert (B3), Anton Fagan (C2) and Associate Professors Jaco Barnard-Naudé (Y1) and Helen Scott (Y1). This brings the number of NRF-rated researchers in the department to six.

Associate Prof Helen Scott co-organised a seminar at All Souls College, Oxford, entitled ‘iniuria and the Common Law’. Speakers included Professor Anton Fagan from the Department and Professors Boudewijn Sirks of Oxford and David Ibbetson of Cambridge. She also presented a paper in Boston at a conference to celebrate the launch of the Third American Restatement on the Restitution of Unjust Enrichment. Other colleagues who presented papers at international conferences include Prof Chuma Himonga (i.a. 1st International Colloquium on Translational Linguistic Repertoires: Communication in Courts and Public Agencies, Vienna; 33rd Conference of Comparative Law, Trier, Germany), Professor Hanri Mostert (i.a. Progressive Property Conference in Montreal, Canada, Law and Governance Conference in Groningen, Netherlands), Associate Professor Jaco Barnard-Naudé (North American Outgames Human Rights Conference, Vancouver, Canada), Associate Professor Mohamed Paleker (i.a. Public and Private Justices Conference in Dubrovnik, Croatia) and Dr Amanda Barratt (International Private Law Conference in Nicosia, Cyprus). Dr Sindiso Mnisi-Weeks conducted a workshop on ‘The Social Life of Legal Innovations’ at the University of Wisconsin Law School’s Global Legal Studies Center, and Professor Mostert on Tenure Security in Enschede, Netherlands. Associate Professor Scott was invited to teach at the University of Paris.

Another highlight has been Professor Paleker’s report for the South African Law Reform Commission project on revision of legislation administered by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development (on Civil Procedure, Succession, Trusts and Administration of Estates).

Professor Jaco-Barnard Naudé obtained a MA in Creative Writing (Afrikaans Poetry) from UCT in 2011.
PROFESSOR H. MOSTERT
Law of Property; Mineral and Petroleum Law

PROFESSOR T. NAUDÉ
Law of Contract; Consumer Protection

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. PALEKER
Law of Succession; Civil Procedure

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. POPE
Law of Property; Bio-ethics; Customary Law; Family Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR H. SCOTT
Unjustified Enrichment; Law of Delict; Legal History

MS L.-A. TONG
Intellectual Property Law; Law of Succession.

Honorary Research Associate

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.L. HEWETT
South African and European Legal History

Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR W. DE VOS SC
Unjustified Enrichment; Legal History

EMERITUS PROFESSOR I. LEEMAN
Copyright Law

Distinguished visitors

PROFESSOR R. EVANS-JONES
University of Aberdeen, Scotland

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY UNIT (IPU)

Permanent and long-term contract staff

| Professors | 1 |
| Associate Professors | 1 |
| Senior Lecturer | 1 |
| Administrative Staff | 1 |
| Research Support Staff | 3 |
| Honorary Research Staff | 2 |
| **Total** | **9** |

Administrators

MRS. N. CAMPBELL
Administrative Officer
LLB Intermediate/Final Year

MRS. F. MOHAMED
Senior Secretary
LLB Pre-Iminary Undergraduate/Postgraduate/LLM Courses

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Private Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 (21) 650-3447/5609
Fax: +27 (21) 650-5770
e-mail: faiza.mohamed@uct.ac.za; nikki.campbell@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books


Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW
(Including the Centre of Criminology; Institute of Marine and Environmental Law; Democratic Governance and Rights Unit; Law, Race and Gender Unit; and Refugee Rights Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D.M. CHIRWA

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Public Law (including the Centre of Criminology; Institute of Marine and Environmental Law; Law, Race and Gender Unit; Democratic Governance and Rights Unit; and Refugee Rights Unit) continues to produce high level research in various areas, including constitutional law and human rights, environmental law, criminal law (both national and international), criminal procedure, evidence, policing, land rights and labour law. 2011 was an unprecedentedly, highly productive year for this Department. Members of the Department produced a total of five books under the following titles: Human Rights under the Malawian Constitution; South African Criminal Law and Procedure (Vol 1); Sexual Offences Commentary; Traditional African Religions in South African Law; and Accountable Government in Africa – Perspectives from Public Law and Political Studies.

The AFTRALAW project involving the Department and the University of Ghent (Belgium), which focused on the role of traditional law and institutions in international cooperation programmes aimed at promoting transitional justice and the rule of law in Africa, was concluded.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

| Professors | 11 |
| Associate Professors | 6 |
| Senior lecturers | 4 |
| Lecturers | 5 |
| Administrative | 2 |
| Teaching and Research Assistants | 6 |
| Total | 34 |

Honorary staff

| Research Associates | 1 |
| Honorary Professors | 2 |
| Emeritus Professors | 2 |

Students

| LLB | 479 |
| Masters – Coursework and Research/MPhil | 194 |
| Postgraduate Diploma | 8 |
| Honours | 8 |
| PhD | 42 |
| Total | 731 |

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR T.W. BENNETT
African customary law; land rights; public and private international law

PROFESSOR J. BURCHELL
Criminal Law; Personality Rights

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. CALLAND
Accountable Government; Access to Information; Whistle Blowing Legislation; Constitutional Law; Public Ethics

PROFESSOR H. CHEADLE
Labour Law; Human Rights; Constitutional Litigation; Legal Drafting

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR D.M. CHIRWA
International Human Rights; the Rights of the Child; Domestic implementation of Human Rights; Administrative Law; Social and Economic Rights

PROFESSOR H.M. CORDER
Administrative Law; the Judicial Process

PROFESSOR P. DE VOS, CLAUDE LEON
Foundation Chair in Constitutional Governance
Constitutional Law; Current issues in Constitutional Law; Governing under Constitution

PROFESSOR W. DE VOS
Criminal Procedure; Law of Evidence; Constitutional aspects of Procedure; Class Actions

MS M.C. DU PLESSIS
Social Security Law and Governance; Workers’ Compensation
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR L.A. FERIS  
Environmental law; Liability; Biodiversity; Climate Change; Trade and Environment

PROFESSOR J.N.K. GIBSON  
Law of the Sea; Coastal Zone Law; Environmental Law

PROFESSOR J.I. GLAZEWSKI  
Environmental Law; Energy Law, Antarctic, Marine Pollution Law

MS P.K. GUMEDE  
Environmental Law; Alien Invasive Species, Environmental Management Agreements; African Customary Law; Marine Pollution Law

PROFESSOR C.M. MURRAY  

MR S.A. NAKHJAVANI  
International Criminal Law; Prosecutorial Powers under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court; African Domestic Approaches to the Investigation, Prosecution and Adjudication of International Crimes

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.R. PATERSON  
Environmental Law; Biodiversity; Protected Areas; Environmental Fiscal Reform

MS K. PHELPS  
Constitutional Criminal Adjudication; Punishment; the Principle of Legality and Sexual Offences

MS C.H. POWELL  
Constitutional Law; International Law; International Criminal law

PROFESSOR P.J. SCHWIKKARD  
Evidence, Criminal Procedure

PROFESSOR C. SHEARING  
Governance of Security; Environmental Security

DR D. SMYTHE  
Law and Society (particularly the use of interdisciplinary research methods); Criminal Justice Policy; Human Rights; Violence against Women

MR A. TSHIVHASE  
Military Justice; Criminal Procedure; Law and Regional Integration in Africa; Human Rights; Constitutional Law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. VAN DER SPUY  
Policing (public); International Assistance to Policing in Transition; Security Sector Reform; Police Reform; Peacekeeping

MS M. VON BROEMSEN  
Law and Poverty; Human Rights and Legal Empowerment of the Poor; the Interrelationship between the Informal Economy; Alleviation of Poverty and Law

Contract Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. MANJOO  
Women’s Human Rights; Violence against Women; Culture, Religion, Tradition and Human Rights

MS L. NIJZINK  
Accountable Government; Parliamentary and Party Politics in Africa; Constitutional Design and Democratization; Research Methodology

Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR D.J. DEVINE  
International Law of the Sea; General Principles of International Law; Regional Integration

PROFESSOR D. VAN ZYL SMIT  
Criminal Law

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR J. DUGARD  
ADVOCATE W. TRENGOVE

Honorary Research Associates

JUSTICE L.W.H. ACKERMANN  
Emeritus Justice of the Constitutional Court

Administrative Staff

MS D. MWAMBALA  
Administrative Officer

Senior Secretary  
MS R. FRANCKE

CONTACT DETAILS  
Postal address: Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3072  
Fax: +27 21 650 5673  
Website: http://www.publiclaw.uct.ac.za
CENTRE OF CRIMINOLOGY

The Centre of Criminology is a research unit linked to the Department of Public Law. The Centre aims to initiate, co-ordinate and develop research and extension services in the broad field of criminology, and to promote public interest in all aspects of criminology.

Current research in the Centre focuses on two main areas in criminology which are physical security and environmental security.

In the area of Physical Security, during 2011 research was undertaken on police in peacekeeping in Africa and on the role of the South African police in the border conflict of the post-1976 period of South African history. The Plural Policing Programme of research explored initiatives that have adopted a plural governance approach to policing and continued exploring lessons learnt from the Soccer World Cup. Another project involves working with the Government of the Western Cape to develop a ‘whole of society’ security governance approach to develop a set of design principles for the Western Cape Department of Community Safety (DOCS) to use in carrying out the task of ‘improving safety’ in the province. This includes police oversight and the role of Community Police Forums (CPF); the safety of provincial institutions, people and assets, such as schools, hospitals and clinics.

The Environmental Security research programme is focused on the emergence of environmental security as an area of (in) security that is becoming increasingly relevant. The programme builds upon criminology’s established concerns with risks that threaten human well-being and how these risks are, and should be, governed. In doing so it seeks to expand the boundaries of criminology in ways that will enable it to assist in understanding and responding to the new environmental challenges, such as climate change, that have already become such a crucial feature of the new century.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

| Professors | 1 |
| Associate Professors | 1 |
| Senior Lecturer | 1 |
| Administrative Staff | 2 |
| Research Staff | 4 |
| Honorary Research Associates | 3 |
| **Total** | **12** |

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR C. SHEARING
Governance of Physical and Environmental Security

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. VAN DER SPUY
Policing (public); International Assistance to Policing in Transition; Security Sector Reform; Police Reform; Peace-keeping

MS. J. BERG, SENIOR LECTURER,
Governance of Security; Plural Policing; Policing Accountability

Honorary Research Associates

DR L. LAZARUS a lecturer at St Anne’s College, University of Oxford

C. CULLINAN, Director, EnAct International, Practising Environmental Attorney

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J. FROESTAD, Institute of Administration and Organization Theory, University of Bergen

Research Staff

MS E. ATKINS (INFORMATION MANAGER)
Multi-media Electronic Resource Library

MR T. HERBSTEIN
Environmental Security Programme

PROFESSOR J. CARTWRIGHT
Urban Security Programme

MS L. JOUBERT
Contract Researcher, Food Security

Administrative Staff

MS V. TOLENI
Administrative Assistant

MS T. HUME
Finance Administrator

Postdoctoral Fellow

DR G. SUPER
Prisons and Crime in South Africa

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Centre of Criminology, 6.34, 6th Level, Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch 7700
Telephone: +27 21 650 4486
Fax: +27 21 6503790
Web: www.criminology.uct.ac.za
INSTITUTE OF MARINE AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

Director: Professor J.N.K. Gibson

The Institute of Marine and Environmental Law undertakes research, teaching and consultancy in the fields of marine and environmental law both at the international level and in the context of Southern Africa. It also participates in multi-disciplinary projects in collaboration with other specialists in marine and environmental subjects. In 2011, the Institute co-hosted the Annual Colloquium of the IUCN Academy of Environmental Law on the theme of water and the law; Associate Professors Loretta Feris and Alexander Paterson were members of the colloquium’s organising committee, and four academic staff of the Institute presented papers. Professor John Gibson published on the responsibilities of States sponsoring mining activities on the deep sea bed, and (with Loretta Feris) co-wrote a chapter on the right to water in South Africa and Scotland. He also gave a conference paper on legal liabilities for coastal erosion and flooding due to sea level rise and climate change, and undertook research on piracy in African waters. Professor Jan Glazewski’s research activities were largely in the area of climate change law and energy law. He co-authored a number of reports on the topic of climate change law and on the legal implications of hydraulic fracturing (‘fracking’) in the Karoo, as well as co-authoring a chapter in an international book on climate change liability. Associate Professor Loretta Feris published a joint chapter with Charles Moitui on the synergies between African customary law and environmental law, and presented two papers on the subject of traditional knowledge and trade at the First Annual SADC Seminar Series in Cape Town and the TRANPROBIO conference on transboundary protection of biodiversity at Potchefstroom. Associate Professor Alexander Paterson successfully completed his PhD focusing on the role of community-conserved areas as a tool for balancing South Africa’s land reform and conservation agendas. He published an array of peer-reviewed journal articles and book chapters on protected areas governance, natural commons regulation and indigenous community rights in protected areas. He also continued to be actively involved in the work of the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law, most notably in the preparation of the revised IUCN Guidelines on Protected Areas Legislation and the Concept Paper on Connectivity Conservation Law. Ms Peggy Gumede conducted research on marine pollution law, investigating intervention at sea to prevent pollution from ships and also the role of standards set by the International Maritime Organization.

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB – Final Year</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Law students</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>104</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR J.N.K. GIBSON
Law of the sea; coastal zone law; environmental law

PROFESSOR J.I. GLAEZEWSKI
Environmental law; energy law, Antarctic, marine pollution law

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR L.A. FERIS
Environmental law; liability; biodiversity; climate change; trade and environment.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A.R. PATERSON
Environmental Law; biodiversity; protected areas; environmental fiscal reform

MS P.K. GUMEDE
Environmental law; alien invasive species, environmental management agreements; African customary law; marine pollution law

Emeritus Professor

PROFESSOR D.J. DEVINE
Law of the sea; international law

Honorary Research Associate

DR E.V. WITBOOI
Law of the sea; marine fisheries

Distinguished Visitor

DR J. ROCHELLE
Institute for Sustainable Development and International Relations, Sciences Po, Paris, France
Based in the Department of Public Law at the University of Cape Town, the DGRU’s mission is to advance the principles and practice of constitutional democracy in Africa. Recognising the gap between the promise of constitutionalism and the reality of daily life for the majority of Africans, the DGRU aims to stimulate fresh thinking on the intersection between rights and transformative governance. In collaboration with others, the DGRU supports the process of law and policy reform, and informs public debate, through inter-disciplinary research and advocacy.

The vision for the future is that in ten years’ time, the DGRU will have a strong international reputation as a place where bold new ideas are born and then turned into working practice, providing a stimulating environment for policy-makers, academic thinkers and students alike, and an intellectual bridge between Europe and Africa on some of the most significant public law issues that face modern societies everywhere.

**permanent and Contract Staff**

**Associate Professor R. Calland**

Transparency Law & Policy, the Right of Access to Information, Whistle Blowing, Public Ethics, Political and Economic Governance, Constitutional Law, Multistakeholder Processes

**Dr K. Bentley**

Theories of Rights, Human Rights and Multiculturalism, Rights of Women and Children

**Mr A. Sipondo**

Intersection of International Human Rights and International Trade Law; Health and Human Rights; Constitutionalism and Governance; Third Generation Rights; and the Intersection of Religious Rhetoric and the Rights of Sexual Minorities

**Mr C. OXTOBY**

Judicial Appointments, Judicial Ethics, Human Rights, Anti-terrorism Law and Practice in Southern and Eastern Africa and the 2010 World Cup

**Administrative Staff**

**Ms V. Karth**

Programme Management and Budget; Events’ Management; Website Management, Marketing & PR

**Ms N. Jwaqu**

Office Administration and Events’ Organization

**LAW, RACE AND GENDER RESEARCH UNIT**

**Director: Dr D. Smythe**

The Law, Race and Gender Unit (LRG) has worked, since its inception in 1993, to provide legal decision-makers with an understanding of the ways in which the history and social context of our country informs the creation, application and interpretation of our laws. The Unit focuses on producing excellent empirical studies of law in context, based on participatory methodologies and collaborative partnerships. They publish a work in progress series, called *Issues in Law, Race & Gender* and convene a very successful seminar series under the auspices of our Rural Women’s Action Research Project.

Over the years LRG has done research, developed a range of training materials, and conducted regular participatory workshops through which actors within the justice system are able to explore issues such as gender-based violence, racial discrimination and inequality, sexuality, ethics and various associated legal problems. Current work focuses on laws and practices affecting women living under customary law, including the Traditional Courts Bill and Communal Land Rights Act, and related governance issues. Our work reflects a continued commitment to sound research underpinning evidence-based advocacy on critical legal and social issues.
LRG hosted an externship project with Stanford University's Stanford International Human Rights Clinic, receiving 3 final-year Stanford law students. They also convene the final year LLB research focus group on 'Women and the Legal System' and an LLM course on 'Sexual Offences'.

LRG works on a collaborative basis with a range of external partners, including rural community based organisations (e.g. Masifunde, Masimanyane, LAMOSA, Border Rural Committee, and the Rural Women’s Movement) and other academic institutions (especially UWC, Stellenbosch and Stanford University). They work particularly closely with lawyers from the Legal Resources Centre. They draw on a range of internationally recognised researchers to supplement their own research capacity where necessary.

**Permanent and Contract Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Researchers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Support Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract researchers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrator</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Permanent Staff**

**MS A. CLAASSENS**
Culture and Human Rights; Land Rights; Women’s Rights; Participatory Action Research, Traditional Leadership and Governance

**MS M. DE SOUZA**
Researcher

**MS D. JEFTHAS**
Researcher

**MS S. TAHERZADEH**
Researcher

**MR M. JARA**
Accountable Government; Traditional Leadership and Governance; Land Rights; Agricultural Production

**DR S. MNISI**
Interface between Living Customary Law and State Law, Culture and Human Rights; Institutionalisation of Traditional Authorities, particularly Traditional Courts; Succession

**DR D. SMYTHE**
Law and Society (particularly the use of Interdisciplinary Research Methods), Participatory Governance, Criminal Justice Policy, Violence against Women

**Research Support Staff**

**MR C. KAVURO**
Resource Administrator

**Administrator**

**MS S. WRIGHT**

**CONTACT DETAILS**
Postal address: Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 5906
Fax: +27 21 650 5183
Web: http://www.lrg.uct.ac.za

**REFUGEE RIGHTS UNIT**

**Director: Ms F. Khan**

The Refugee Rights Unit was founded in 1998 as a Project within the UCT Law Clinic, aimed at providing legal support services to the growing number of refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa. It has since evolved into a fully independent Unit, with four main components: the Unit’s Refugee Law Clinic provides direct legal services to thousands of refugees and asylum seekers in the Western Cape each year; the Unit conducts applied research in refugee law and related topics; it teaches refugee law to undergraduate law and masters’ students within the Department of Public Law; and, it undertakes a significant amount of targeted advocacy and training of government officials, the judiciary, civil society partners and refugee communities.

The close relationship between the Refugee Law Clinic’s practice, the Unit’s teaching of Refugee and Immigration Law courses to LLB and LLM students, and the Unit’s research is a unique aspect of the Unit’s work. The Refugee Law Clinic provides the Unit with a close link to the practical application of refugee law in South Africa and therefore directly informs and supports the Unit’s teaching activities and research outputs. Students often engage with the most current issues facing refugees and asylum seekers in South Africa, including those involved in the strategic litigations undertaken by the Refugee Law Clinic. Students are also encouraged to volunteer at the Refugee Law Clinic in order to gain practical experience and fulfil community service requirements. The Unit’s teaching component also includes the direct supervision of undergraduate and graduate level research work in the field of refugee and immigration law.
In 2011 the Unit launched its Working Paper Series, in order to promote the activities and research of the Unit and to promote scholarship in Refugee Law in South Africa (http://www.refugeerights.uct.ac.za/research/working_papers/). The Series publishes research reports of the Refugee Rights Unit, occasional papers of the Unit members and versions of some of the papers presented by the Refugee Rights Unit members. A key focus of the Working Papers is the promotion of the rights of refugees in South Africa and the global South.

The Refugee Rights Unit remains not only committed to directly assisting refugees and asylum seekers but also in teaching and engaging in research which can be used to promote and further the law in this area and as an advocacy tool in the future.

Unit Staff

MS F. KHAN (DIRECTOR)
Rights of refugees and their integration into the host country

MS T. SCHREIER (SENIOR ATTORNEY AND RESEARCH MANAGER)
International and human rights law, South African refugee law and analyzing refugee legislation in SADC

Unit Attorneys and Researchers

MS Y. MOODLEY
MR J. CHAPMAN
MR J. DE JAGE
MS M. SCHOEMAN,

Unit Candidate Attorneys

MS T. MWAMBALA
MS N MAGAZI

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Refugee Rights Unit
Department of Public Law, Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 5632
Fax: +27 21 650 4107
Web: http://www.refugeerights.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Edited books


Chapters in books


Encyclopaedia entries


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Mnisi, S. and Claassens, A. 2011. Tensions between vernacular values that prioritise basic needs and State versions of Customary Law that contradict them: „We love these fields that feed us, but not at the expense of a person“. Stellenbosch Law Review, 22(3): 823-844.


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


**Encyclopaedia entries**

The Faculty of Health Sciences has a strong reputation for research excellence and our research continued to progress robustly in 2011. On the cusp of our centenary year, the faculty aims to build on its proud history of medical achievement and cutting-edge research, while remaining aware of the need to respond to South Africa’s and Africa’s problems in the context of global health challenges.

To improve the health and well-being of our population, there is growing emphasis in the faculty that the research we are involved in should include a translational component: scientific discoveries must be translated into practical applications and then be implemented in an innovative and cost-effective manner.

According to international faculty rankings in the QS World University Rankings 2011, ours is the only faculty from an African university to be in the top 200 positions in the field of Life Sciences and Medicine. This hard-earned reputation of the faculty has allowed it to aspire to being in the top 50 positions by 2020 and to win admirable levels of support from international donors. This is an important consideration, given that the vast majority of the faculty's research funding comes from foreign sources (in particular, foreign governmental and non-profit organisations). In 2011, the faculty was awarded R409 million in research contracts, which represents close to 57 percent of the university's total research revenue (compared to 46 percent in 2010).

A further R29 million was awarded to support postgraduate students during 2011. A total of 1 470 students registered for postgraduate studies in the faculty in 2011, when 135 postgraduate diplomas and 69 honours, 144 master’s and 52 doctoral degrees were awarded. The national aspiration to dramatically increase the number of postgraduate students trained each year requires universities to not only simply increase funding for student bursaries, but also to support the postdoctoral and mid-career fellows who play a crucial role in supporting and supervising postgraduate students. Another part of our efforts to grow the next generation of health researchers, with special attention to those from designated groups, was our very strong representation in UCT’s Emerging Researcher Programme, in which 121 of our staff participated. This capacity-building initiative provides research development grants, workshops, and other mentoring activities to our young researchers and academics, and plays a significant part in not only strengthening their research profiles, but also preparing them for future leadership in research.

By revitalising its training of clinical scholars, the faculty is responding actively to the serious dearth of appropriately trained clinician scientists in our country, as highlighted in a recent report by the Academy of Science of South Africa. The new Clinical Scholars Programme, which provides training for research degrees in addition to the professional training programmes offered, admitted its first scholars in 2011. The programme will not only draw students from UCT, but also from other African institutions with which we have established links.

From January 2011, all clinicians in South Africa who are in training as medical specialists are required by the Health Professions Council of South Africa to register for MMed/MPhil degrees, for which a research dissertation must be completed. While this creates a real opportunity for growing clinical scholars, it also highlights the substantial constraints to be overcome in securing sufficient time for research by trainee specialists and their supervisors, and procuring adequate funds and infrastructure for such research. This has necessitated urgent fund raising for this purpose, with a focus on finding support for our faculty-wide Centres for Clinical Research, Innovation and Translation.

Undergraduate research continues to grow in the Faculty of Health Sciences, with a record number of 53 abstracts submitted by our students for the third annual Undergraduate Research Day in 2011. The enthusiasm of the students and the quality of the research presented remains impressive, with a number of these undergraduate research projects being presented at conferences or as publications in peer-reviewed journals.

Our established researchers continued to perform at a very high level. There are 86 NRF-rated researchers in the faculty: nine with an A-rating, 23 with a B-rating and 38 C-rated. Encouragingly, 16 young researchers secured a Y-rating. One of the two new A-ratings at UCT was awarded to Professor Heather Zar of the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, only the third woman at UCT to be so rated by the NRF.
The faculty also hosts eight of the university’s 29 SARChI Chairs and 21 research groupings or entities that are accredited by the University Research Committee. Three academics linked to the faculty, Professor Bongani Mayosi (Head of Department: Medicine), Professor Heather Zar, and Emeritus Professor Kit Vaughan (with the PantoScanner team at CapeRay Medical, a UCT spin-off company), were honoured this year with 2011/12 National Science and Technology Forum (NSTF)-BHP Billiton Awards for excellence in scientific research, technological innovation, education, capacity building, and communication.

A notable achievement in the past year was the increase in the number of publications in peer-reviewed, accredited

DEPARTMENTS

Department of Anaesthesia
Department of Paediatrics and Child Health
Department of Clinical Laboratory Science
Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences
Department of Human Biology
Department of Medicine
Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Primary Health Care Directorate
Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health
School of Public Health and Family Medicine
Department of Radiation Medicine
Department of Surgery
journals by our faculty, from 846 publications (348.89 units) in 2008 and 931 publications (370.94 units) in 2009, to 1 077 publications (378.07 units) – or 36 percent of UCT's total) – being published in 2010. This is approximately 70 percent more than the number of publications, as measured by units, achieved five years ago. Publication counts for 2011 are pending but are expected to have increased further.

To continue this impressive trajectory, during 2011 the Faculty Research Committee was engaged in developing its strategic plan for research for the period 2012 to 2020, on the basis of widespread consultation and participation from staff across the faculty, following the report from the international experts who conducted an external review of the faculty's research enterprise in 2010. Some of the external review recommendations have already been implemented, including the strengthening of research governance, increased support for MMed research projects, a 33 percent increase in publication subsidy allocated to departments, and increased investment in the faculty's core facilities and services. The faculty's new research strategy for 2012 to 2020, and more importantly, clear plans of action, will be launched in its centenary year.

Moving forward, the faculty retains its accountability to the community we serve and continues to apply its research to addressing the burden of disease in our province, country and continent. To meet growing healthcare demands and continue our crucial role in advancing better health for all, the faculty must expand its core function of enabling research by further strengthening core facilities and core support services, and encouraging increased research productivity through innovative funding strategies for both established and emerging research groups. To this end, an active search for increasing internal and external funding will be a priority.

Looking back on a productive year for the faculty, I extend appreciation to our funders, donors, partners and collaborators who have worked with us during 2011, and who continue to share in the success of our achievements. I also express my sincere gratitude to the staff and students for their dedication to advancing and deepening our research goals and achievements. As we enter our 100th year, we look forward to translating our successes into significant impacts on the health of the public – locally, nationally and across our continent.

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

N. ALLIE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
The role of cell specific tumour necrosis factor in the host’s immune response against mycobacterium tuberculosis infection.
Supervised by Associate Professor M. Jacobs

C. ANTHONY (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
The importance of n-linked glycosylation on the n-domain of angiotensin-i converting enzyme.
Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock and Dr S.L. Schwager

R.D. BALLIM (HUMAN BIOLOGY)
The regulation of TBX3 by TBX2 and by the retinoic acid signaling pathway.
Supervised by Dr S. Prince

J. BLANCKENBERG (MEDICINE)
Molecular genetics of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy in South Africa.
Supervised by Professor B. Mayosi

Z. BRIUER (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
An investigation into factors which have an impact on access to and utilisation of the genetic and endoscopic surveillance clinic offered to high-risk members of known Lynch families.
Supervised by Professor R. Ramesar and Dr M. Futter

H. BUCHANAN (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)
Evidence-based practice in the occupational therapy profession in South Africa and the Western Cape.
Supervised by Professor J. Jelsma

D. CROMBIE (HUMAN BIOLOGY)
The role of emotional intelligence in sports performance.
Supervised by Professor T. Noakes

S. DOBNER (SURGERY)
Investigations into the stability of growth factor – induced vasculature and the effects of synthetic biomaterials on heart remodelling after myocardial infarction.
Supervised by Dr N. Davies

R. DOMINGO (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Characterisation of the angiotensin-converting enzyme sheddase and synthesis of peptidomimetic inhibitors.
Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock

R.G. DOUGLAS (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
The significance of active site residues in n-domain selectivity of angiotensin-converting enzyme.
Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock

PROFESSOR MARIAN JACOBS
Dean of the Faculty of Health Sciences
J.P. EVANS (HUMAN BIOLOGY)
The impact of obesity and inflammation on metabolic risk factors for cardiovascular disease and type two diabetes in black and white South African women.
Supervised by Dr J. Goedecke

B.N. GARSHONG (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)
Benefit incidence of health services in Ghana and access factors influencing benefit distribution.
Supervised by Professor D. McIntyre

K. GORDON (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Protein-protein interactions of human somatic angiotensin-converting enzyme.
Supervised by Professor E.D. Sturrock and Dr S.L. Schwager

L. GRAHAM (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
The functional characterisation of the C-type lectin: Clecsf8.
Supervised by Professor G. Brown

J. HARRIES (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)
Abortion services in South Africa: Challenges and barriers to safe abortion care: Health care providers’ perspectives.
Supervised by Dr C. Colvin and Associate Professor D. Cooper

A.T. HESS (HUMAN BIOLOGY)
Real-time motion and main magnetic field correction in MR spectroscopy using an EPI volumetric navigator.
Supervised by Associate Professor E. Meintjes and Dr A.J. van der Kouvwe

J. IPSER (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)
The relationship between impulsivity, affect and a history of psychological adversity: A cognitive-affective neuroscience approach.
Supervised by Professor D. Stein

J. JOSKA (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)
Neurocognitive disorders in young adults commencing highly active antiretroviral treatment in the Western Cape.
Supervised by Professor D. Stein

K. KADNER (SURGERY)
Investigation of synthetic hydrogels as therapy for myocardial infarction.
Supervised by Dr N. Davies

B. KAGINA (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Association between BCG-induced immunity and risk of TB disease.
Supervised by Associate Professor W. Hanekom and Dr B. Abel

N. KAIRINOS (SURGERY)
The biomechanics of negative-pressure wound therapy.
Supervised by Professor D.A. Hudson

M. KAMUPIRA (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)
Dyad-related factors in HIV prevention.
Supervised by Associate Professor L. Myer

J. KARPELOWSKY (CHILD AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH)
The effects of Human Immunodeficiency Virus on outcomes in children undergoing surgery.
Supervised by Professor J. Jelsma and Professor M.F.M. James

U. KYRIACOS (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)
The development, validation and testing of a vital signs monitoring tool for early identification of deterioration in adult surgical patients.
Supervised by Professor J. Jelsma and Professor M.F.M. James

L.J. LIEBENBERG (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Inflammation and T-cell activation at the female genital tract: the impact on HIV disease progression, risk of transmission, and susceptibility to HIV infection.
Supervised by Dr J. Passmore and Associate Professor F. Little

M.J. LOMBARD (HUMAN BIOLOGY)
Development and validation of a dietary assessment tool to determine dietary intake of people living in oesophageal cancer risk areas in the rural Eastern Cape of South Africa.
Supervised by Professor N. Steyn and Professor M. Senekal

K. MATTHEWS (MEDICINE)
Immunological analysis of pericardial tuberculosis.
Supervised by Dr K.A. Wilkinson, Professor B. Mayosi and Associate Professor R. Wilkinson

P. MBELE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Evaluation of a reverse tetracycline inducible system in recombinant BCG to improve stability and immunogenicity.
Supervised by Dr R. Chapman and Professor A-L. Williamson
Z. MBULAWA (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
A study of genital human papillomavirus (HPV) infection and antibody response in heterosexually active South African couples.
Supervised by Professor A-L. Williamson and Professor L. Bekker

G.A. MEINTJES (MEDICINE)
Diagnosis, treatment and immunopathogenesis of the HIV-associated tuberculosis immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome.
Supervised by Professor R. Wilkinson

K. MIDDELKOOP (MEDICINE)
The effect of HIV and an antiretroviral treatment programme on tuberculosis transmission, incidence and prevalence in a South African township.
Supervised by Professor R. Wood

N. MKHIZE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) in the control of genital tract HIV shedding and reconstitution of immune responses in HIV-infected women.
Supervised by Dr J. Passmore

J. MOODLEY (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)
Prevention of cervical cancer in South Africa: opportunities and challenges.
Supervised by Professor J. Myers and Professor M. Hoffman

K. MURPHY (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)
The development and evaluation of a smoking cessation programme for disadvantaged pregnant women in South Africa.
Supervised by Dr C. Mathews and Dr K. Steyn

M. NTSEKHE (MEDICINE)
Studies of effusive constructive pericarditis.
Supervised by Professor B. Mayosi

A.J. OLIVIER (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Studies on immunity in the male genital tract.
Supervised by Dr W. Burgers and Dr J. Passmore

K. PLATTNER (HUMAN BIOLOGY)
The association between exercise-induced muscle damage and cortical activity in the alpha and beta frequency range.
Supervised by Professor M.I. Lambert

A. PLUDEDEANN (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)
Methamphetamine (tik) use, sexual risk, aggression and mental health among schoolgoing adolescents in Cape Town.
Supervised by Associate Professor C. Lund and Professor C. Parry

B. ROSE (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
The regulation of type I collagen gene expression in stromal fibroblast by breast tumour cells.
Supervised by Professor I. Parker

I.L. ROSS (MEDICINE)
The aetiopathogenesis, cardiovascular and metabolic complications, and pharmacogenomics of Addison’s disease in South Africa.
Supervised by Professor N.S. Levitt, Professor A.D. Marais and Professor T.S. Pillay

A. SABAN (PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH)
The association between psychopathology and substance use in young people.
Supervised by Professor L. London and Dr N. Moroiele

M. SETSHEDI (MEDICINE)
Impairments in signaling cascades mediating the progression of liver disease from chronic hepatitis to hepatocellular carcinoma in animal and human models.
Supervised by Dr S. de la Monte, Professor M. Kew and Professor J. Wands

A. SOARES (CHILD AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH)
Changes in the BCG-induced T cell response over the first year of life.
Supervised by Associate Professor W. Hanekom and Dr T. Scriba

S. SOMERS (MEDICINE)
The role of signal transducer and activator of transcription – 3 (STAT-3) in ischaemic and pharmacological postconditioning.
Supervised by Associate Professor S. Lecour and Professor L.H. Opie

J.R. SUTHERLAND (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
The role of seminal plasma in cervical carcinoma.
Supervised by Associate Professor A. Katz

R. TADOKERA (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Immunological characterisation of the HIV-Tuberculosis associated immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome.
Supervised by Professor R. Wilkinson, Dr K. Wilkinson and Dr G. Meintjes

N.G. TENA-COKI (CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES)
Investigations of mycobacteria-specific memory/effector T cell responses in HIV-infected children receiving antiretroviral therapy.
Supervised by Dr B. Kampmann, Professor W. Hanekom and Dr T. Scriba
M. TWOMEY (PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE)
Performance characteristics of the South African triage scale (adult version).
Supervised by Professor J. Myers and Associate Professor L. Wallis

M. UNGER (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)
The role of the abdominal muscles in pelvic positioning and lower limb function in children with spastic type cerebral palsy.
Supervised by Professor J. Jelsma

E. VAN WJIK (HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES)
The lived experience of male intimate partners of female rape victims in Cape Town, South Africa.
Supervised by Associate Professor S. Duma

R.N. VAN ZYL-SMIT (MEDICINE)
Cigarette smoke and human pulmonary immune responses to mycobacteria.
Supervised by Professor K. Dheda and Professor E.D. Bateman

PATENTS

FILED APPLICATIONS

BACON, T. AND MCNAUGHT, A.M.

BARNARD, S. A

BEETON-KEMPEN, N., BLACKBURN, J.M. AND COULSON, L.B.

BEETON-KEMPEN, N., BLACKBURN, J.M. AND COULSON, L.B.

BERGMAN, N.J. AND MORGAN, B.E.

BURGER, I.H.

BURGER, I.H.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.

COLLINS, M., RALEIGH, S.M., RIBBANS, W.J., SCHWELLNUS, M.P. AND SMITH, R.K.W.
DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  

DHEDA, K.U.J.  


ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.  

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.  

JOHN, L.R.  

JOHN, L.R.  

KAIRINOS, N.  

LAZARUS, J.M.  

LAZARUS, J.M. AND WILLIAMS, J.  

MFOLOZI, S.  

ODEEN, C.F.A. AND SPOTTISWOODE, B.S.  

ODEEN, C.F.A. AND SPOTTISWOODE, B.S.  

ODEEN, C.F.A. AND SPOTTISWOODE, B.S.  

OPIE, L.H.  

VADEDER MERWE, W.M., VAUGHAN, C.L AND WILSON, D.A.J.  

VADEDER MERWE, W.M. AND WILSON, D.A.J.  

VADEDER MERWE, W.M. AND WILSON, D.A.J.  
GRANTED

ACHARYA, K.R. AND STURROCK, E.D.
Crystal structure of an angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) and uses thereof. Divisional Patent United States 7,901,507.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

DOUGLASS, N., SHEN, Y.-J. AND WILLIAMSON, A-L.
Recombinant lumpy skin disease virus for preventing AIDS. National Phase Patent South Africa 2010/03806.

VAN DER MERWE, W.M. AND WILSON, D.A.J.

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS
R409,42 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS
86

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS
8

ACCREDED RESEARCH GROUPINGS
21

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS
52

ERP PARTICIPANTS
121

DHET-ACCREDED JOURNALS
378.07 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS
1 240

FILED PATENTS
34

GRANTED PATENTS
6

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS
1 470

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING
R29,12 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS
92

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING
R18,37 million
DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR MFM JAMES

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Clinical research:

Fluid therapy has continued to be a major area of interest within the Department. The FIRST (Fluids in resuscitation of severe trauma) trial was published in a major journal this year and a number of research projects have resulted from that. In particular, studies on the anion composition of various intravenous fluids have been commenced in collaboration with University College London and this project is now approximately halfway completed. Further intravenous fluid therapy studies have included the development of a semi-automated fluid administration system for patients unable to maintain their own natural fluid balance. This project known as the “Quench” project is being developed jointly between the UCT and University College London Department of anaesthesia and critical care. A major systematic review is being undertaken jointly between Prof James, Prof Mythen (UCL), Prof van der Linden (Belgium) and Dr Richard Weiskopf (UCL) on the role of intravenous hydroxyethyl starch in the perioperative period.

A second important area of investigation is Obstetric Anaesthesia. New projects were initiated in the study of spinal anaesthesia in preeclamptic parturients. One study will investigate the effects of vasopressor therapy pre-delivery on neonatal acid-base status in patients with a non-reassuring fetal heart trace. A second study will examine three aspects of spinal anaesthesia, namely stroke volume responsiveness prior to spinal anaesthesia, the haemodynamic effects of the vasopressor therapy prior to delivery, and the effects of various methods of administering oxytocin, including the interaction with an alpha-agonist. For this purpose, a non-invasive cardiac output device will be employed, using an algorithm based upon pulse wave form analysis. As part of these investigations, a collaboration was initiated with the Department of Anaesthesia of the University of Washington. This aspect of the study will examine the population characteristics of the adrenaline β2-haplotype in preeclamptic women. At the same time data would be collected on control healthy women. At least three MMeds mini-dissertations will arise from this work. One of the investigators represented the Department at the Obstetric Anaesthetists’ Association annual 3 day course in London. A further study validating the use of a non-invasive cardiac output device in patients with complicated severe preeclampsia, was accepted by the British Journal of Anaesthesia. In addition, a prospective audit of epidural analgesia was completed and analysed. The leader of this research group, Professor RA Dyer, has applied for NRF rating on the basis of 22 publications and a PhD in this area during the period of review from 2004-2011.

The refurbishment of the Red Cross Hospital operating theatre complex continued to create an environment conducive to research, and this was evidenced by the publication of several instructive case reports, and an important study of the pharmacokinetics of ketamine in children, following oral administration, in the journal Paediatric Anaesthesia. Several new projects are in preparation, including a pharmacokinetic study of the antimicrobial agent cefazolin during cardiopulmonary bypass. Co-operation in these studies has been obtained from the Department of Pharmacology, including the development of an assay for cefazolin, which should form the basis of several further important clinical trials. Important projects in thromboelastography are ongoing. Valuable guidelines have been published for pain management and sedation in children.

The Department is an active research site for the international, multicentre POISE-2 trial of aspirin and clonidine for perioperative protection of high risk patients against perioperative myocardial events, and has recruited the second highest number of patients in South Africa. The South African principal investigator is Dr B. Biccard, from the Department of Anaesthesia, UKZN. The local site was initially set up by Prof M. James. The lead author is Dr A. Myburgh, with Drs O Porrill and A Emmanuel as co-investigators.

Laboratory Research:

The Department was involved in 3 major areas of research in 2011. Firstly, there are ongoing studies on coagulation, both clinical, which resulted in a paper in Anaesthesia, and an animal study of coagulation in a porcine model of acute liver failure. Cardiac output measurements were also obtained in the latter study. Secondly, transoesophageal echocardiography is being performed in baboons undergoing valve replacement.

Collaboration:

Once again, junior consultants and registrars were encouraged to participate in research activities wherever possible, and scientific writing skills were also improved in this way. International collaboration continues, with the University College London Hospitals, Stanford University, the Rikshospitalet, Oslo, the University of Toronto, and the University of Washington.
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

JAMES, MFM.
Ongoing coagulation studies employing thromboelastography; anaesthesia for pheochromocytoma; blood transfusion and anaesthesia; crystalloid v. colloid in trauma resuscitation; saline v balanced salts in perioperative management.

DYER RA, REED AR, VAN DYK D, ARCADE M, EMMANUEL A, SCHULEIN S, VORSTER A, Okaisabor O, K Timmerman. Obstetric anaesthesia; cardiac output studies during spinal anaesthesia in patients with preeclampsia; effects of fluid loading, vasopressors and oxytocin; Study on the genetics of preeclampsia; Effects of vasopressors on cord gases; Epidural analgesia audit.

MYBURGH A, HEIJKE SAM.
Transoesophageal echocardiography in cardiac anaesthesia.

MYBURGH A, EMMANUEL A, JAMES MFM.
POISE-2 trial

LLEWELLYN R.
The effect of low molecular weight heparin on the enhancement of coagulation by haemodilution. Drug errors in anaesthesia.

LLEWELLYN R, GORDON PC.
Drug errors in anaesthesia.

THOMAS J

HODGES O.
Coagulation in patients with paediatric burns.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address:D23 Department of Anaesthesia, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road Observatory, 7925, South Africa
UCT Telephone: SA (21) 406 6143
GSH Telephone:SA (21) 404 5004
Fax:SA (21) 406 6589
Email:Mike.James@uct.ac.za, Robert.dyer@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Poisons Centre
South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative (SATV)
I-IIDMM

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Paediatrics and Child Health is one of the largest departments in the Faculty of Health Sciences. It accommodates the field of general paediatrics as well as a full spectrum of paediatric medical subspecialties and affiliated disciplines. The Department provides clinical services at the Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, Groote Schuur Hospital, Somerset Hospital, Mowbray Maternity and Victoria Hospital. These venues also provide the major teaching and training sites for undergraduate and postgraduate training in Paediatrics and Child Health. All paediatric registrars are now required to register for a MMed degree as part of their training.

The research activities of the department are broad. The department has an impressive research output especially in the areas of priority child health problems such as tuberculosis, pneumonia, infectious diseases and HIV. The department has an established clinical research unit at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, which includes approximately 30 staff members funded on grant support, mainly awarded by international funding agencies especially National Institute of Health (NIH) USA, European Developing Country Clinical Trials Partnership (EDCTP), Wellcome Trust, Global Alliance for Vaccines and Immunisation(GAVI) and the Gates Foundation. Current studies located in this clinical research unit include studies of childhood pneumonia, of paediatric TB and of HIV-associated illness. Other satellite clinical research sites have been established in secondary level and community based facilities, supported by this central unit. A highlight in 2011 was a large award from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation for a birth cohort study, the Drakenstein Child Lung Health study to investigate the antenatal and early life determinants of child health with a focus on pneumonia. There are 3 NRF rated researchers in the Department.
DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Associate Professors</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers (full time)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (full time)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers (part time)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (part-time)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Ethics Co-ordinator</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and clerical staff</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>146</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- MPhil</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>533</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

A. ARGENT
Respiratory mechanics in croup; respiratory mechanics and endotracheal suctioning; care practices and inter-personal relationships in ICU; quality of care and mortality risk scoring; management of traumatic brain injury in PICU; HIV in the PICU; ventilator associated pneumonia; cardiomyopathy / myocarditis in children; ethical issues in resource allocation.

D.W. BEATTY
Primary immune deficiency disorders; tuberculosis in childhood; paediatric infectious disease.

H. BUYS
Ambulatory, emergency and outreach care; paediatric HIV disease and nutrition; diarrhoeal disease.

M. CARRIHL
Type 1 diabetes in the South African youth; Neonatal screening programmes; Disorders of sex development.

A. DAVIDSON
HIV-related malignancy; the impact of ethnicity on Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia; Wilms' Tumour; Supportive Care.

RICK DE DECKER
22q deletion; genetic associations with cardiac disease in children.

R. DE LACY
Cystic fibrosis; gastroenterology.

S. DELPORT
Paediatric endocrinology; advance diabetes.

F. DESAI
Paediatric oncology.

R. DIEDECKERS
Emergency paediatrics; common infectious diseases.

K. DONALD
Gillespie syndrome; molecular genetics of Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy in South Africa.

B.S. ELEY
Primary immune deficiency disorders; paediatric tuberculosis; paediatric HIV/AIDS; paediatric infectious disease.

E. GODDARD
Paediatric liver disease; transplantation in children; immunology; paediatric infectious disease; paediatric gastroenterology and nutrition.

M. HARRISON
Neonatal epidemiology; infection control; neonatal outcomes.

M. HENDRICKS
Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma in a developing world setting.

L. HENLEY
Research ethics in general. Ethical and legal issues in research with children.

J. HEWITSON
Resource allocation and cardiovascular disease; Trisomy 21 and cardiovascular disease; surgical management of patients with a single ventricle.

A. HORN
HIE and head cooling methodology; cerebral function monitoring, Surfactant treatment therapeutic protocols.

M. KROON
Mother-to-child transmission of HIV.

M. LEVIN
Genotypic and phenotypic features of allergic Xhosa children; relationship between food allergy and atopic dermatitis; communication issues in management of asthma and allergy in indigenous people in South Africa

P. GAGAR
Renal disease; paediatric organ transplantation especially infectious complications; paediatric hypertension including
Takayasu's Arteritis; acute renal failure and peritoneal dialysis; paediatric HIV nephropathy; adolescent medicine.

J. LAWRENSON
Myocarditis and cardiomyopathy – a retrospective review of patients admitted to Red Cross Hospital since 1989; rheumatic fever in South African children; Thoracopagus conjoined twins.

L. LINLEY
Kangaroo mother care; HIE and the effect of head cooling.

G. MOLLER
Neonatal jaundice

B. MORROW
Endotracheal tube suctioning; paediatric respiratory infections including Pneumocystis jirovecii and cytomegalovirus; ventilator associated pneumonia in paediatrics; physiotherapy in the paediatric intensive care unit; respiratory mechanics; cystic fibrosis.

R. MULOIWA
Pertussis in children hospitalised with Lower Respiratory Tract Infection (LRTI).

A. NDONDO
Hydatid disease of the spine; epilepsies in childhood; neurometabolic disorders; the ketogenic diet in the African context; Rett syndrome; optimal management of refractory status; non-polio enterovirus infections.

J. NUTTALL
Paediatric HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis; pharmacokinetics & dosing of antiretroviral and antituberculous drugs; immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome.

R. PETERSEN
HIV-1 and optimal anticonvulsants.

V. RAMANJAM
Phenotype, neuroimaging and neurocognitive characteristics of children with neurofibromatosis type 1; DAX1 mutation.

N. RHODA
Neonatal care in rural communities / third world countries; Outreach; Distance learning; Care of the ELBW in resource limited settings.

M. RICHARDS
Developmental medicine

G. RIORDAN
Mitochondrial disease; ADHD.

P. ROUX
Paediatric HIV/AIDS; ethics; palliative care.

S. SALIE
Infection in the PICU; HIV infection in the PICU.

B. SCHLEGEL
Tuberculous sclerosis.

C. SCOTT
Paediatric Systemic Lupus Erythematosus; Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis; Fibrodysplasia Ossificans Progressiva; HIV Arthropathy

A. SPITAELS
Paediatric endocrinology, metabolism and diabetes; social circumstances, diabetes control, intersex.

P. SPRINGER
Management and outcome in tuberculous meningitis; neurodevelopment in children with HIV/AIDS (with Stellenbosch University).

G. SWINGLER
Systemic literature reviews; clinical epidemiology/evidence-based health care; epidemiology of clinical research; research methods; diagnostic test accuracy; diarrhoeal disease; respiratory infections.

C. THOMSON
Follow-up of the high risk infant; HIE and the effect of head cooling

L. TOOKE
Neonatal research including PMTCT; general paediatrics.

F. VAN BEVER DONKER
Botulinum therapy in cerebral palsy.

A. (NIKI) VAN NIEKERK
Neonatal cardiology.

A. VANKER
Indoor air pollution and tobacco smoke exposure and the effects on lung health. Determinants of childhood pneumonia.

K. WALKER
Sydenham's chorea; post streptococcal movement disorders. HIV and optimal anticonvulsants

A.T. WESTWOOD
Epidemiology, diagnosis and management of cystic fibrosis in South Africa; management of acute diarrhoea; causes of death among children; epidemiology of chronic illness in South Africa; health systems for children with long-term health conditions; policy perspectives on children with long term health conditions; adolescent health.

J. WILMSHURST
Spinal muscular atrophy; limb girdle muscular dystrophy;
peripheral neuropathies; congenital myopathies; complex epilepsies in childhood; role of video telemetry in paediatric neurology practice; neurofibromatosis; paediatric spinal pathologies; neuroradiological diagnostic and prognostic indicators of TBM, neurological manifestations of HIV; rare neuromuscular disorders; psychological impact of epilepsy surgery; ketogenic diet in epilepsy.

D. WOODS
Perinatal distance education; wind up monitoring technology

M. ZAMPOLI
Childhood respiratory infections; HIV-associated lung disease; Cystic fibrosis.

H. ZAR
Childhood TB (specifically new diagnostic strategies), childhood pneumonia, HIV-associated lung disease; low cost spacer devices for asthma; epidemiology of childhood asthma. Drakenstein child lung health study, a birth cohort study to investigate the antenatal and early life determinants of child health

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Paediatric Medicine and Child Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 658 5324
Fax: +27 21 689 1287
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za
Research coordinator: Geanine Hopley @ 021-6850810
Email: geanine.hopley@uct.ac.za

AFFILIATED DISCIPLINES

ALLIED HEALTH SCIENCES

HEAD OF UNIT: SAMEER RAHIM

The Unit of Associated Paediatric Disciplines is multi-disciplinary, including all the paediatric therapy professions of Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Dietetics/Nutrition, Speech Therapy, Audiology and Social Work. The Division undertakes undergraduate and postgraduate teaching and training in all aspects of paediatric care, both acute and chronic. The Division is active in conducting research in Paediatric fields, often collaborating with members of other Divisions. The individual departments also run departmental weekly and monthly CPD programs accredited by UCT.

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Permanent and long-term contract staff (PGWC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permanent staff (Full time)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent staff (Part time)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community service</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Undergraduate students: 66
Elective registered via UCT: 18
Post graduate students: 30
Total: 114

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

LEZANNE LE ROUX (SPEECH THERAPY)
The Nature of Feeding and Swallowing Difficulties in the Paediatric Cerebral Palsy Population Who Have Had Videoflouroscopic Swallow Studies

RUKAYA MOWZER (PHYSIOTHERAPY)
The Role of Closed vs Open Circuit Suction in the Prevention of Ventilator Associated Pneumonia in the Paediatric Population

THANDI MLINDI (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) AWAITING ETHICS APPROVAL
Caregiver Perspective of Caring for a child with Severe Cerebral Palsy Living in Khayelitsha.

SAMEER RAHIM (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TAKING A 1 YR LEAVE OF ABSENCE DUE TO WORK COMMITMENTS
The Incidence of and Risk factors associated to Ventilator Associated Pneumonia in a PICU with a high HIV prevalence

SHIHAAM CADER AND BERNADETTE SAAYMAN [DIETITIANS]
Case Series report of all patients receiving SMOF IV lipid at RCWMCH

CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY

HEAD OF UNIT: DR WENDY VOGEL

The clinical services associated with the Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry are offered in the following units: Outpatient Unit; Consultation-Liaison Unit; Parent-infant Mental Health Service; and Therapeutic Learning Centre (an in-patient unit for children under 13 years.) Training is provided
for psychiatric registrars and clinical psychology interns. In addition, the Division offers a two-year M. Phil. (Child and Adolescent Psychiatry) degree, which leads to registration as a sub-specialist in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry with the Health Professions Council of SA. In addition, staff members in the Division supervise candidates for postgraduate degrees such as Master’s and Doctoral degrees. Research interests include adolescent and infant mental health, autism and ADHD, community mental health services research and behavioural manifestations of HIV infection.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrars Junior</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrars Senior</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*MBChB students rotate through the Division

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

**DR WENDY VOGEL:**
Lecturer; ADHD and autism and service delivery.

**BRIAN ROBERTSON**
Emeritus Professor; child and adolescent psychiatric epidemiology; impact of violence on children; development of community mental health services; integration of mental health services at primary care level; youthful perpetrators of violent crime; cultural psychiatry and indigenous healers.

**ASTRID BERG**
Associate Professor; Senior lecturer and consultant, analytic psychotherapy; infant mental health; culture and mental health.

**ROD ANDERSON**
Senior Lecturer; analytic psychotherapy.

**WILLEM DE JAGER**
Senior Lecturer: Parent-child relational problems

**NIC SHORTALL**
Senior Lecturer; psycho social sequelae of chronic physical illness and medical student training / assessment.

**JON YAKO**
Senior lecturer; Cross-Cultural Child Development; Personality & Identity; Family Intervention Research, Social Psychology

**MARIAN CAMPBELL**
Senior Lecturer: The relationship between developmental and attachment theories and theory of mind leading to the ability in children and adolescents to symbolize and develop reflective functions.

**CONTACT DETAILS**
Postal Address: Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, School of Child and Adolescent Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, 46 Sawkins Road, Mowbray, 7700
Tel: +27 21 685 4103
Fax: +27 21 685 4107
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

Please refer to the Psychiatry and Mental Health Research Report for publications by members of the Division: Child and Adolescent Psychiatry.

**CHILD HEALTH UNIT**

**DIRECTOR: ROTATING ACTING HEAD**

The Child Health Unit’s mission is to contribute to promoting equity in child health. The core business of the Unit is directed at children’s public health and community-oriented child health promotion, protection, care and rehabilitation.

The target of the Unit’s endeavours is those areas, which have a strong children’s public health and interdisciplinary focus, viz. child development and disability, community nutrition, infectious diseases and health policy and service development. The Unit has close links with the Children’s Institute.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Senior Registrars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

M. HENDRICKS
Development of paediatric food-based dietary guidelines in South Africa; evaluation of tactile stimulation in infants born to HIV-infected mothers; vitamin A supplementation; management of children with severe malnutrition; human rights and nutrition.

J. SHEA
Health promotion and education; the adaptation and piloting of a behavioural intervention to support HIV+ women in the core domains of health, mental health, parenting and HIV prevention for use by non-governmental organizations; an assessment of the feasibility of intervention trials on tuberculosis prevention in schools in the Western Cape Province; development of a certificate course in clinical research.

CHILDREN’S INSTITUTE

DIRECTOR: PROF. SHIRLEY PENDLEBURY
The Children’s Institute aims to contribute knowledge and understanding to promotion of policies which govern improvement of child well-being, and fulfillment of the rights of all South Africa’s children, with special emphasis on children rendered vulnerable by a range of difficult circumstances. It addresses the needs and rights of South Africa’s children through policy research, advocacy and education and other academic activities that contribute to improvement in the policy analysis, formulation, implementation and evaluation processes.

Permanent and long-term contract staff

| Professors | 1 |
| Senior Lecturers (Snr Researchers) | 5 |
| Lecturers (Researchers) | 1 |
| PASS (Administrative) | 6 |
| PASS (Scientific and Technical) | 7 |
| Total | 20 |

Students

| PhD | 2 |
| Total | 2 |

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR SHIRLEY PENDLEBURY
Director; Education; teacher education & development; participatory democracy & social justice; public reasoning.

LIZETTE BERRY
Senior researcher; Child socio-economic rights indicators; child poverty.

ARIANE DE LANNOY
Senior researcher; Youth in rapidly changing, urban environments; Perceptions of opportunity structure; Education, identity and educational decision-making; HIV/AIDS

KATHARINE HALL
Senior researcher; Child poverty; socio-economic rights.

LUCY JAMIESON
Senior advocacy co-ordinator; Child rights; participatory democracy; governance; law reform & policy development.

ANDILE MAYEKISO
Researcher; HIV/AIDS; migration studies; infants & HIV/AIDS; street children; social policy.

HELEN MEINTJES
Senior Researcher; HIV/AIDS & children; alternative care; social policy; children’s participation; media

DR TENDAI NHENGA-CHAKARISA
Senior researcher; International law; human rights law; child rights; child labour; applying international children’s rights law in African cultural contexts; curriculum design & legal drafting.

PAULA PROUDLOCK
Senior Legal Researcher; Child rights; legislative review; law reform; democracy & governance; socio-economic rights for children.

NORMA RUDOLPH
Senior researcher; Child rights; action research & appreciative inquiry; education; HIV/AIDS & children; evaluation.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Children’s Institute, University of Cape Town, 46 Sawkins Road, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 689 5404
Fax: +27 21 689 8330/1287
E-mail: info@ci.org.za
Web: www.ci.org.za
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za
PAEDIATRIC ANAESTHESIA

HEAD OF UNIT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY THOMAS

The Unit of Paediatric Anaesthesia, a division of the Department of Anaesthesia (UCT) and SCAH, is responsible for the provision of anaesthesia for all children, infants and neonates undergoing surgery or procedures at the Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital (RCWMCH) and Maitland Children’s Home. This department also provides acute, chronic and palliative care services for the children at this hospital, as well as providing input into the Paediatric Intensive Care services. The Paediatric Pain and Palliative Care Unit /Team is a multidisciplinary group which falls under Paediatric Anaesthesia, run by Professor Thomas, with Dr Michelle Meiring (a Palliative Care specialist paediatrician), SRN Angeline Schrikker (nurse practitioner in pain) and a number of other volunteers from nursing, child and family psychotherapists, child life specialists, aroma therapy, physiotherapy, art therapy and palliative care.

Staffing

The head of this clinical unit is Associate Professor Jenny Thomas, with the following fulltime paediatric anaesthesia specialists: Dr Graeme Wilson, Dr Rebecca Gary, Dr Karmen Kemp and Dr Kotie Bester. The other three specialists rotate on a regular basis between GSH, Maitland Cottage and RCWMCH. There are 6 positions for registrars in training at RCWMCH. A further registrar rotates through intensive care against a paediatrics post.

In addition to teaching, training and lecturing at both under graduate and post graduate levels members of the department have lectured nationally and internationally. They also teach and train members of other disciplines which include paramedics, nurses, surgeons, pharmacists, emergency medicine trainees and family medicine practitioners. Professor Thomas and Dr Myburgh also teach on APLS courses.

Permanent and long term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Associate Professor</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specialists</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY THOMAS

Acute and chronic pain management, palliative care, analgesia and sedation, burns, conjoined twins, paediatric trauma and orthopaedics, HIV and Aids, transplantation, neonatal anaesthesia and pain, general paediatric surgery, peri-operative behavioural disorders, paediatric peri-operative audits of deaths and critical adverse event reporting.

GRAEUME WILSON

Paediatric pharmacology, total intravenous anaesthesia techniques, target-controlled anaesthesia, cardiothoracic anaesthesia.

REBECCA GRAY

Transfusion medicine, vascular access, premature infants, ultrasound application, cardiacs, general paediatric surgery and burns.

KARMEN KEMP

Cardiac anaesthesia,childhood malignancies, teaching.

KOTIE BESTER

Ultrasound and echocardiography applications in paediatric anaesthesia, modalities for analgesia and sedation, interventional radiology and MRI.

A number of paediatric anaesthetists do sessions at RCWMCH, and these include Dr Owen Hodges (research in Burns blood transfusion techniques), Tony Butt, Geraldine Lloyd, David Kirsch, Hanlie van Dyk, and Rosalie Spies.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Division of Paediatric Anaesthesia, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, Klipfontein Road, Rondebosch, 7700, Cape Town, South Africa.
Tel: +27 21 6585003 / 6585105
Fax: +27 21 6585183
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

PAEDIATRIC DERMATOLOGY

HEAD OF UNIT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR N. KHUMALO

The division’s only consultant runs the clinical service and is assisted by dermatology registrars from Groote Schuur Hospital for two clinics a week.

Professor Nonhlanhla Khumalo is NRF-rated and runs the only academic hair research clinic in the country (with Groote Schuur Hospital’s Dr Ngwanya). Her research interests include the epidemiology and treatment of hair and scalp disorders that uniquely affect individuals with afro-textured hair. Her international collaboration studies use various research tools - scanning (and transmission) electron microscopy and amino acid analysis of hair.
Current studies are investigating the link between folliculitis keloidalis nuchea and HIV transmission. She is also developing a hair classification tool that will be useful for elucidating the relationship between the pathogenesis of alopecia and hair phenotype.

Permanent staff

**Associate Professor**

1

**PAEDIATRIC NUCLEAR MEDICINE**

**HEAD OF UNIT: DR A. BRINK**

The Paediatric Nuclear Medicine Service is part of the Department of Paediatric and Child Health. It provides the Nuclear Medicine investigations and therapy for all neonates and children being treated in facilities associated with UCT and supports State and Private Health Care facilities in the Western Cape and other provinces which do not have a dedicated Paediatric Nuclear Medicine Service. In addition, staff actively participate in the Division of Nuclear Medicine at Groote Schuur Hospital.

Registrars from a number of institutions spend time at the Children's Hospital as part of their training, as do radiography students from Groote Schuur Hospital. Other activities include participation in International Congresses and the College of Nuclear Physicians.

**Permanent and long term contract staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior specialist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time specialist / Emeritus Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS**

Renal scintigraphy, “milk” scans in gastro-intestinal motility disorders, limb perfusion in children with vascular compromise due to infection or burns, PET/CT applications in children, and brain perfusion scintigraphy.

**PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY**

**HEAD OF HISTOPATHOLOGY UNIT: DR K. PILLAY**

The Unit of Paediatric Pathology is primarily an NHLS laboratory service unit to Red Cross Children's Hospital and provides paediatric and neonatal services to other Western Cape Health Care Institutions. The pathology service functions as an amalgam of three sub units comprising: Anatomical Pathology, Chemical Pathology and Haematology. Undergraduate teaching activities are largely undertaken through equivalent disciplines at Groote Schuur Hospital and the Medical School of the University of Cape Town to medical and physiotherapy students. Postgraduate teaching is undertaken to MPhil (Paediatric Pathology), MMed (in all the pathology disciplines), and MSc and PhD students at UCT. Research activities are related to laboratory aspects of child health and molecular mechanisms underlying paediatric disease. Research also undertaken through collaborative projects with clinical colleagues, mainly in pediatrics and paediatric surgery.

**Permanent and long-term contract staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHLS Staff</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**DR MARGARET H.G. SHUTTLEWORTH**
Molecular genetics of paediatric leukaemias and neuroblastomas; paediatric myelodysplastic syndromes.

**DR KOMALA PILLAY**
Pathology of muscle; pathology of placentas from HIV positive patients; lymphomas.

**DR GEORGE VAN DER WATT**
Inherited metabolic disorders.
PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY

HEAD OF UNIT: DR. T. KILBORN

A clinical radiology department providing imaging to all divisions in the School, performing a total of approximately 46,000 examinations per annum. Imaging modalities include plain-film radiography, computed and digital radiography, digital fluoroscopy, ultrasound (including Doppler), computerised tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), angiography and interventional radiology. The Division conducts a Postgraduate teaching program for three registrars registered for the M.Med (Diagnostic Radiology) at the University of Cape Town on an ongoing rotational basis. An undergraduate lecture series in paediatric radiology is provided at 5th year level. Training in paediatric sonography is conducted for B.Tech (Ultrasound) students of the Cape Peninsula University of Technology.

In addition, the Division offers an annual Paediatric Radiology Fellowship, providing further training in the discipline for qualified radiologists. Fellows are registered for the University's Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology. The Fellowship program is funded by the Harry Crossley Foundation.

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Lecturers</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiographers and Aux. Staff</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PhD</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registrars/Master’s</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry Crossley Fellow</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

T. KILBORN
Oncology and HIV: HIV and Non-Hodgkin’s Lymphoma; HIV and immune reconstitution; Neonatology.

N. WIESELTALER
Neuro-imaging including neuro-oncology; orthopaedic imaging; interventional radiology; new technology: the role the Lodox Statscan in paediatric polytrauma.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Paediatric Pathology, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 658 5228
Fax: +27 21 658 5206
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich/
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

PAEDIATRIC SURGERY

HEAD OF UNIT: PROF. A.J.W. MILLAR

The department functions as a tertiary health care centre for paediatric surgery for the University of Cape Town and the Red Cross War memorial Children’s Hospital. The department is a national/international centre for postgraduate paediatric surgical career development and is accredited with the HPCSA.

An extensive surgical outreach programme is in existence primarily to improve the surgical care of children at secondary and primary health care levels. The division is regarded as a national centre for organ transplantation, specialized hepatobiliary surgery, neurosurgery, cardiothoracic surgery, oncology and burn care in children and for the separation of conjoined twins.

Research is being conducted in the department into a wide variety of aspects of paediatric surgical practice including gastrointestinal surgery, minimal invasive surgery, trauma care and prevention, liver and renal transplantation, renovascular hypertension, burn therapy, pain assessment and management, conjoined twins and common diseases of Africa including tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS. Financial support is received from the MRC, Pharmaceutical companies, private donations and from the Lombardi Government in Italy.
**Permanent and long-term contract staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjunct Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Paediatric Surgical Registrars</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Fellowship Training Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Technologists / Social Worker</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>19</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>172</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**PROFESSOR A.J.W. MILLAR**
Biliary atresia, choledochal cysts, liver transplantation, renovascular hypertension, non-transplant surgery for short bowel syndrome, oesophageal replacement with colon, hepatoblastoma, bilateral Wilms’ tumour, surgical management of intestinal failure.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR H. RÖDE**
Burn and nutrition research; short bowel syndrome; HIV/AIDS; oncology and trauma.

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR M.R.Q. DAVIES**
General paediatric surgical conditions.

**ADJUNCT PROFESSOR R.A. BROWN**
Gastrointestinal surgery; surgical endoscopy; constipation and gastro-intestinal polyposis.

**PROFESSOR A.B. VAN AS**
Traumatology; child accident prevention; vascular injuries; gastro-intestinal diseases.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. NUMANOGLU**
Minimal invasive surgery; transplantation; HIV/AIDS and diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract, teaching with technology, web based outreach, neonatal surgery.

**S. COX**
The child sexual assault ‘epidemic’; Neonatal burns, surgical aspects of necrotising enterocolitis and other childhood general surgical conditions.

**DR A. ALEXANDER**
HIV/AIDS and surgical implications, surgical curriculum development, surgical research, urology, minimally invasive surgery.

**DR R. ALBERTYN**
Paediatric pain; rehabilitation and HIV/AIDS.

**J. RAAD**
Manometry and gastro-enterology.

**DIRECTOR: CHILDSAFE (POST VACANT)**
Child accident prevention.

**CONTACT DETAILS**
Postal Address: Division of Paediatric Surgery, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 658 5012
Fax: +27 21 685 6632
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/ich
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

**POISONS CENTRE**

**HEAD OF UNIT: DR C. ROBERTS**
The Poisons Information Centre maintains and distributes an information database designed to help clinicians in Southern Africa treat poisoned adults and children. All types of potentially toxic substances are included with a particular accent on local South African trade names and natural toxins. The treatment protocols are tailored for the South African situation. The database is used at 30 treatment centres countrywide and by both the other Poisons Centres, to underpin poisons advice given to health workers and the public. It is also distributed to centres in Botswana, Kenya, Mozambique, Nigeria and Zimbabwe.

The Poisons Emergency Telephone line is answered by the staff of the Poisons Information Centre during office hours on weekdays, and after hours in the Emergency Department of the hospital, using the information database.

The Centre collects data on all children seen at Red Cross Children's Hospital with known or suspected poisoning.

**Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical officers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacists</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

All staff members are involved in data collection

Dr Kate Balme is responsible for case data on poisoning.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Poisons Information Centre, School of Child and Adolescent Health, University of Cape Town, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Klipfontein Rd, Rondebosch, 7700
Tel: +27 21 658 5308
Fax: +27 21 658 5331
Email poisonsinformation@uct.ac.za

SOUTH AFRICAN TUBERCULOSIS VACCINE INITIATIVE (SATVI)

HEAD OF UNIT: PROFESSOR WILLEM HANEKOM

The mission of the South African TB Vaccine Initiative (SATVI) is to develop TB vaccines that would impact on the world-wide epidemic. This large research division accommodates several disciplines including paediatrics, infectious diseases, epidemiology, public health, immunology and clinical/biological sciences. SATVI has a large and well-developed clinical field site in the Boland Overberg region, with the core on the premises of the Brewelskloof TB Hospital in Worcester; most clinical/epidemiological studies and clinical trials of new TB vaccines are conducted from here. SATVI’s state-of-the-art, SANAS accredited immunology laboratories are housed in the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine at the Faculty of Health Sciences, with a smaller lab at the field site. The common goal of research activities is to better understand the clinical and biological aspects of TB in order to facilitate TB vaccine development. To this end, SATVI has already completed early phase clinical trials of four novel TB vaccines and is conducting proof-of-concept phase IIb trials of the two most clinically advanced TB vaccines in infants. SATVI is actively involved in training of staff, postgraduate students, and postdoctoral fellows and is very active internationally in driving best practices for conducting TB vaccine trials. The division has one of the highest income from research awards in the University and generates a large number of outputs, as measured by accredited publications. Divisional leaders are represented on international bodies that guide policy and research in TB vaccines.

Students and Postdoctoral Fellows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral Fellows</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permanent staff (Full time)</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent staff (Part time)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>158</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Research Staff

WILLEM HANEKOM
TB vaccine development and testing; Correlates of risk of TB in infants and adolescents; Immunopathogenesis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

HASSAN MAHOMED
TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

MARK HATHERILL
Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents; TB vaccine testing in infants of HIV infected mothers.

Hennie geldenhuys
TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

MICHELE TAMERIS
TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

ANGELIQUE KANY KANY LUABEYA
TB vaccine development and testing; Epidemiology and diagnosis of TB in infants and adolescents.

CHERYL DAY
TB vaccine development and testing; Immunopathogenesis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.

THOMAS SCRIBA
TB vaccine development and testing; Correlates of risk of TB in infants and adolescents; Immunopathogenesis of TB in infants, adolescents and adults.
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


The Division of Anatomical Pathology has both diagnostic and academic components. The diagnostic laboratories form part of the National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS) complex at Groote Schuur and Red Cross War Memorial Children's hospitals.

The diagnostic laboratories are at both sites and provide a diagnostic surgical pathology, cytopathology and autopsy services to GSH, the academic hospital complex and associated hospitals and clinics in the Western Cape. The division also serves as a public and private tertiary referral and consultation centre for Anatomical Pathology.

These service commitments drive most of the research programmes that are patient and disease orientated. The Division has recently acquired a research laboratory and currently has 4 MSc, 16MMed and 2 elective students. The division is currently involved in a range of research activities using a variety of techniques. The main research focus is in the field of molecular pathology pertaining to diseases that are common in South Africa and the Western Cape – these include various cancers, in particular those affecting disadvantaged population groups. Other research areas include tuberculosis, cardiomyopathy and foetal-alcohol syndrome. The Division has introduced a molecular pathology programme that addresses the educational and training requirements of young pathologists and scientists, specifically in the field of Anatomical Pathology.

The Division continues to contribute to the cancer module in the BSc Honours programme. The first intake of students in the reintroduced MPhil course in Paediatric Pathology will be completing in 2012.

**Collaborative Research**

The Division has active collaborations internationally with the United Kingdom and has recently started discussions with institutions in Kenya, Tanzania, Zambia and Botswana. There are internal collaborations with the departments of Surgery, Medicine, Cardiology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Radiation Oncology, Human Genetics and Medical Biochemistry.

---

**Departmental Statistics**

**Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff on UCT Establishment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientists and Research staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Permanent Academic Staff on NHLS Establishment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honorary Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master’s (MMed)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s (MSc)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s (MPhil Paediatric Pathology)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 2</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 3</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate (MBChB) Year 5 (Gynaecology)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health Sciences</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective students</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

Prof Runjan Chetty – Nuffield Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Oxford, UK
Prof Sarah Pinder – King’s College, London
Dr Marta Cohen – Sheffield University, UK
Dr Germaine Liebrechts-Akkerman – Netherlands: elective postgraduate student

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**PROFESSOR DHIREN德拉 GOVENDER**

Pathobiology of cancers, especially gastrointestinal tract cancers and paediatric solid tumours.

**A/PROFESSOR RICHARD NAIDOO**

Molecular pathology and biomarkers in cancer.
A/PROFESSOR HELEN WAINWRIGHT
Foetal, perinatal & neonatal pathology, placental pathology, respiratory pathology including TB, cardiac pathology including cardiomyopathy and liver disease.

DR MAUREEN DUFFIELD
Neuropathology, renal pathology and electron microscopy.

DR MICHAEL LOCKETZ
Gastrointestinal tract pathology.

DR SHUMANI MALAKA
Breast, gynaecological and thyroid gland pathology.

DR KOMALA PILLAY
Paediatric pathology, lymphoma and fine needle aspiration cytology.

DR RAVEENDRA SOOKHAYI
Lymphoma

DR HUE-TSI WU
Gynaecological pathology and tissue microarrays.

CONTACT DETAILS
Email: Dhiren.Govender@uct.ac.za
Website: www.anatpath.uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY

(Including the Chemical Pathology Sections of Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital)

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DAVID MARAIS

The Division of Chemical Pathology is comprised of both academic and diagnostic sections. The academic section is located in the Faculty of Health Sciences and the diagnostic laboratories are based in NHLS core laboratory, Groote Schuur Hospital and and Red Cross Children's Hospital. These offer a comprehensive dedicated routine chemical pathology diagnostic service to both adult and paediatric patients attending the Groote Schuur and Red Cross Children's Hospitals. There is extensive clinical interaction with members of staff participating actively at the laboratory/ward interface by attendance at ward rounds and clinical meetings with the Division of Endocrinology, Porphyria service and the Lipid Clinic. The Division has a strong specialist diagnostics and research focus on metabolic disorders of acquired and familial aetiology. In addition, the Division has a proud historical tradition of basic science research that cascades down into registrar training. Teaching commitments address both undergraduate and postgraduate needs with a number of MSc, PhD and MMed students under current supervision. The Division is also actively involved in contributing to the teaching programmes of the Division of Medical Biochemistry and the Department of Molecular Cell Biology in the Faculty of Science.

Research activities cover the molecular cell biology of insulin signalling and insulin resistance, the molecular basis of metabolic disease in HIV/AIDS, identification of new biomarkers using proteomics, biochemical mechanisms of ion and drug pumps, the identification of new drug targets in Tuberculosis and Leishmaniasis, the molecular genetics of inherited metabolic disorders, mitochondrial myopathies and erythrocyte antioxidant biochemistry. Individual researchers have established international collaborations across the world. The Division is actively engaged in a number of outreach programmes across Africa. Strong academic links are in place with Walter Sisulu University and there are regular teaching/examining visits from academic staff of the Division of Chemical Pathology to Mthatha. A joint registrar training platform has been established with the University of Stellenbosch and joint academic activities take place regularly between the two Divisions. The Division also regularly hosts supernumery staff from neighbouring SADC countries (currently Malawi and Zambia) for the purpose of postgraduate training. The Division has established itself as one of the premier Chemical Pathology academic units in Africa for training and research. The Division has held a number of training courses in laboratory methods and laboratory management and has become the preferred provider of these in Africa. In addition, the Division has an active academic programme which is comprised of CPD-accredited weekly journal clubs, seminars and clinical ‘grand rounds’. The Division has also established a tradition of hosting international guest lecturers under the auspices of the Visiting Lecturer’s fund.

The Division’s Research Laboratories and expertise have attracted junior and senior colleagues from other specialties and institutions who have been keen to interact with colleagues in the Division. In particular, these have included the Department of Medicine (Prof. Bongani Mayosi, Prof. Peter Meissner); the Department of Chemical Pathology at the University of Stellenbosch (Prof Rajiv Erasmus); Anatomical Pathology, University of Cape Town (Prof Dhiren Govender).
Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Natural Scientists</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Specialists</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Officers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assistants</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Secretarial Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Officers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Assistants</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M Med</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>214</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

DR PETER A. BERMAN
Principal Specialist; Insulin gene polymorphisms; red cell chemistry and biochemistry; urate metabolism, metabolic disorders, Oxalate metabolism and the influence of ascorbate on oxalate excretion; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching.

DR HELEEN VREEDE
Senior Specialist; oversees routine laboratory service at GSH; method development; information technology.

DR GEORGE VAN DER WATT
Specialist; oversees routine laboratory and inherited metabolic disease diagnostic service at RXH; Chemical Pathology of HIV/AIDS; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching; paediatric biochemistry.

DR FIERDOZ OMAR
Oversees the routine diagnostic and molecular laboratory service at Groote Schuur Hospital in charge of the undergraduate teaching portfolio; Postgraduate teaching; Role of cell-free DNA in prenatal sex determination.

DR DAVID HAARBURGER
Oversees the routine diagnostic laboratory service at Groote Schuur hospital and supports method development and diagnostic interpretation of IMD profiles at RXH. Undergraduate teaching portfolio; Postgraduate teaching; Proteomic markers of HIV, molecular genetics of androgen insensitivity syndrome, steroid profiling by LC MS MS.

DR JUDY A. KING
Medical Scientist (Principal); hypertension; renin; aldosterone; sodium channel mutations; routine diagnostic reviewing; undergraduate and postgraduate teaching.

DR E. PATRICIA OWEN
Medical Scientist (Principal); inherited metabolic disease; homocysteine; mitochondrial DNA mutations; TPMT mutations; urea cycle disorders; hypertension; pre-eclampsia, epithelial sodium channel mutations; newborn screening for glutaric aciduria type 1, postgraduate teaching.

MS FELICITY LEISENGANG
Medical Scientist (Senior II); molecular genetics of galactosaemia; spinal muscular atrophy; cystic fibrosis; Western blotting in limb-girdle muscular dystrophy; TB-PCR; application of PCR to genetic screening; postgraduate teaching.

Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ERIC HARLEY
Purine and pyrimidine metabolism; comparative biology of red cell antioxidant systems, wildlife conservation, genetics, theoretical evolutionary genetics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR MERVYN BERMAN

Honorary Professors

Professor Ishwarlal Jialal; Honorary Professor of Chemical Pathology and Medicine, University of Cape Town; Robert E. Stowell Endowed Chair in Experimental Pathology, Director of the Laboratory for Atherosclerosis and Metabolic Research, and Professor of Internal Medicine, Division of Endocrinology, Clinical Nutrition and Vascular Medicine, at the University of California, Davis, Medical Center.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Division of Chemical Pathology, Faculty of Health Science, Private Bag X3, Observatory, 7935
Telephone: +27 21 406 6192
Fax: +27 21 448 8150
E-mail: cpy-secretary@uct.ac.za
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/chempath/
DIVISION OF FORENSIC MEDICINE AND TOXICOLOGY
(Including the Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit)

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR L.J. MARTIN

A range of activities related to the role of Forensic Medicine in public policy and health promotion are being pursued. These relate specifically to violence against women and children, the role of drugs and toxins in deaths, and firearm injuries. The provision of a sustainable database on violence and injury in the Cape Town Metropole is being implemented as an urgent research priority. We provide inputs into the National & Provincial Injury Mortality Surveillance System (NIMSS & PIMSS).

A large component of operational activity of the Division of Forensic Medicine is that of service delivery. The academic staff are on the joint staff establishment of the University of Cape Town and the PGWC: Health; Forensic Pathology Services. This is a fairly new programme of the PGWC: Health, established in April 2006, when the responsibility of “mortuary services” was transferred to the Province from SAPS. We are responsible for the medico-legal investigation of death of all persons who die within the Metropole, an area comprising approximately 4.5 million persons, stretching from Atlantis on the West Coast, the Peninsula, the City, to everything south of the N2 up to, but not including, Khayelitsha. Our clinical services are based at Salt River Mortuary and we perform approx 3 500 autopsies per annum. The Division does not yet have a dedicated research laboratory, but this should be established in 2011. We do provide a clinical teaching neuropathology laboratory with a specialist neuropathologist. This, together with the heavy investigative service load and a critical shortage of pathologists, has limited research activities within the Division, but this will change with the establishment of our research laboratory and our proposed master’s course in Forensic Science (2012).

There are active collaborations with the departments of Anatomical Pathology, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Human Genetics, Paediatrics and Psychiatry; and EMS and the Law faculty.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head: Clinical Department/Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head: Clinical Unit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialists</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer / Course Convener</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Medical Technologist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technologist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and clerical</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin &amp; Clerical (part-time)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master’s (M Med)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate (MBChB) - Year 5</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate (LLB) - Final year</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Study Module – Year 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>214</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR L.J. MARTIN
Head of Clinical Department & Professor: Management protocols for rape survivors; domestic homicide; monitoring implementation of rape law reforms; domestic violence guidelines for the health sector; epidemiology of female murder; aortic disease; indicators for the Lodox Statscan in children; age estimations for children using Lodox statscans; paediatric trauma and World Cup Soccer; National study of female and children homicide in South Africa; identification of areas for quality improvements in preventable trauma deaths at Groote Schuur Hospital.

DR G.M. KIRK
Head of Clinical Unit & Senior Lecturer: Sudden deaths in sport; firearm injuries; death notification; drug-related deaths; forensic histopathology; history of forensic medicine

DR Y.Y. VAN DER HEYDE
Senior Specialist & Senior Lecturer: The effects of prenatal alcohol exposure; paediatric mortality; animal bites in children; early adolescent suicide, child homicide including child abuse; sudden unexpected death in childhood including SIDS.
DR L. LIEBENBERG  
Senior Specialist & Senior Lecturer: Firearm fatalities and final judicial outcome; aortic disease project; mast cell Tryptase; case studies – curious deaths; atherosclerotic disease prevalence in the Cape Town population; Lodox X-ray application in the forensic setup.

DR I.J. MOLEFE  
10 year retrospective study of epidemiology and analysis of injury patterns of femicide and rape homicide in Cape Town: A follow-up study.

DR S. MAISTRY  
Deaths on Table Mountain: A retrospective analysis 2000-2011

DR S. MFOLOZI  
Development of the NecroChronometer: determining the post-mortem interval using a combination of three methods and location-specific weather information

DR E.B. AFONSO  
Identifying trends and risk factors for deaths in police custody in the Cape Town Metropole, 1999-2008

DR A. KHAN  
SNP genotypes and skin tone variation in South Africa; male sexual assault; maternal deaths (a forensic perspective)

CONTACT DETAILS  
Postal Address: Division of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, P O Box 13914, Mowbray, 7705  
Telephone: +27 21 406 6110  
Fax: +27 21 448 1249  
E-mail: june.mehl@uct.ac.za

Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit  
Acting Director: Dr Kelley Moul  
Director: Associate Professor Lillian Artz

The mission of this Unit is to improve service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. Drawing together established researchers with a strong record of social-action research in disciplines including law, criminology, forensic sciences and pathology, gynaecology, and psychology, this Unit is the first of its kind in South Africa to respond to the pressing need for research and interventions that cross disciplines in support of our efforts to address the alarmingly high levels of violence against women in this country. The Unit fulfils its mission by conducting rigorous evidence-based research into:

- South African women's experiences of sexual and gender-based violence;
- The responses of women, their communities and the criminal justice, health, and welfare systems to violence against women;
- The intersections and disjunctures between health and criminal justice responses to violence against women;
- The developmental context in which violence occurs, and the role of violence in perpetuating women’s under-development;
- The implementation difficulties of translating ‘law on paper’ into ‘law in practice’ in health, criminal justice and medico-legal settings;
- The development of indicators for monitoring the implementation of progressive legislation and compliance by criminal justice and health sector personnel with statutory duties;
- Risk factors and women's pathways to crime and experiences and impacts of female incarceration;
- International and local models of best practice for addressing violence against women.

The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit was awarded the University of Cape Town's Social Responsiveness Award for 2009.

Unit Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Research Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interns</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LILLIAN ARTZ  
Feminist legal theory; women and law reform; sexual offences; domestic violence; commercial sex work; research ethics; HIV; the medical management of female survivors of violence; incarcerated women

DR KELLEY MOULT  
Feminist criminology; gender-based violence and policy; domestic homicide; forensics, the intersection of traditional and western justice systems, research methods.

YONINA HOFFMAN-WANDERER  
International and comparative law; women's socio-economic rights; religious and cultural rights; incarcerated women; sentencing

DR STEFFI RÖHRS  
Women's rights, HIV/AIDS and gender-based violence; HIV/AIDS and the law; law reform
KATE ASCHMAN
Policing and law enforcement; sexual offences and HIV; human rights; gender-based violence and incarcerated women

LAURA M HUSS
Incarcerated women; imprisonment.

TALIA MEER
Gender-based violence, women’s rights, LGBTI rights, access to justice, rural development, and political ecology

PROFESSOR JEANNE FLAVIN (FULBRIGHT SCHOLAR – FORDHAM UNIVERSITY)
The impact of the criminal justice system on women; social and civil rights of women; reproductive rights.

HELENE COMBRINCK (UNIVERSITY OF THE WESTERN CAPE)
Disability law and policy, domestic violence and disability.

Administration
DEBBIE VICTOR
Interns

SALLY POPE (NEW YORK UNIVERSITY)
VIVIANA ARCIA (STANFORD UNIVERSITY)
JAYNA KUSADA (DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT, UCT)
TALIA MEER (DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY)

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Gender, Health & Justice Research Unit, Entrance 1, Level 1, Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6024
Fax: +27 21 406 6020
E-mail: mrd-gender@uct.ac.za or kelley.moult@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.ghjr.u.uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF HAEMATOLOGY
(Including the UCT Leukaemia Unit)

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR N. NOVITZKY

Diagnostic Services

The Division of Haematology at Groote Schuur Hospital is a complex unit with multi-disciplinary activities that include outpatient clinics, admission beds as well as diagnostic and research laboratories. The clinical services are organised under the umbrella of the Department of Internal Medicine, while the laboratory diagnostic sections are under the broader organisation of the Department of Clinical & Laboratory Sciences and National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS).

The laboratory continues to offer comprehensive diagnostic testing for the diagnosis and management of all haematological malignancies. It also offers diagnostic services for a Comprehensive Haemophilia Centre, as well as to a number of tertiary/quaternary programs. This laboratory also acts as a tertiary referral centre for local hospitals and outlying clinics of the Western Cape, as well for referral samples from the Eastern Cape. The routine and molecular haematology laboratories were again successfully accredited by SANAS.

Teaching and Training

The department remains a primary teaching and training site for medical technologists, technicians, undergraduate medical students of the University of Cape Town and registrars (specialising postgraduate doctors) in Haematopathology and Clinical Haematology. Currently there are five haematology pathology registrars and one clinical pathology registrar who are enrolled in the UCT postgraduate program.

Teaching and training is provided for student technologists from other laboratories who have undergone training in specialised haematology tests performed at this centre.

The following molecular assays were added to the schedule during this period:

- Short Tandem Repeat (STR) analysis which monitors bone marrow engraftment following allogeneic stem cell transplantation
- FLT3 D835/839 point mutation detection for prognostication of Acute Myeloid Leukaemia (AML)

Consultant pathologists Dr Almero Du Pisani, Dr Jessica Opie and Dr Monalisa Ntobogwana as well as Mr Francois Barton have delivered training courses to NHLS technologists from the Eastern Cape as well as to NHLs Green Point Complex in Cape Town.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Specialists</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Registrars</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY**
Haematopoietic stem cell biology; clonogenic assays; haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; immune reconstitution; haematological malignancies

**DR CECILE DU TOIT**
Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; haematological malignancies; haemophilia

**DR ANDREW MCDONALD**
Haemophilia; thrombophilia; stem cell transplantation

**DR JESSICA OPIE**
Molecular biology of neoplasia: chronic myelogenous leukaemia; coagulation abnormalities

**DR KAREN SHIRES**
Molecular biology and diagnostics

**DR SHAHEEN MOWLA**
Minimal residual disease and flow cytometry.

**MRS RYGANABA ABDULLA**
Cellular biology of neoplasia; clonogenic assays

**CONTACT DETAILS**
Postal Address: 6th Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6154/404 3073
Fax: +27 21 448 8607
E-mail: Coleen.Fredericks@uct.ac.za
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/haem/

**DIVISION OF HUMAN GENETICS**
(Including the MRC/UCT Human Genetics Research Unit and Cansa's National Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium)

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR RAJ S. RAMESAR**

The Division is unusual in that it conducts its business through three interacting ‘institutions’; an extensive clinical service through the Provincial Government of the Western Cape; its laboratory diagnostic services through the National Health Laboratory Services, and its academic (research and teaching) activities through the University.

The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit was created while the Human Genome Project was underway. The mandate for this Unit was (i) primarily one of capacity development in the field of Genetics and Genomics, (ii) understanding the relevance of developments in genetics and genomics, as they may be applicable to South Africans, and (iii) the translation of research to the clinical environment.

An emphasis of this Unit is the investment in understanding the rich human diversity on our continent and relating this to disease and health. In this regard there has been a head-on engagement with state of the art high-throughput genetic studies of indigenous southern African population populations, which has resulted in the empowerment and capacity development of South African researchers in large scale data handling and analysis. This and other projects involve fruitful collaborations with other Unit directors, such as Professor Himla Soodyall, and colleagues in bioinformatics in the National Bioinformatics node at UCT.

A further investment has been in taking genetics to the ‘clinical’ high street. A measure of relevance and success of the Unit in this regard, is its attraction to other mainstream clinical practitioners e.g. from the disciplines of Gastroenterology, Nephrology, Internal Medicine, Psychiatry, Surgery, and Dentistry (UWC) who are completing PhDs in genetics, in this Unit. A substantial effort has been made into introducing genetics/genomics into the undergraduate MBChB curriculum and to specialist groups.
Divisional Statistics

**UCT Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Secretarial Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Assistants</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PGWC Personnel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Specialist (F/T)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered Nurses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PGWC/UCT Personnel**

**NHLS Personnel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Specific Lab manager</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technologists</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technologist student Intern</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic counselor (4/8)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honorary Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**PROFESSOR RAJ S. RAMESAR (UCT/PGWC)**

Head of Division and Personal Chair; Director: MRC Human Genetics Research Unit;
Director: Principal Investigator: Genetics of Bipolar Disorder; Genetics of Retinal Degenerative Disorders; Molecular Genetics of Complex Disorders

**PROFESSOR JACQUIE GREENBERG (UCT)**

Principal Investigator: Genetics of Neurological Disorders; Genetics of Neuromuscular Disorders; Co-Principal Investigator: Genetics of retinal degenerative disorders

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR PETER BEIGHTON**

Principal Investigator: Genetics Connective Tissue Disorders

**HONORARY PROFESSOR: WILMOT JAMES**

Director: Africa Genome Education Institute; African Genomics, and Host: The Darwin Seminars

**DR KAREN FIEGGEN (PGWC / UCT)**

Senior Specialist; Research Interest/ Co-investigator: X-linked mental retardation

**DR AMBROISE WONKAM (UCT)**

Senior Specialist; Research Interest/ Phenotypic correlation of sickle cell anemia to genotypic variations

**DR COLLET DANDARA (UCT)**

Senior Lecturer; Pharmacogenomics

**MRS THERESA RUPPELT (NHLS)**

Laboratory Manager: Cytogenetics

**CONTACT DETAILS**

Postal Address: Division of Human Genetics, Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Level 3, Werner and Beit North Building; Institute for Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, 7925, Observatory

Telephone: SA (21) 406 6297
Fax: SA (21) 406 6826/650 2010

**DIVISION OF IMMUNOLOGY**

**HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR CLIVE GRAY**

The Division of Immunology is involved with a range of activities from identifying the basic mechanisms of immunity in infectious disease to laboratory diagnostic testing in the National Health Laboratory Services at Groote Schuur Hospital. The newly formulated vision statement for the Division of Immunology is “Driving Science to promote World Health” and in 2012 there will be a detailed strategic document to outline a 5-10 year plan of expanded activities. Numerous staff are either Full or Associate members of the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) and there is a very integrated relationship between the Division of Immunology and the IIDMM.

Basic Research: The Division houses the UCT/MRC Unit on Immunology of Infectious Diseases, an Allergy Section and the SARCHi chair on ‘Immunology of infectious diseases in Africa’. The Division has an internationally recognized expertise in generating transgenic mice, for
use in a wide range of immunological studies applicable to communicable and non-communicable diseases. These have been used to make important advances in diseases, such as Tuberculosis, Bilharzia, African Trypanosomiasis, Candidiasis and cutaneous Leishmaniasis and have contributed significantly to identifying fundamental cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms. Together with international and national collaborations, these animal tools contribute to many advances in Immunology and other fields. Basic research in the Allergy Section has focused on the role of IL-4 and IL-13 in allergy as well as the application of novel assays to identify sensitivity profiles. There are very close ties with the South African component of the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, providing a very strong genomics thrust to the Division.

Translational Research: There is also a strong clinical immunology emphasis in the Division, specifically in HIV and TB immunology where studies are underway to understand adaptive and innate immune responses during acute HIV infection and in infants exposed to HIV in utero and upon receiving different childhood vaccinations. Funding has been garnered that will allow breast-feeding practices of mothers to be linked with the immune activation status of the newborn infant and mechanisms that may potentially mitigate EPI responses. Understanding the link between HIV-induced inflammation and autoimmunity, where peripheral tolerance has been broken, is a new direction within the Division.

Service: The combined functions of the Laboratory for Tissue Immunology (LTI) and the Clinical Immunology and Allergy Laboratory are responsible for providing NHLS activities. The LTI is responsible for HLA class I and class II typing for solid organ and bone marrow/stem cell matching. It is the only HLA lab in South Africa to have European Federation of Immunogenetics (EFI) accreditation. The Laboratory also performs cross-matching and pre-formed antibody testing for renal transplantation. The Clinical Immunology and Allergy Laboratory performs routine diagnostic testing for autoantibodies and different allergies.

Teaching: The Division has an active teaching component in the medical undergraduate syllabus and provides up to date lectures on the basics of the immune system and integrates immunology concepts and principals with the case studies and problem based learning approach by the Faculty. More advanced courses are offered at the postgraduate level through the Honours in Infectious Disease and Immunology programme and the relatively newly formed Immunology Course for postgraduate students. Moreover, members of the Division are involved in the International Research Training Group (lRTG), a student exchange program between the University of Wuerzburg, Germany, Stellenbosch and UCT. The Division also holds workshop on infectious disease and immunology and specifically train students from other countries in Africa on advanced immunology related techniques and cutting-edge science.

International Links: There are very strong links between staff in the Division with international collaborators on all continents in both basic and applied research.

Divisional Statistics
Permanent & Long Term Contract Staff (UCT/NHLS/PGWC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Staff</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>45</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>35</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS & STAFF

Academic Staff

**PROFESSOR CLIVE GRAY PhD**
Wernher Beit Chair and HOD Immunology; Full member of the IIDMM; B rating by NRF; Research Profile: Immunology of HIV infection and specific T cell responses during acute infection.

**PROFESSOR FRANK BROMBACHER, PHD**
Professor of Immunology; UCT Fellow; SARChI Chair, Director of an MRC Unit; ICGEB Coordinator & Group leader, Member of IIDMM; A1-rating by NRF; Research profile: Immunology of infectious diseases, including Tuberculosis, African Trypanosomiasis, Leishmaniasis, Bilharzia and other Helminth infections.

**A/PROFESSOR MUAZZAM JACOBS, PHD**
NHLS Medical Scientist and UCT Senior Lecturer; Full member of the IIDMM. Research profile: Understanding host pathogen interaction and associated immune mechanisms that bring about protection against tuberculosis infection.

**DR BARBARA NURSE, PHD**
NHLS Medical Scientist. Research profile: T cells in allergic diseases: Cytokine responses to allergen and mTB protein in atopic asthmatic children; Immune changes underlying
successful immunotherapy; Investigation of the role of T cells in drug-responsive and extensively drug-resistant (XDR) tuberculosis.

**DR WILLIAM HORSNELL PHD**

**DR HEATHER JASPAN MD, PHD, FAAP**
Senior Lecturer. Associate member of the IIDMM. Research Profile: Investigating immune activation, T cell immunity and susceptibility to HIV in infants.

**PASS staff**

**LIZETTE FICK** - Technologist  
**FARIED ABBASS** - P3 Assistant  
**GEORGE JACOBS** - Laboratory Assistant  
**SARAH LOTTERING** - Laboratory Assistant  
**CHADRICK JOHN** - Laboratory Assistant  
**RUBEN MQAMBELI** - Laboratory Assistant  
**WENDY DRYDING** - Technical Assistant  
**DHURAIYAH ABOULLATTIF** - Administrator  
**GLORIA MCKINNON** - Administrator

**NHLS Staff**

**DEREK TALJAARD** - **LABORATORY MANAGER, TISSUE IMMUNOLOGY**  
**SHIREEN MAART** - Senior Technologist  
**BEGHUM PILLAY** - Senior Technologist  
**JAMES BANKS** - Senior Technologist  
**GITA SHIBA** - Technologist  
**JONAS KOLIKILE** - Technologist  
**TERRY SCHLAPHOFF** - Senior Technologist (South African Bone Marrow Registry)  
**VERONICA BORRIL** - Senior Technologist (South African Bone Marrow Registry)  
**DR MARCIA WATKINS** - Laboratory Manager, Clinical Immunology and Allergy  
**ERNA KOTZE** - Technologist

**Honorary Staff Members**

**PROF. BERNHARD RYFFEL**
Director: Institute Transgenose-CNRS; Research profile: i) Immunology of Infectious diseases: Tuberculosis; HIV/Aids; Prion protein infection; ii) Allergy; iii) Vaccines

**A/PROFESSOR GORDON BROWN, PHD**
Honorary Professor of Immunology; Adjunct Member of IIDMM; 6th Century chair of Immunology, University of Aberdeen; Research Profile: Innate immunity to Candidiasis and Tuberculosis; C-type lectin receptors in infection and homeostasis; Immunomodulatory effects of Beta-glucans.

**A/PROF ANDREAS LOPATA**
Group Leader: Molecular Immunology; Academic Adviser Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
James Cook University, Australia; Seafood allergies and Occupational Allergies in workers in seafood industry

**Research Contract Staff**

**BARTHA FENEMORE** – Technologist  
**RONALD DREYER** – FACS Technician  
**RAYAANA FREDERICKS** - Research Assistant  
**FADWAH BOOLEY** - Research Assistant  
**DR ANITA SCHWEGMANN** - Research Scientist (left in 2011)  
**DR NASIEMA ALLIE** - Junior Lecturer

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

**DR RETO GULER**
investigate using 4 different pathogens, i.e. Listeria monocytogenes, mycobacteria tuberculosis, mycobacteria bovis BCG, and Leishmania major

**DR NATALIE NIEUWENHUIZEN**
Characterization of Anisakis Allergens

**DR MARK BARKHUIZEN**
The Role of Interleukin-12 in Pathogenic Trypanosome Infections

**DR ROANNE KEETON**
TB Immunology

**DR FRANK KIRSTEIN**
Investigation of immune responses in different mouse models of allergic asthma

**DR MELANIE BRETON-REVAZ**
IL-4 Receptor-dependent Lymphocyte responses to Leishmania

**DR NAI-JEN HSU**
Understanding TNF-TNFR signaling and its impact on microglia-neuronal cell interaction

**DR TIROYAOANE BROMBACHER**
Neuro-immunological effects of Nippostrongylus brasiliensis on cognitive function.

**DR ROANNE KEETON**
The role of TNFR signalling in pulmonary tuberculosis

**DR SASKIA SCMIDT (LEFT IN 2011)**  
**DR SUZANA SAVVI (LEFT IN 2011)**
Investigation of C-type lectin receptors in immunity to Candidiasis, Tuberculosis and Staphylococcus infections

Asthma and Allergy

Elective Students – part-time foreign

SAEEDA BOBAT – University of Birmingham
ANITA MASIC – University of Wuerzburg
LIANNA WOOD, Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA

Elective – Local

LEANIE KLEYNHANS – University of Stellenbosch
NELITA DU PLESSIS – University of Stellenbosch

Distinguished Visitors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harukazu Suzuki</td>
<td>Riken Institute, Japan</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugata Roy</td>
<td>Riken Institute, Japan</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernhard Ryffel</td>
<td>CNRS France</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Barber</td>
<td>Max Planck, Germany</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Bachmann</td>
<td>Cytos, Switzerland</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claudia Jakubzic</td>
<td>Virginia, USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mattias Svensson</td>
<td>Karolinska Institute, Sweden</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin Marsland</td>
<td>ETH Zurich, Switzerland</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon Brown</td>
<td>Univ Aberdeen, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luisa Martinez</td>
<td>Univ Nottingham, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cecilia Svanes</td>
<td>Univ Bergen, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard Clark</td>
<td>Univ Southampton, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Alexander</td>
<td>Univ Strathclyde, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Mcdonald</td>
<td>Univ Edinburgh, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abhay Satoskar</td>
<td>Ohio State University, USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine Lawrence</td>
<td>Univ Strathclyde, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Sodora</td>
<td>Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Horton</td>
<td>Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lianna Wood</td>
<td>Seattle Biomedical Research Institute, USA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Pepper</td>
<td>University Of Pretoria, SA</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guido Ferrari</td>
<td>Duke University, USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mike Betts</td>
<td>Univ of Pennsylvania, USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Ota</td>
<td>MRC Gambia</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon Draper</td>
<td>Univ Oxford, UK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mario Roederer</td>
<td>NIH/NIH USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve De Rosa</td>
<td>Univ of Washington, USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaele Breton</td>
<td>The Rockefeller University, USA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rick Koup</td>
<td>NIH/NIH USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Perfetto</td>
<td>NIH/NIH USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tony Moody</td>
<td>Duke University, USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ken Rosenthal</td>
<td>McMasters University, Canada</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bill Cameron University of Ottawa
Johanna Spaans University of Ottawa
Stefan Magez Vrije University, Belgium

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Division of Immunology, Faculty of Health Science, Private Bag X3, Observatory, 7935
Telephone: +27 21 406 6616

DIVISION OF MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR PETER MEISSNER

The Division of Medical Biochemistry is a preclinical, basic science division in the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and is associated, either wholly or partly, with a number of advanced research entities. Some such entities are laboratory research groups contained entirely within Division, while some have certain components or personnel falling within the Division, affiliated to other Institutes or Departmental groupings.

Specifically: The Division incorporates the MRC/UCT Research Group for Receptor Biology (co-directed by A/Prof Arieh Katz and Dr Colleen Flanagan, ex-UCT now at WITS, and Prof Bob Millar, now a Senior Scholar in our Division); the MRC/UCT Oesophageal Cancer Research Group (directed by Prof Iqbal Parker); members of the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) at UCT (Profs Sturrock, Blackburn, Meissner, Parker, Katz and Leaner); and the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (ICGEB) (Prof Iqbal Parker). At the end of 2011, the Structural Biology research Unit (under Prof Sewell) became an accredited URC-recognised entity.

Through 2011 there were 57 research postgraduate students registered for either master’s or PhD (44 in 2010), and a further 6 Honours students were based wholly in Medical Biochemistry for the duration of their research projects (April – November) (9 in 2010). The Division graduated 6 PhD and 3 MSc students during the course of 2011 (1 PhD and 2 MSc during 2010). Together with various scientific and academic staff our postgraduate students and 18 postdoctoral fellows (13 in 2010) continued to form the basis of a vibrant and on-going research thrust and culture in the Division, forming the core of our Divisional research strategy – out of which flows a contemporary and effective approach to teaching at both under- and post-graduate levels. During 2011 the Division and its’ affiliates published 46 papers in ISI accredited science journals and and 2 chapters in text books.
Research activities of the Division cover seven major areas:

- GnRH receptors, signalling, structure – function and as a target for development of therapeutics for treatment of reproductive cancers (Katz & Millar labs);
- Molecular mechanisms of cervical cancer and oesophageal cancer development and progression (Leaner, Hendricks and Parker labs);
- Identification and characterisation of anticancer drugs in natural products (Hendricks lab);
- Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) structure activity relationships and development of ACE inhibitors (drug design) for treatment of hypertension, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction and renal disease (Sturrock lab);
- Application of functional proteomics for diagnostics, drug and vaccine development for infectious disease and cancers (Blackburn lab);
- Diagnostic, structure and function studies in the porphyrins and haem biosynthesis (Meissner lab – currently sited and staffed in the Dept. of Medicine);
- Structural basis for differential regulation of glutamine synthetase in humans and the malaria parasite, structural studies on the nitrilase family of enzymes in the context of cancer, mycothiol synthetic pathway in Mycobacterium tuberculosis (Sewell lab- currently located on UCT upper campus).

Research staff members, fellows, postgrad students participated in many local and international conferences during the year. Our Division considers such travel essential and worthwhile in that they give rise to new collaborations and maintenance of established collaborations and lab research visits.

**Divisional Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor (emeritus) appointed as Senior Scholar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors on establishment but working in affiliated Institutions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Assistants</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>19</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honorary Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students & Fellows**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral fellows</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research students:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate students</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>707</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**Professors**

- **J M BLACKBURN, BSC (HONS) DPHIL OXON (SOUTH AFRICAN RESEARCH CHAIR)**
  Proteomics and genomics for diagnostics, drug and vaccine development for infectious disease and cancers

- **P N MEISSNER, BSC(MED)(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN (FELLOW OF UCT)**
  Haem biosynthesis, disorders of porphyrin metabolism

- **E D STURROCK, BSC (MED)(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN**
  Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) structure activity relationships and drug design related to ACE inhibitors for treatment of hypertension, congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction and renal disease

- **B T SEWELL, MSC WITWATERSRAND, PHD LONDON.**
  Structural biology related to regulation of glutamine synthetase in humans and the malaria parasite, nitrilases in the context of cancer, mycothiol synthetic pathway in Mycobacterium tuberculosis)

- **R P MILLAR PHD, FRCPATH (CHEM), FRSE (LIFE FELLOW OF UCT)**
  Endocrine receptor and molecular biology

**Professors (working in affiliated Institutes)**

- **M I PARKER, BSC(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN (MASSAF)**
  (based in the International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology – ICGEB, Cape Town); Cellular and molecular biology of cancer; Regulation of gene expression in cancer Associate Professor:

- **A A KATZ, MSC PHD REHOVOT**
  Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone (GnRH) receptors: function regulation and ligand receptor interactions; role of cyclooxygenases and prostaglandins in cervical cancer and uterine pathologies

- **DENVER HENDRICKS, BSC(HONS) PHD CAPE TOWN**
  Molecular biology of oesophageal cancer and development of novel chemotherapeutic drugs
Cynthia Sikakana, BS Wesleyan PhD
Wisconsin-Madison
Medical education, Metabolism of xenobiotics

Honorary Professor
C. Seward, PhD Dublin

Honorary Associate Professor
Lui Zerbini, MSC PhD São Paulo Brazil

Emeritus Associate Professor
L. R. Thilo, MSC University of Pretoria Dr Rer Nat Heidelberg

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Henry Jabbour, PhD Sydney
G protein – coupled receptors in reproductive biology and HIV

Colleen Flanagan, PhD Cape Town
Cyclooxygenases in gynaecological cancers

Honorary Research Associate
Arvind Varsani, PhD Cape Town

Postdoctoral fellows
Zac Macdonald
Pauline Van Der Watt
Alexander Zawaira
Andrew Jm Nel
Putuma Gqamana
Brandy Young
Jason Van Rooyen
Kate Hadley
Yabing Wang
Nashia Stellenboom
Jean Watermeyer
Aron Aba
Victor Francis
Ross Anderson
Claire Newton
Jacqueline Bracher
Ross Douglas
Colin Anthony

Chief Scientific Officer
Sylva Schwager, MSC
Proteolytic processing of membrane proteins

Research Associates and mid-career Fellows
Kurt Sales, PhD (Katz/Millar Lab, Iddmm)
Georgia Schaefer (Parker Lab, Icgeb)
Catherine Kaschula (Parker Lab, Icgeb)

Contact Details
Division of Medical Biochemistry, Dept. of Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Level 6, Room 6.07, Falmouth Building, UCT Medical School, Anzio Rd, Observatory, 7925, Cape Town, South Africa
Tel: 021 404 7712 (Secretary), 021 406 6206 (Head)
Fax: 021 4066061
E-mail: Peter.Meissner@uct.ac.za

Division of Medical Microbiology

Head of Division: Professor Mark Nicol

Divisional Profile

The Division of Medical Microbiology links a state-of-the-art diagnostic microbiology service based at Groote Schuur Hospital to an active research programme based at the Health Sciences Campus as well as within the National Health Laboratory Service.

We aim to conduct research that is relevant to the needs of diagnostic microbiology services and focused on important infectious diseases in South Africa. This includes work on the development and assessment of novel diagnostics for tuberculosis as well as on the transmission and molecular epidemiology of drug resistant pathogens within our hospitals. A satellite unit of the National Institute for Communicable Diseases, the Unit for Molecular Epidemiology, is based within the Division. More recently, together with the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, the Division has developed a programme of research focusing on the evolution of the microbiome in early childhood and the association between the microbiome and respiratory illness in young children.

The Division has been successful in attracting substantial research funding from the Wellcome Trust, EDCTP, National Institutes of Health and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation in recent years and has a strong and growing research focus. We aim to have impact on policy, as demonstrated by recent major contributions to research leading to changes in World Health Organization recommendations.
for diagnosis of tuberculosis and to the national roll out of Xpert MTB/RIF testing in South Africa.

The composition of the Division is complex with staff drawn from the University of Cape Town, Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children’s Hospital and the National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS). This mix of pathologists, scientists and students offers the opportunity for creative, cross-disciplinary research.

### Divisional Statistics

#### Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Officer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Research Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Management Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates: Sem 4 &amp; Sem 5</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>415</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

#### Permanent Staff

**PROFESSOR MARK P NICOL**
Development and evaluating point-of-care tests for tuberculosis; the strain biology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*; the origin and evolution of the human microbiome in early childhood and its impact on respiratory illness.

**PROFESSOR GREGORY HUSSEY**
Understanding the dynamics of TB infection and disease in adolescents; Epidemiology of TB in infants and young children; Evaluation of new TB vaccines

**PROFESSOR VALERIE MIZRAHI AND DR DIGBY WARNER**
Investigate fundamental aspects of the metabolism and physiology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* of relevance to tuberculosis drug discovery and drug resistance

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GAY ELISHA**
Genetics of antibiotic resistance and molecular epidemiology of clinically important organisms

**DR STEPHEN OLIVER**
Antibiotic resistance patterns and antibiotic usage

**DR ANDREW WHITELAW**
TB diagnostics, molecular epidemiology and infection control

**DR C BAMFORD**
Laboratory detection of multi-resistant organisms; molecular epidemiology of hospital acquired infections; rational use of antibiotics and surveillance of antimicrobial resistance; appropriate use of microbological investigations; microbiological diagnosis of tuberculosis

**DR ELIYA MADIKANE**
*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* drug discovery and development; population genetics of *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Staphylococcus aureus* in Cape Town Hospitals; the nasopharyngeal microbiome in early childhood

#### Registrars, Joint Appointments

- **DR CATHRYN SAMUELS**
- **DR NICOLETTE RIVERA**
- **DR JUSTyna WOJno**
- **DR GEOFFREY CHIPUNGU**
- **DR MISCHKA MOODLEY**

#### Honorary Staff

**A/PROFESSOR DAVID LEWIS**
Gonococcal resistance
STI surveillance
Men’s sexual health

**DR JOHN SIMPSON**
Laboratory diagnosis of tuberculosis and identification of drug-resistance

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

- **DR WIDAAD ZEMANAY**
  Evaluation of novel diagnostic methods for tuberculosis in adults children; evaluation of the impact of novel TB diagnostics on patient outcomes
DIVISION OF MEDICAL VIROLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR CAROLYN WILLIAMSON

Divisional Profile

The Division of Medical Virology contributes to the diagnosis, treatment, prevention and eradication of viral diseases in South Africa through a diagnostic laboratory service together with a dynamic research programme.

Research within the Division focuses on Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) and Human Papillomavirus (HPV) and is largely performed within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine. The division has made a major contribution to HIV biomedical prevention efforts through participation in both microbicidal and vaccine trials. In 2011, two HIV candidate vaccines developed by the division, SAAVI MVA-C and SAAVI DNA-C2, entered into two expanded Phase I trials where they will be evaluated with an HIV protein boost vaccination. The division hosts one DST/NRF SARChI Chair (Professor Anna-lise Williamon, Vaccinology).

The Virology Diagnostic Laboratory falls within the National Health Laboratory Service, and is located at Groote Schuur Hospital (GSH). It provides a comprehensive service to both GSH and Red Cross Children’s Hospital, and serves as a regional reference centre providing a clinical and diagnostic service to local teaching hospitals and surrounding public health clinics. The Diagnostic Laboratory has a special interest in molecular diagnosis of human viral diseases and performs an extensive range of ‘in-house’ and commercial molecular assays. The Division hosts the National Institute for Communicable Diseases (NICD) Molecular Epidemiology Satellite Unit.

The division contributes to undergraduate teaching and plays a major role in post-graduate training and currently hosts 41 post-graduate students (registered for MMed, MSc, PhD and Post-Doctoral degrees).

Special awards / honours / promotions

- Wendy Burgers was awarded the Wellcome Trust Intermediate Fellowship in Public Health and Tropical Medicine
- Denis Chopera awarded a Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR) Fellowship
- Andile Nofemela was awarded the Fogarty- AIDS International Training and Research Program Fogarty Scholarship
- Clinical Infectious Diseases Research Initiative (CIDRI) fellowships was awarded to: Alfred Bere, Nonhlanhla Mhkize, Zizipho Mbulawa, Olivia Carulei, Cobus Olivier and Nobubelo Ngandu;
- Carnegie fellowships were awarded to Andrea Soares, Lindi Roberts, Marcel Tongo, Shameem Jaundaily, Gama Bandawe and Shivan Chetty.
- Agano Kiravu won Discovery Health Community Award for best presentation at 5th SA AIDS Conference, Durban, June 9-12, 2011

Distinguished visitors

Dr Helen Horton and Dr Don Sodera from the Seattle Biomedical Research Institute (BMRI)

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>39</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate (semesters 3-5)</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH STAFF AND FIELDS

EMERITUS PROFESSOR

PROFESSOR KEITH DUMBELL
Academic Staff

PROFESSOR CAROLYN WILLIAMSON (UCT/NHLS)
HIV diversity and pathogenesis; HIV-1 vaccine development
– Head of Division

PROFESSOR ANNA-LISE WILLIAMSON (NHLS/UCT)
Human Papillomavirus; HIV-1 vaccine development

DR DIANA HARDIE (NHLS/UCT)
Molecular biology of Hepatitis B Virus – Head Diagnostic Virology Laboratory

DR WENDY BURGERS
HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

DR ROS CHAPMAN
HIV Vaccines

DR GERALD CHEGE
HIV Vaccines

DR NICOLA DOUGLASS
HIV Vaccines / poxviruses

DR MARVIN HSIAO (NHLS/UCT)
Clinical Virology, cytomegalovirus and molecular diagnostics

DR. STEPHEN KORSMAN (NHLS/UCT)
Clinical Virology, Hepatitis B, molecular diagnostics and outreach

DR JO-ANN PASSMORE (NHLS/UCT)
HIV/HPV Immunology

DR HEIDI SMUTS (NHLS/UCT)
Hepatitis C, Novel respiratory viruses

DR ZIYAAD VALLEY-OMAR (NHLS/UCT)
Molecular Epidemiology

Honorary Staff

DR TIM TUCKER
Senior Lecturer; HIV

Research Staff

MELISSA-ROSE ABRAHAMS
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

CRAIG ADAMS
HIV Vaccines

BRUCE ALLAN
Human papillomavirus

DESREEE BOWERS
HIV Vaccines

KATRINA DOWNING
HIV Vaccines/ Project manager/GLP

SHIREEN GALANT
HIV Vaccines

HOYAM GAMIELDIEN
HIV Immunology

SARAH GOODIER
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

ETIENNE HURTER
HIV Vaccines/GLP

MURRAY LOGAN
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

JINNY MARAI
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

TRACEY MULLER
HIVImmunology and Pathogenesis

CECILIA RADEMEYER
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

DEBBIE STEWART
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis/Project co-ordinator and GLP archivist

RUWAYHIDA THEBUS
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

NONKULULEKO NDABAMBI
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

DANIEL SHEWARD
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR DENIS CHOPERA
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

DR TRACY MEIRING
Human Papillomavirus

ZIZIPHO MBULAWA
Human Papillomavirus

LINDI ROBERTS
HIV Immunology
COBUS OLIVIER  
HIV Immunology

ANDREIA SOARES  
HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

ZEKARIAH GINBOL  
HIV Immunology and Pathogenesis

NOBUJELO NGANDU  
HIV Diversity and Pathogenesis

Administrative Staff

REZAHNA BATCHELOR  
Secretary
NYAMEKA MHLONYELWA-MONA  
PA to Head of Division and Divisional Secretary

KATHRYN NORMAN  
Project Administrator

CONTACT DETAILS
Email: nyameka.mhlonyelwa-mona@uct.ac.za  
Postal Address:  
Division of Medical Virology, Wernher and Beit Building  
South Wing, University of Cape Town, Faculty Health Sciences, Anzio Road, 7925  
Telephone: +27 21 406 6983  
Fax: +27 21 406 6682

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Kisspeptin-10 is a Potent Stimulator of LH and Increases Pulse Frequency in Men. Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism, 96(8): E1228 - E1236.


FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES


Van Schalkwyk, W., Opie, J.J. and Novitzky, N. 2011. The diagnostic utility of bone marrow biopsies performed for the investigation of fever and/or cytopenias in HIV-infected adults at Groote Schuur Hospital, Western Cape, South Africa. International Journal Of Laboratory Hematology, 33(3): 258-266.


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


The Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences

The Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences is a multi-professional Department, and offers undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Audiology, Speech and Language Pathology, Occupational Therapy, and Physiotherapy. The Department also offers Postgraduate Diplomas, Master’s and PhD programmes in Disability Studies and Nursing.

2011 was a productive year with regard to research activities and graduation of postgraduate candidates. Professor Jelsma’s NRF rating was upgraded to a C2 rating. Four staff members were promoted to Associate Professor (Roshaan Galvaan, Pat Meyers, and Elewani Ramugondo) and Senior Lecturer (Gillian Ferguson) respectively. Professor Steve Ersser was appointed as an Honorary Professor to the Division of Nursing to develop collaborative research in dermatology nursing. Naema Abrahams was appointed as an Honorary Associate Professor to the Division of Nursing for teaching clinical research methods. Two staff members obtained their PhDs (Helen Buchanan and Una Kyriacos). In addition, in 2011 the Department achieved the best throughput rate of postgraduate candidates to date, with four PhD and 17 master’s Graduates. The Department was awarded its first postdoctoral scholarship in Disability. Judy McKenzie is conducting research in the domain of intellectual disability. In 2011, the Department also adopted a five-year strategy to accelerate the throughput of staff doing PhDs. Currently 53% of staff have PhDs, and the Department is targeting 75% of staff with PhDs by 2015. This programme has been supported by the Emerging Researcher Programme and the Research Office.

Researcher received funding for numerous research activities. Harsha Kathard completed the final phase of the NRF Thuthuka funded project on Enhancing Communication in Classrooms project. Eve Duncan continued to lead the SANPAD research team investigating disabled persons access to service delivery in Mpoza in the Eastern Cape. A Disability Research Dissemination Symposium was held at the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences in November 2011 to identify strategies that would close the gap between policy, service delivery and curriculum for disability inclusive development.

Theresa Lorenzo received funding from the NRF Community Engagement Strategy Fund for the Disabled Youth Enabling Sustainable Livelihoods (DYESL) study, which investigates the strategies of disabled youth in sustaining their livelihoods. The Division of Disability Studies collaborated with Occupational Therapy departments of five universities in South Africa for this study. She also received funding from the URC Programme for Enhanced Research Capacity for a
study that explores the capacity of community disability workers to address the needs of disabled youth. This study is being conducted in rural areas of Botswana, Malawi and Mpumalanga, South Africa. Judith Mckenzie was awarded funding from the Vera Grover Trust for a study investigating housing and support options for people with intellectual disability.

Sheila Clow, Una Kyriacos and Nicki Fouché received Carnegie funding to assist with the completion of their PhD research. Sinengugu Duma received funding from the NRF and MRC for conference attendance in South Korea. Nicola Keeton was awarded an IAPO student exchange scholarship to study at Emory in Atlanta. Seyidele Amosun, Theresa Burgess, Gillian Ferguson, Jennifer Jelsma, Shamila Manie, Lionel Naidoo and Niri Naidoo received funding from the URC to attend the World Confederation of Physical Therapists Congress in Amsterdam.

Based on her contribution to the Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC) of the Faculty of Health Sciences, Theresa Burgess was offered a scholarship from the Fogarty International Centre of the NIH to undertake a Master’s degree in Bioethics at the University of Toronto.

She has also been appointed as a Deputy Chair of the HREC, a position she will take up on her return. Romy Parker was awarded a Thutuka Grant in 2011. Shamila Manie was awarded a grant from the University Equipment Committee to enable her to continue with her PhD research.

Soraya Maart was awarded a contract for disability epidemiology research, as part of a collaborative agreement between Department of Health, UWC and UCT. This research will be used in her PhD and will also inform policy development for community based services. Soraya Maart was also awarded the Crossley Clinical Research Fellowship. Heather Talberg won the prize for the best presentation at the Faculty of Health Sciences Education Research Day. The undergraduate physiotherapy student research was also recognised in that the two UCT groups presenting at the Regional Inter-varsity Physiotherapy Research Forum, won first and second prize for their presentations.

Theresa Lorenzo was awarded funding from the Vice Chancellor’s Strategic Fund to investigate disability inclusion in the curriculum of faculties at UCT. Jennifer Jelsma was awarded a travel grant from the Vice Chancellor’s Strategic Fund to be used for developing teaching and learning at Kigali Institute in Rwanda. Elewani Ramugondo was awarded funding from the Vice Chancellor’s Strategic Fund for Internalisation with an Afropolitan Niche to establish occupational therapy training in African countries, including Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia and Botswana.

The Department raised its international research profile in 2011. Eight staff member from the Division of Physiotherapy presented at the World Confederation of Physical Therapy Congress held in Amsterdam, and further work was presented at the World Pain Congress, and at the World Disability Report launch in Sydney. Members of the Division were active on the local organising committee of the annual meeting of the World Health Organisation Family of International Classifications, which was successfully hosted in Cape Town in November. Jennifer Jelsma continues to serve as a member of the WHO Functioning and Disability Group and as a member of the EuroQoL Quality of Life Group. Romy Parker is the secretary of the International Pain and Movement Special Interest Group and was on the Scientific Committee of the 4th Pan African Pain Congress.

Harsha Kathard presented papers at the American Speech-Language Hearing Association Conference in San Diego, and the Fluency Conference, Oxford. Associate Professor Sheila Clow was the chairperson of the Scientific and Professional programme committee for the 29th Triennial congress of the International Confederation of Midwives. Vivienne Norman was an invited speaker at the National ENT/SAAA/ SASLHA Conference. Dr Judith McKenzie presented papers at the International Association for the Study of Sexuality in Culture and Society in Madrid, and Q Methodology in Birmingham). She was also a keynote speaker at the Network of African National Human Rights Institutions in Cape Town, and at the AfriNEAD Conference in Zimbabwe.

There were numerous collaborative research activities and scholarly visits in 2011. Sinengugu Duma was involved in a collaborative research project between UCT, UKZN, North West University (Mafikeng Campus) on the health sector’s response to gender-based violence. Doris Khaili conducted a study on violence in nursing at the Kwame Nkrumah University of Science & Technology. Una Kyriacos was the Western Cape coordinator for a nation-wide RN4Cast research project under the leadership of Professor Hester Klopper, University of Johannesburg. Pat Mayers continues to be involved in the UCT Knowledge Translation Unit on-going Practical Approach to Lung Health and HIV project. Douglas Newman-Valentine was involved in the PEPFAR funded national mother to-child prevention of HIV project in collaboration with UWC.

Lebogang Ramma received funding from the Worldwide Universities Network Academic Mobility Visit to attend the University of Western Australia. He also attended training on public health planning for hearing impairment at the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine at the University of London. Tracey-Lee Cloete visited the University of Queensland to meet with a research consultant in the area of school-based hearing screening. Christine Rogers visited Professor Herdman at the Centre for Rehabilitative Medicine, Atlanta to work on her PhD proposal.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer &amp; Lecturer</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time Lecturer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Educator</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical and Support Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diplomas</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>748</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH STAFF AND INTERESTS

PROFESSOR S.L. AMOSUN
Non-communicable diseases; disability prevention and health promotion

MS HELEN BUCHANAN
Evidenced based practice

DR THERESA BURGESS
Muscle damage and endurance exercise; clinical sports physiotherapy; bioethics

MS LIZAHN CLOETE
Occupation of mothers of children with Foetal Alcohol Syndrome

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHEILA CLOW
Midwifery; women’s health care; intrapartum care; mentorship

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SINEGUGU DUMA
Interplay between HIV and gender-based violence; sexual assault; and curriculum development.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EVE DUNCAN
Chronic poverty; psychiatric disability and human occupation; professional education

MS GILLIAN FERGUSON
HIV, paediatric motor assessment and rehabilitation

MS NICKI FOUCHE
Lived experiences in the care of patients in the Intensive Care Units

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROSHAN GALVAAN
Determinants of occupation in youth

DR MICHEAL HARTY
Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) and family-centred intervention practices

MS CANDICE HENDRICKS
Rehabilitation of sports-related orthopaedic and neuromusculoskeletal conditions

PROFESSOR JENNIFER JELLSMA
Function in children with HIV/AIDS; health related quality of life; living conditions of people with disabilities; use of the ICF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARSHA KATHARD
Communication impairment; disability and service delivery

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DORIS KHALIL
Violence in nursing; community based management of HIV/AIDS and TB

DR UNA KYRIACOS
Role of biosciences in clinical nursing education; ophthalmic nursing; preparation of nurse educators

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR THERESA LORENZO
Disability rights and equity for youth and women; community based rehabilitation

MS SORAYA MAART
Incontinence and sexual dysfunction amongst sexually abused persons; HIV and community empowerment
MS SHAMILA MANIE
Intensive Care Unit management; cardio-pulmonary rehabilitation, TB

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PAT MAYERs
Mental health; support and training for primary health care providers/clinical nurse practitioners with special to HIV and ARV rollout; primary care practice teams

MR DOUGLAS NEWMAN
LGBTI health

MS VIVIENNE NORMAN
Paediatric dysphagia and early intervention

DR MICHELLE PASCOE
Speech, language and literacy difficulties in school-aged children

MS LUCRETIA PETERSEN
Ototoxicity; otoacoustic emissions

MS ROMY PARKER
Pain in HIV

DR LEOBANG RAMMA
Noise and public health

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ELELWANI RAMUGONDO
Indigenous play

MS CHRISTINE ROGERS
Vestibular assessment and management
Associate Professor Shajila Singh
Dysphagia; motor speech disorders; ethics; HIV/AIDS

MS AMSHUDA SONDAY
Children with neurological damage

Clinical Educator Staff

MRS FATEMAH CAMROODIEN-SURVE
Early childhood intervention; parent training

MRS NAILA EDRIES
Occupational health and wellness; promoting behaviour change; musculoskeletal injury management; evaluation and feedback methods to drive learning

MRS MADRI ENGELBRECHT
Disability and employment

MRS FADIA GAMIELDIEN
Health professionals' attitudes towards mental health service users; disability, diversity and social change

MRS FAHMIDA HARRIS
The impact of physical activity on quality of life of persons with mental illness

MS JANE LE ROUX
Evaluating the effectiveness of The Shine Program for literacy development in grade 2 and 3 learners

MR MARC NAIDOO
Clinical education models and strategies; rehabilitation in neuro patients; soccer injury prevention at school level

MRS ELRIETHA OLIVIER
Cochlear implants; bimodal fitting and FM use; balance disorders in cochlear implant recipients

MRS LAURA RUSSELL
Traumatic brain injury care pathways after discharge; assessment of aphasia in South African languages

MRS CELESTE SAMUELS
Right hemisphere communication disorders intervention and referral pathways; cerebral palsy and communication

MRS DES SCOTT
Group teaching in clinical practice; paediatric clinical practice

MRS HEATHER TALBERT
Clinical education best practice models and guidelines; developing professional and reflective practitioners

MS FREDA WALTERS
Fluency, community based rehabilitation; clinical education

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6401
Fax: +27 21 406 6323
E-mail: debra.adams@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.health.uct.ac.za/departments/shrs/about/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books
Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


The Department of Human Biology (HUB) includes Anatomy; Biological Anthropology; Biomedical Engineering and Medical Imaging; Cell Biology, Exercise Science and Sports Medicine; Healthcare Technology Management; Human Nutrition and Dietetics; Neurosciences and Physiology.

Academic staff within the Exercise Science and Sports Medicine Research Unit continue to be consulted on various issues related to exercise science and sports medicine and are therefore often in the public eye. Professor Tim Noakes published another book with Michael Vliemas “Challenging Beliefs. Memoirs of a Career” during 2011. He was awarded an honorary doctorate from the Vrije University, Amsterdam in October 2011 in recognition of his outstanding contribution to the field of exercise physiology and sports medicine.

Associate. Professor Malcolm Collins's research group published data has shown that the 3'-UTR of the COL5A1 gene alters mRNA stability in patients with Achilles tendinopathy. This is the first functional data resulting from the initial genetic study in identifying a risk for developing Achilles tendinopathy.

Dr. Yumna Albertus-Kajee's research has shown that patients with chronic diseases have similar muscle activity to healthy controls; however, in post rehabilitation, their muscle activity decreases while their exercise performance improves. This could be explained as a development of muscle efficiency during exercise by possible changes in muscle contractile properties. Also, patients with chronic diseases have similar muscle fibre conduction velocities compared to healthy controls. It is therefore possible to conclude that no muscle myopathies are present in this patient population.

In 2009, Dr Tertius Kohn developed and established the first single skeletal muscle fibre contractile laboratory in Africa. This technology enables the analyses of contractile properties of individually typed muscle fibres, investigating force production, contraction speed and power generation. Dr Kohn has now established a baseline of human contraction data to be used for comparative purposes with exercised or diseased muscle. This technique had been previously used to investigate skeletal muscle myopathy associated with rhabdomyolysis and overtraining in two South African patients, and ongoing research entails contractile properties in McArdle patients (collaboration with Spain). Furthermore, in order to expand the current literature base on muscle performance, Dr Kohn has since investigated contraction in wild animals (lion, rookat, black wildebeest, etc). This laboratory (now called the Myology Laboratory) has since expanded to include muscle histology. Preparation, photographing and analyses of histochemical and immunohistochemical derived muscle tissue sections can all take place under one roof. As of 2011, this laboratory is also used for the advanced teaching of honours, master’s and PhD students.

Dr Ross Tucker and Dr Dale Rae initiated the Commercial Research Division (CRD) within the UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (ESSM) in 2011. The aim of the CRD is to take on research projects commissioned and paid for by companies wishing to have the claims of their products scientifically tested. To date seven commercial research projects are underway, all in various stages of progression.

The CRD is managed by Dr Tucker and Dr Rae, and this year Dr Elske Schabort and Dr Yumna Albertus-Kajee have joined the team as Researchers.

A commercial agreement for PeptoSport was reached between UCT (Associate Professor Andrew Bosch from ESSM) and the company producing PeptoSport, the formulation of which was used in a study on recovery in Sevens rugby players. Testing of the product is still ongoing. The use of the product has also moved into other sports, e.g. cycling and running (Two Oceans Marathon).

ESSM and the sport Science Institute of South Africa’s (SSISA) High Performance Centre are undertaking a collaborative project with Jembi to develop an online programme for managing rugby players with regard to their training status and levels. The software is presently in the testing phase, after which it will be launched.

In 2007 the Healthy Active Kids South Africa Report Card – led by Professor Vicki Lambert of ESSM, and in collaboration with Discovery Vitality and the Sports Science Institute of South Africa, nine scientists from six tertiary institutions, evaluated the current best evidence available on the four major risk factors placing South Africa's children and youth at risk for chronic diseases (tobacco use, poor diet, lack of physical activity and obesity). The result was a Report Card, which provided an evidence-based picture of the health and activity levels of South African children. Professor Vicki Lambert and other scientific panel members have shared the results of this important advocacy document, which evaluates the evidence, and provides recommendations to various stakeholders, to improve the health and well-being of
South Africa’s most important asset, its children. A second report card was produced in 2011.

Collaboration between the University of Northampton, UCT and the South African Medical Research Council has led to several patents being lodged in 2011 with regard to methods for determining susceptibility to soft tissue injuries, and genetic risk factors for tendon and ligament injuries.

Dr Julia Goedecke’s NRF rating was renewed, while Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander and Dr Robert Lamberts were rated for the first time. Mrs Hendrina Victor was promoted to Chief Technical Officer.

Several Biomedical Engineering, Physiology, Cell Biology and Anatomy academic staff in HUB received awards and accolades during 2011. Sharon Prince, promoted to A/Prof, was awarded an NRF rating and received an Oppenheimer Memorial Trust Sabbatical Fellowship. Dr Bruce Spottiswoode (MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit) was promoted to Senior Lecturer in the 2011 cycle and was given a Y rating by the NRF. Dr Spottiswoode hosted a hands-on Freesurfer (brain image reconstruction software) course at the Centre for High Performance Computing. A/Prof Tania Douglas was inducted as a Fellow of the South African Academy of Engineering and also acted as Guest Editor of the March 2011 issue of Continuing Medical Education. A/Prof Ernesta Meintjes returned from a sabbatical at the Laboratory of Neuroimaging of the University of California, Los Angeles, funded by a Fulbright Fellowship. A/Prof Meintjes was part of the research group awarded R6.6 million by the NRF towards an MRI scanner. She and her collaborators have also received two NIH R21 grants and one NIH R01 grant. Substantial equipment was received for a new Real-Time PCR system for Cell Biology. The new Forensic Anthropology lab was fully renovated in 2011. Capex funding provided a much-needed total refurbishment of A/Prof Dirk Lang’s lab and Dr Lester Davids’ Redox lab and a new tissue culture facility on L6. Researchers and students in Biomedical Engineering and the MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit presented papers at conferences on Human Brain Mapping, Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Biomedical Imaging and Engineering in Medicine and Biology, in Quebec, Montreal, Chicago and Boston, respectively.

Publications and presentations at conferences have continued as outputs in all of the Departmental divisions. A/Prof Laurie Kellaway was co-organizer and lecturer at the IBRO School for Computational Neuroscience held in Cape Town, attracting 40 selected international students. His postdoc, Dr Amod Kulkarni, won best poster presentation. Prof Vivienne Russell also lectured and tutored students in the IBRO school. She was recently promoted from Associate Editor to Editor-in-chief of Behavioral and Brain Functions and continues to act in her capacity as Deputy Chief Editor of Metabolic Brain Disease, publishing a Special Issue on “Neuroscience in Southern Africa” based on neuroscience research in 2011. Prof Alan Morris has continued in his post as Associate Editor of the SA Journal of Science and he was an invited speaker at the African Geological Colloquium in Johannesburg. Professor Morris published a book on forensic anthropology, Missing and Murdered and was awarded a Fulbright Visiting Scholar Award to Columbus Ohio for 2012-2013. Prof Graham Louw was an invited speaker at the Anatomy Education meeting in Sao Paulo Brazil. Six anatomy staff and students attended the Advanced Statistics for Biological Anthropology course in Pretoria and several staff and students took part in the 39th Anatomical Society of Southern Africa conference in Johannesburg. Prof Vivienne Russell and several students presented scientific papers at international conferences, including the Brain Disorders Meeting in Bethesda Maryland USA, the Society for Neuroscience Annual meeting in Washington USA, the IBRO World Congress of Neuroscience in Florence Italy, and national neuroscience conferences in Durban and Stellenbosch. Toni Sterley (PhD student) was awarded a Commonwealth Fellowship to further her studies at McGill University Canada, during the first half of 2012. She also attended the aforementioned IBRO School where she was awarded a Fellowship to the Ecole Polytechnique Federale de Lausanne in Switzerland for the academic year 2012-2013. Dr Lester Davids presented his PhD student Dr Dhesnie Keswell’s work at the International Pigment Cell conference in Bordeaux, France, where it was awarded the best poster presentation prize. A/Prof Sharon Prince, her students and colleagues, presented papers on aspects of cancer cells at international conferences in Singapore, Scotland, Torino Italy, St Malo France, Suzhou in China, and the Southern African Society of Human Genetics. Aretha Cooper was awarded best speaker prize at the UCT Clinical Laboratory Postgraduate Research Day.

The Division of Human Nutrition was represented at the biennial National Nutrition Congress in Durban by A/Prof Marjanne Senekal, Janetta Habron, Fiona Herrmann, Bahey Najaar, and Zarina Ebrahim. Ms Habron’s presentation won the Unilever young scientist award and first prize for best oral presentation. Ms Sharmilah Booley attended the International Society of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity Annual Meeting in Washington in June. Marjanne Senekal and Janetta Harbron also attended and presented posters at the 4th Congress of the International Society of Nutrigenetics/Nutrigenomics (ISNN), Pamplona, Spain in November. Two staff members of the Division of Human Nutrition graduated with higher degrees, Janetta Harbron with a PhD and Fiona Herrmann with an MSc Med. Dr Lauren Hill attended the Critical Care Conference and presented a poster on antioxidant supplementation in the critically ill (systematic review) and an oral presentation on hypoglycaemic episodes in critically ill patients managed with an insulin infusion protocol. Sharmilah Booley represented the Division at...
a meeting of the South African Food Lab, a working group working towards solutions for Food Security in the country. Baheya Najaar represented the Division at the Breastfeeding Conference (organized by the Department of Health) that resulted in the Tshwane declaration on breast feeding.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors (1 Discovery)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors (1 MRC)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers (1 MRC)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (including part-time)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral and Research Staff</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical and Support Staff</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M Phil</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diploma</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>1536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1739</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURISTON KELLAWAY
Head of Department; Models of neuroinflammation, stress and brain function, in vivo and in vitro visual cortical mechanisms

PROFESSOR WAYNE Derman
Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (RUESSM): Skeletal muscle dysfunction in chronic disease; exercise training in chronic disease

PROFESSOR SUE KIDSON
Developmental biology; melanocytes and hypopigmentary disorders; eye development and glaucoma

PROFESSOR MIKE LAMBERT
RUESSM: Fatigue management, recovery after exercise, muscle damage, regeneration, overload, heart rate, human performance

PROFESSOR ESTELLE V. LAMBERT
RUESSM: Physical activity epidemiology and chronic diseases of lifestyle; effect of ante-natal nutrition on subsequent health; integration of metabolism and neuro-endocrine control of fatigue during exercise, energy balance and obesity

PROFESSOR GRAHAM J. LOUW
Human growth; medical education; skeletal analysis

PROFESSOR ALAN G. MORRIS
Human evolution; forensic anthropology, skeletal biology of early peoples in southern Africa; history of physical anthropology

PROFESSOR TIMOTHY D. NOAKES
Discovery Health Chair of Exercise and Sports Science and Director of UCT/MRC; RUESSM: A neural governor that prevents the development of myocardial ischaemia during maximal exercise; neural mechanisms that regulate fatigue during exercise; the aetiology, prevention and treatment of hyponatraemia during prolonged endurance exercise

PROFESSOR VIVIENNE RUSSELL
Neurophysiology: Development, stress, exercise and vulnerability to neuronal injury; Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; Depression

PROFESSOR MARTIN P. SCHWELLNUS
RUESSM: Epidemiology of sports injuries; biomechanical factors associated with sporting injuries, medical conditions that occur as a result of exercise training or competition

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW BOSCH
RUESSM: muscle glycogen; fatigue; training; performance

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MALCOLM COLLINS
RUESSM: genetic and molecular mechanisms underlying performance and overuse injuries. Chief Specialist Scientist, MRC

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TANIA DOUGLAS
Director of the MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit (MIRU); biomedical engineering, image processing

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DIRK M. LANG
Nervous system development; axon growth and regeneration

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ERNESTA MEINTJES
MIRU: NRF chair; magnetic resonance imaging

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EDWARD OJUKA
Signaling mechanisms in exercise-induced mitochondrial biogenesis and GLUT4 expression in skeletal muscle

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARON PRINCE
Senior Lecturer, The cell and molecular biology of cancer and the identification of novel targets for anti-cancer drugs, with special focus on the T-box transcription factors Tbx2 and Tbx3.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARJANNE SENEKAL
Head: Division of Human Nutrition, Weight management and health interventions, dietary assessment, nutritional genomics

DR COLIN ANDREW
MIRU: Part-time lecturer; Spatiotemporal EEG dynamics; EEG signal processing, including spectral and coherence analysis. Current application to study of Fetal Alcohol Syndrome in children

MS ELMI BADENHORST
Lecturer; medical education, underpreparedness and academic performance

MS SHARMILAH BOOLEY
Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition; Nutrition, HIV/AIDS and quality of life; nutrition related behaviour change interventions for prevention and management of chronic diseases of lifestyle (school and work-place based)

DR KISHOR BUGARITH
Senior Lecturer; physiology, neurobiology of stress, neurobiology of food intake

MS DINAH CURLING
Lecturer (part-time) Division of Human Nutrition

DR LESTER M. DAVIDS
Senior Lecturer; redox and antioxidant biology; skin cancer, pigmented disorders of the skin, vitiligo, hair follicle biology

MS ZARINA EBRAHIM
Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

DR JACQUI FRIEDLING
Lecturer; skeletal biology, physical anthropology

MS LENORE FULLER
Lecturer (part-time) Division of Human Nutrition

DR JULIA H. GOEDECKE
RUSSM: Senior Lecturer, MRC; obesity

DR GENEY GUNSTON
Senior Lecturer; gross anatomy; clinical anatomy; medical education

DR ASFREE GWANYANYA
Senior Lecturer; cardiac pathophysiology, hypertrophy, ion channels

MS JANETTA HARBRON
Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition; Obesity and other CDL intervention, Nutritional genomics; Sports nutrition.

MS FIONA HERRMANN
Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

DR LAUREN HILL
Lecturer; Division of Human Nutrition, clinical dietetics; critical care, nutrition in surgical gastroenterology, gastrointestinal dysfunction, parenteral and enteral nutrition, oxidative stress and antioxidants

MS FATIMA HOOSEN
Clinical Educator (part-time); Division of Human Nutrition

DR LESTER JOHN
MIRU: Senior Lecturer and Software Specialist; EEG & brain-computer interfacing, EMG & bio-mechatronics, medical electronics

DR ROISIN KELLY-LAUBSCHER
Lecturer: Cardiovascular Physiology, arterial hemodynamics, cardioprotection, ischaemia-reperfusion injury

DR TRACY KOLBE-ALEXANDER
RUSSM: Senior Lecturer, Biokinetics

MS BAHEYA NAJAAR
Lecturer, Division of Human Nutrition, community nutrition, infant and young child feeding

MR MLADEN POLUTA
Senior Lecturer; Director: Healthcare Technology Management

DR DELVA SHAMLEY
Senior Lecturer; upper limb morbidity in breast cancer, molecular effects of adjuvant therapies in cancer

DR CHARLES P. SLATER
Senior Lecturer; anatomy, medical education

DR BRUCE SPOTTISWOODE
MIRU: Senior Lecturer. Cape Universities Brain Imaging Centre: Magnetic Resonance Imaging studies

MR STEF STEINER
Lecturer; biomechanics

DR SUDESH SIVARASU
Lecturer, biomechanics, rehabilitation engineering

DR VANESSA TANSER
(part-time) medical education

DR LIZ VAN DER MERWE
Senior Lecturer; ocular development and regeneration, vascular biology, pancreatic islet regeneration, 3-D microscopic image reconstruction.

DR CHRISTOPHER WARTON
Senior Lecturer; medical education, teaching materials, MRI analysis and cerebellar structure
Postdoctoral Fellows/Scientific and Research Officers, Research Associates

DR AMAAL ABRAHAMS
Identifying the molecular basis for treatment resistance in a subset of myasthenia gravis patients of African ancestry

DR YUMNA ALBERTUS-KAJEE
RUESSM: Postdoctoral Fellow. Electromyography in the the prevention of chronic disease in patients, and neuromuscular adaptations to exercise in athletes.

DR ROBEA BALLO
Cell Biology and genetics: Genetics of vitiligo.

MS SUSAN COOPER
Microscopy Unit: Technical Officer

DR EMILY DAVIS
Postdoctoral fellow in cell biology: The role of the developmentally important transcription factor, TBX2, in the cell cycle and cancer

DR JACQUELINE DIMATELIS
Physiology: Postdoctoral Fellow. Neurophysiology: Development, stress, exercise and vulnerability to neuronal injury; Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; Depression

DR CATHI DRAPER
RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Social science aspects of physical activity as a means of health promotion and disease prevention. Evaluation of physical activity and sport-related programmes. Medical Education.

DR JULIET EVANS

DR JESU CHRISTOPHER JOSEPH
Analyzing the shape variations of segmented MRI brain structures in children with Fetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorders (FASD) by applying shape and deformation analysis.

MR DAVID KARPUL
RUESSM: Senior Scientific Officer: Setting up the Biomechanics Lab.

DR DHESHNIE KESWELL

DR TERTIUS KOHN
RUESSM: Research Associate. Muscle biochemistry and exercise science

MR SRIRAM KRISHNAN
Development of a light microscope for automated identification of TB bacilli in ZN stained sputum smears

DR JACOLENE KROFF
RUESSM: Senior Research Officer: Supervises all research conducted in the Metabolic Chamber Lab, and sets up standard operating procedures for all equipment used in this lab.

DR WENDY KRÖGER
Postdoctoral fellow in cell biology: The molecular mechanisms by which the T-box transcription factor TBX3 contributes to tumourigenesis.

DR AMOD KULKARNI
Postdoctoral Fellow (Claude Leon Foundation). In vitro and in vivo neuro-pharmacokinetics and neuropharmacodynamics of natural neuroprotective agents.

DR ROBERT LAMBERTS
Postdoctoral Fellow. The influence of environmental conditions on predicting performance and monitoring fatigue

DR BARAK MORGAN
MIRU: Behavioural, physiological and neuroimaging studies in affective neuroscience

DR LISA MICKLESFIELD
RUESSM: Research Associate. Bone health and physical activity through the different life stages

DR TINASHE MUTSVANGWA
MIRU: Postdoctoral Fellow: stereo-photogrammetry and facial shape analysis

DR MICHAEL POSTHUMUS
RUESSM: Postdoctoral Fellow. Molecular and physiological mechanisms underlying musculoskeletal soft tissue injuries

DR DALE RAE
RUESSM: Research Associate: Writes the content for the external ESSM web site.

DR LAURIE RAUCH
RUESSM: Research Associate: Brain activity and cognitive stress

DR ELSKE SCHABORT
RUESSM: Postdoctoral Fellow: Central Governor Model research group, performance and thermoregulation

DR ALISON V. SEPTEMBER
RUESSM: Senior Research Officer. Identifying the genetic risk factors contributing to Achilles tendon injuries and other over-use sports injuries

DR JAMES SMITH
Postdoctoral fellow in cell biology: Understanding the regulation of TBX2 and TBX3 levels in cancer
DR ROSS TUCKER
RUESSM: Research Associate: Central Governor Research

MRS HENDRIENA VICTOR
RUESSM: Chief Scientific Officer: HPLC analysis

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Human Biology, Health Sciences Faculty, Observatory, 7925, South Africa
Telephone: +27 21 406 6235
Fax: + 27 21 448 7226
Email: Lauriston.Kellaway@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/departments/humanbio/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chapters in books

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR B.M. MAYOSI

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department consists of 21 clinical divisions and 10 major research units. The clinical divisions are Acute General Medicine, Cardiology, Clinical Haematology, Clinical Immunology, Clinical Pharmacology, Clinical Skills Centre, Critical Care Medicine, Dermatology, Emergency Unit, Endocrinology and Diabetes Medicine, Geriatric Medicine, General Medicine, Hepatology, Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine, Lipidology, Medical Gastroenterology, Medical Genetics Unit, Nephrology & Hypertension, Neurology, Occupational Medicine Unit, Pulmonology, and Rheumatology.

The Department has 10 major Research Units: Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa, Centre for excellence for Chronic Disease in Sub-Saharan Africa, Desmond Tutu HIV Research Centre, Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research, Lennox Eales Porphyria Lab, Lung Infection & Immunity Unit, Mycobacterial Immunology Group, UCT Leukaemia Unit, UCT Lung Institute and MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development (DDD) Research Unit.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers/lecturers Full-time</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and clerical staff</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>160</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>59</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates</td>
<td>1134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1295</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

See Divisions and Research Units within the Department

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address:
Department of Medicine,
Faculty of Health Sciences
University of Cape Town,
Observatory 7925,
Cape Town
Telephone: +27 21 406 6200
Fax: +27 21 448 6815
E-mail: faiza.pearce@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR S.R. RESS

Divisional Profile

The Division of Clinical immunology undertakes a multi-disciplinary activity that includes teaching of undergraduate and post-graduate students, evaluation of immune function in patients with suspected immune deficiency, and a translational research programme focussed on immunology of autoimmunity, HIV and TB. This year saw additional expansion of staff and research projects of the Lung Infection and Immunity Unit, under the leadership of Associate Professor Keertan Dheda. He also hosted several visitors who gave invited talks.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral scientists</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff (nurses)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STANLEY RESS
Immunology of tuberculosis, Autoimmunity

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEERTAN DHEDA
Research Interests

Immunopathogenesis, diagnosis, management and outcomes of lung diseases associated with poverty including TB, HIV and pneumonia. Specific areas of interest and ongoing work:
1. Pathogenesis, transmission dynamics, and clinical outcomes of MDR-TB and XDR-TB.
2. Development and validation of field-friendly diagnostics for TB.
3. Immunopathogenesis of pulmonary TB using cells obtained from the lung

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address:
Clinical Immunology Laboratory,
H47 Old Main Building,
Groote Schuur Hospital,
Observatory 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6201
Fax: +27 21 448 6815
E-mail: stan.ress@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF DERMATOLOGY
HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR GAIL TODD

Divisional Profile

The Dermatology service was started in 1919 at Somerset Hospital by a physician with a special interest in dermatology. Specialization through the University of Cape Town was established in the 1960s providing services for adults and children. It is an independent specialty with its own College within the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. It has grown into a vibrant unit offering multiple tertiary services and outreach opportunities, teaching for undergraduates and post graduates with a considerable research output. The unit has made significant contributions to knowledge and understanding in the areas of eczema (atopic and contact), serious drug reactions, occupational health, hair disorders, melanoma, vitiligo, infectious and connective tissue diseases especially as they relate to Southern Africa.

The UCT Skin and Hair Centre situated in the UCT Lung Institute was formally established to enhance the research and academic activities of members of the division. The Centre accommodates a phototherapy, contact dermatitis and consultant service for skin and hair diseases.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers (full-time)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers (part-time, 5/8)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(part-time, sessional)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer (part-time, 5/8)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(sessional, DOE funds)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>20</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STUDENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>795</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GAIL TODD
Head of Division; Genetic basis for atopic eczema in African children, collaborative project with Universities of Dundee, Dublin and Zurich; Occupational skin disease; All aspects of vitiligo especially national epidemiology and cancer risk; Community dermatology; IT use in teaching and service delivery; Systemic drug reactions, predictive testing for culprit drug and re-challenge regimes; African councillor on the International Psoriasis Council; Convenor of 5th year MBChB Mixed Specialties program MDN500W.

DR SUSAN JESSOP
IT use in teaching and service delivery; Evidenced-based dermatology in collaboration with the Cochrane Skin Group as a lead editor, Nottingham UK; Medical education; Convenor of the 5th year MBChB program.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NONHLANHLA KHUMALO

DR LADUMA NGWANYA (5/8)
Dermatopathology; Diseases of the hair and nails

PN PATRICIA KELLY (PART-TIME LECTURER)
Lecturer and nurse convener for the 5th year MBChB dermatology student block; Course convener and lecturer for the UCT Dermatology Nurse Course; Follow-up study on post-graduate dermatology nurses; International Skin Care Nursing Group South African representative
The epidemiology and treatment of acne keloidalis

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Registars

DR DIDI MOTSEPE (SUPERNUMERARY REGISTRAR)
Relevance of a positive specific latex IgE (RAST) result in a non-medical occupational setting

DR FATEMA ESMAIL (SUPERNUMERARY REGISTRAR)
Genetic basis for atopic eczema with special relevance to filaggrin gene defects in African children and their patterns of sensitization, collaborative project with University of Dundee, Dublin and Zurich

DR VANESSA LAPINER
Quality of life in patients with vitiligo, genetic skin diseases

DR ILSPHI BROWNE (5/8 SUPERNUMERARY POST)
Changing pattern of skin diseases in HIV-infected patients

DR THURAYA ISAACS (5/8 SUPERNUMERARY REGISTRAR)
The clinical patterns of Kaposi’s sarcoma relative to HHV8 clades

DR NOMPELO GANTSHO (5/8 SUPERNUMERARY POST)
The epidemiology and treatment of acne keloidalis

Researchers

DR RANNAKOE LEHLOENYA (DISCOVERY HEALTH PHD FELLOW)
Drug reactions and hypersensitivity testing; Immune reconstitution syndrome in HIV

DR SAMANTHA EISMAN (SESSIONAL CONSULTANT)
Teledermatology and the use of cell phone technology; Laser therapy

DR ANITA BONTHYS (MRC RESEARCH FELLOW)
A study of pigmented naevi

DR BIANCA TOD (SUPERNUMERARY RESEARCH FELLOW)
Spectrum of skin rashes in measles and the effect of HIV co-infection

PN JUDY WALLACE (SISTER - WARD G23)
Nursing care of severe drug reactions; Re-challenge of TB medication following serious cutaneous drug reactions; Management of leg ulcers

PN NORA CHRISTIANS
Lecturer for the UCT Dermatology Nurse Course; RegiSCAR data capture; Applied research S. Woods (IT consultant – part-time)
Development and maintenance of dermatology databases and teaching slides

CHRONIC DISEASES INITIATIVE IN AFRICA (CDIA)

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR N.S. LEVITT

Divisional Profile

The Chronic Diseases Initiative in Africa (CDIA), funded by the United Health Chronic Disease Initiative and the National Heart Lung Blood Institute (NHLBI), was launched in November 2009. It forms part of an 11 centre Global Health Initiative focussing on non-communicable disease research in the developing world. CDIA comprises of a network of researchers drawn from the University of Cape Town, Stellenbosch University and the University of the Western Cape, along with the South African Medical Research Council, Harvard University and Shree Hindu Mandal Hospital, Tanzania, in addition to representatives from local and national Departments of Health. CDIA’s mission is to serve as a collaborating initiative for the development, evaluation and dissemination of methods and programmes to prevent chronic non-communicable diseases, and improve the quality of care for people with these diseases and their risk factors.

Research

Currently funded projects:
Develop, evaluate and implement integrated chronic disease management guidelines for primary care providers Eden District Randomised, Controlled-Trial for Primary Care of Chronic, Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) will be conducted to test the effectiveness of a novel training approach based on a previously tested model of syndromic screening and management of patients with conditions such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, or TB. A written guideline (101 pages) has been prepared for the management of chronic diseases by primary care nurses and doctors. The trial will test whether the approach, previously shown to be effective for respiratory diseases including tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS, will remain effective when expanded to include the primary care management of other major categories of chronic diseases (hypertension, diabetes, depression).

To calibrate and validate a non-laboratory based screening tool for cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk prediction in South Africa

The predictive performance and risk discrimination of the non-laboratory-based risk score to five commonly used laboratory-based scores (Framingham CHD and CVD, SCORE for low and high risk settings, CUORE) was evaluated in 11 South African cohorts, which represents all cross sectional studies conducted in the country over the past 25 years for which the necessary data were available.
Develop, evaluate and implement an economic model to assess the cost-effectiveness of interventions. This project aims to develop a CVD Prevention and Management Model that would allow us to predict CVD events accurately and be used in cost-effectiveness analyses comparing the use of different screening and intervention strategies.

Develop the capacity of community health workers, primary care facilities and managers in the area of chronic diseases. This project aims, in collaboration with the provincial DOH to define the role of a community health worker in caring for patients with NCDs and to develop suitable NCD training materials and tools for this group.

Develop, evaluate and implement lifestyle tools for the general public and patients. “Putting Prevention into Practice” This project aims to produce and pilot a resource package for primary health care providers and community health workers to enable them to offer brief, best practice, behavioural change counselling in a variety of settings, on the topics of smoking; poor diet; obesity and overweight and lack of physical activity.

Develop, evaluate and implement new models for health education, communication and empowerment of patients. The evaluation, by means of a pragmatic cluster randomized controlled trial, the effectiveness of a group diabetes education programme delivered by health promoters with a guiding (motivational interviewing) style, in community health centres in Cape Town.

### Divisional Statistics

**CDIA/UCT Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor (Visiting)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Scientist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UCT Network Members**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor (Hon)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (Senior Researcher)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NON-UCT Network Members**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor (Hon)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Contact Details

Postal Address: J47 Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital
Telephone: +27 21 406 6572
Fax: +27 21 406 6513
E-mail: Carmelita.Sylvester@uct.ac.za

### Division of Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine

**Head of Division: Professor N.S. Levitt**

**Divisional Profile**

The Division provides an inpatient and outpatient clinical service and sub-speciality training in adult endocrinology and diabetes. It has close clinical links with Paediatric Endocrinology and Diabetes, Reproductive Endocrinology and Chemical pathology. We are currently training our first endocrinology senior registrar from Zambia, Dr Brown who has come to us as an experienced physician.

**Research**

The Division is involved in a wide range of research activities, interacts with a number of international and local collaborators and is a member of the recently established Chronic Disease Initiative in Africa. The primary areas of research are:

- **Metabolic consequences of antiretroviral therapy in HIV+ patients:** Cross-sectional and longitudinal studies examining the metabolic consequences of HAART are underway. These are being funded by the World Diabetes Foundation and Department of Health.
- **Burden of disease:** The contribution of diabetes and other chronic diseases to the overall burden of disease pattern in the South African context is been studied in collaboration with Dr Debbie Bradshaw, BOD Group, MRC. A cross sectional survey of diabetes and other cardiovascular risk factors in the Black African community in Cape Town has been completed.
- **Obesity:** In collaboration with the Department of Human Biology, a number of studies are in progress. These examine the mechanisms underlying the...
aetiology of obesity and insulin sensitivity in black and white African women.

- **Addison's Disease**: Cardiovascular risk factors in Addison's disease has been investigated in collaboration with the University of Gothenburg. The impact of glucocorticoid receptor polymorphisms on cardiovascular risk factors has been assessed in Addison's disease.

- **Health Systems Research**: The Division collaborates in projects being conducted by the Chronic Diseases Initiative in Africa. These include: a pragmatic cluster randomised trial of an integrated guideline for the management of diabetes and other chronic diseases is in primary care centre, a randomised controlled trial to evaluate the effectiveness of a group diabetic education programme using motivational interviewing in underserved communities; and the development of a resource package for primary health care providers and community health workers to enable them to offer brief counselling on lifestyle.

**Divisional Statistics**

**Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor (visiting)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Registrar in Training</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Officer (sessional)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Specialist Nurse</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**PROFESSOR N S LEVITT**

Diabetes and hypertension health systems research, diabetes burden of disease, mechanisms underlying the metabolic sequelae of obesity, metabolic consequences of HAART

**PROFESSOR K STEYN**

Hypertension health systems research, burden of chronic disease and smoking in pregnancy

**DR I L ROSS**

National registry for Study of Addison's Disease and polyglandular autoimmune syndrome

**DR J DAVE**

Incidence of osteoporosis and vertebral fractures in patients with inflammatory bowel disease Metabolic consequences of antiretroviral therapy

**CONTACT DETAILS**

Postal Address: Divisions of Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine, Department of Medicine, Faculty of Health Sciences, Observatory, 7925

Telephone: +27 21 406 6140

Fax: +27 21 406 6513

E-mail: susan.botha@uct.ac.za

**DIVISION OF GASTROENTEROLOGY**

**GASTROINTESTINAL CLINIC**

**HEAD OF GI CLINIC: PROFESSOR S. THOMSON**

**Divisional Profile**

The Gastrointestinal Clinic is a multi-disciplinary clinical unit consisting of Medical and Surgical components. This report primarily reflects the Medical component. The Clinic carries a large clinical load and offers a number of specialised services, with clinical and applied research interests in: Hepatobiliary disease; Colorectal disease; Oesophageal disease; Inflammatory bowel disease; H.pylori related disease; and Nutrition. The Clinic is involved in a number of collaborative research projects.

**Divisional Statistics**

**Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**DR GILL WATERMEYER**

Risk of malignancy in inflammatory bowel disease treated with Azathioprine or 6-Mercaptopurine; Predicting bad outcome in Crohn's disease; drug trials – various

**DR DION LEVIN**

Bleeding Peptic Ulcer Disease; Helicobacter.pylori testing.

**DR NAAYIL RAJABALLY**

Clostridium difficile in IBD.

**DR EDUAN DEETLEFS**

TB in IBD
CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: GI Clinic, E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 404 3040
Fax: +27 21 447 0582
E-mail: jej.krige@uct.ac.za / gillian.watermeyer@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF HAEMATOLOGY AND UCT LEUKAEMIA UNIT

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR N. NOVITZKY

Divisional Profile

The Division of Haematology at Groote Schuur Hospital is a complex unit with multi disciplinary activities that include outpatient clinics, admission beds as well as diagnostic and research laboratories. The clinical services are organised under the umbrella of the Department of Internal Medicine, while the laboratory diagnostic sections are under the broader organisation of the Department of Clinical & Laboratory Sciences and National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS). The Haematology section of the laboratory was accredited with SANAS 3 years ago and after review, this accreditation was confirmed last year.

Patients with elaborate clinical problems, bone marrow failure or requiring stem cell transplantation are referred from all provinces; particularly the Northern and Eastern Cape and particularly we receive referrals from foreign institutions in Sub-Saharan Africa. In addition, individuals with multiple myeloma and other lymphoproliferative disorders are treated together with the Department of Radiation Oncology in combined clinics. Of concern is that a substantial increase in the numbers of HIV related malignancies and particularly Burkitt's lymphoma and leukaemia that have significantly strained our hospital beds.

The Division of Haematology provides training for both undergraduate and postgraduate students at the Medical Faculty. Registrars and consultants participate in undergraduate training, facilitating various modules focussing in blood disorders. At the postgraduate level, training is given at the level of master's and PhD courses in cell biology as well as specialist training in haematopathology for medical graduates. In addition, within the Department of Clinical and Laboratory Sciences 3 divisions participate in the training provided to Clinical Pathology candidates. Regular experiential teaching and microscope tutorials are given to registrars in Haematopathology. Journal Clubs, seminars and group teaching is offered to Haematopathology, Clinical Haematology and general medical registrars. Interdepartmental meetings are held with academic staff from Tygerberg Hospital and Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital. Faculty members from the division also regularly contribute to the teaching programmes of the basic sciences as well as Departments of Internal Medicine and Clinical and Laboratory Sciences.

In addition a University of Cape Town Leukaemia Unit established within the division, has now been reviewed and approved by the University Research Committee and will continue focusing its research work in the area of haemopoietic stem cell biology and stem cell transplant immunology. The research laboratory located at the medical school campus is well equipped to support undergraduate and postgraduate pathology and science students. Dr Shaheen Mowla has joined Dr Karen Shires to expand the molecular and cellular research in the Leukaemia Unit laboratory. The main objective will be to pursue further research into the area normal and malignant haematoipoiesis, detection of minimal residual disease in patients with leukaemia, cellular therapies and stem cell transplantation.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Service</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Specialists</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Registrars</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior House Officers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Professional Nurse</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and clerical staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Service</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Pathologist</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologists</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathologist part-time</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology Registrars</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Manager</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technologists</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technicians</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCT Leukaemia Unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Technologist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Co-Ordinator</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and clerical staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory assistants (medical school)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR NICOLAS NOVITZKY
Haematopoietic stem cell biology; clonogenic assays; haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; immune reconstitution; haematological malignancies

DR CECILE DU TOIT
Haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; haematological malignancies; haemophilia

DR. ANDREW MCDONALD
Haemophilia; thrombophilia; stem cell transplantation

DR MAURENE STEIN
Haematopoietic stem cell biology

DR JESSICA OPIE
Molecular biology of neoplasia: chronic myelogenous leukaemia; coagulation abnormalities

DR KAREN SHIRES
Molecular biology and diagnostics

DR SHAHEEN MOWLA
Minimal residual disease and flow cytometry.

MRS RYGANA ABDULLA
Cellular biology of neoplasia; clonogenic assays

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: 6th Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6154/404 3073
Fax: +27 21 448 8607
E-mail: Coleen.Fredericks@uct.ac.za
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/haem/

DIVISION OF HEPATOLOGY

HEAD: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WENDY SPEARMAN

Divisional Profile

The Division of Hepatology runs the only dedicated liver clinic as well as the only state liver transplant programme in the country. We also run a Porphyria clinic.

The unit is referred patients from all provinces in South Africa as well as from neighbouring countries such as Zimbabwe and Namibia for assessment regarding the aetiology and management of both acute and chronic liver disease and suitability for liver transplantation. These referrals come from both the private and public sector.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

We provide a direct call-in service telephonic to primary, secondary and tertiary medical centres regarding management of liver disease. The Liver unit works closely with the Surgical Hepatobiliary unit and collaborates with the Surgical Research laboratory.

The major areas of research include: viral hepatitis, autoimmune liver disease, immune abnormalities in liver disease, HIV and liver disease, porphyria, liver transplantation and development of bioartificial liver support devices.

The unit is actively involved in drafting up national guidelines for the management of Hepatitis B / HIV coinfection, Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers / Research Officers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

H.N. HAIRWADZI
Autoimmune liver disease; viral hepatitis, bone disease in chronic liver disease

M.W. SONDERUP
HIV and liver disease; viral hepatitis; porphyria

C.W.N. SPEARMAN
Liver transplantation; viral hepatitis; paediatric liver disease, acute liver failure and bioartificial liver support devices

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Division of Hepatology, Department of Medicine, University of Cape Town, Medical School, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6394
Fax: +27 21 448 6815
E-mail: Wendy.Spearman@uct.ac.za
THE ALBERTINA AND WALTER SISULU INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA/DIVISION OF GERIATRIC MEDICINE

HEAD OF DIVISION OF GERIATRIC MEDICINE: PROFESSOR M. COMBRINCK

ACTING HEAD OF INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA: DR S. KALULA

Institute Profile

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa (IAA) is a Cross-Disciplinary Group. The IAA represents a coalescence of institute – wide disciplines with a focus on ageing; specifically Geriatric Medicine; Geriatric Neurology; Geriatric Neuropsychology and Old Age Psychiatry. The International Longevity Centre–South Africa is incorporated in the Institute. The vision of the IAA is to be an academic, clinical, research and policy centre of excellence and relevance in Africa. Its mission is to facilitate the delivery of the highest standard of inter-disciplinary, in-context training for health and allied professionals and evidence-based clinical and social care for older people, whilst undertaking appropriate research and audit upon which policy and planning for older persons may be based. The mission is achieved through inter-disciplinary partnerships and teamwork, and human resources development within current legal, ethical and financial constraints. The IAA is a leader in the area of research on ageing in sub-Saharan Africa, and enjoys international recognition and acclaim.

Institute Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Scientific Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical registrars</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visiting Researcher</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR SEBASTIANA KALULA
Epidemiology of dementia; falls; quality of care.

DR LINDA DE VILLIERS
Stroke risk factors and rehabilitation; post-discharge stroke community care.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARC COMBRINCK
NRF Research Chair in Clinical Neurosciences: neuro-inflammation and mechanisms of neuro-degeneration with specific reference to cognitive impairment in the elderly and in HIV-associated encephalopathy.

DR KEVIN G.F. THOMAS
Senior Lecturer, Department of Psychology: geriatric neuropsychology; dementia; impact of stress on memory; impact of life stressors on age-related cognitive decline.

DR JOHN A. JOSKA
Senior Lecturer, Division of Neuropsychiatry, Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health: neurocognitive disorders in HIV infection.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, L51, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory 7925, Cape Town, South Africa.

Telephone: +27 21 406 6211
Fax: +27 21 406 6846
E-mail: iaa-institute@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.instituteofageing.uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF NEPHROLOGY AND HYPERTENSION

HEADS OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR B.L. RAYNER

Divisional Profile

Currently the new division offers a wide range of clinical services including chronic and acute dialysis, renal transplantation, assessment and treatment of a broad range of chronic kidney diseases.
range of kidney disease and resistant hypertension, 24 blood pressure monitoring renal biopsies, prevention of chronic kidney, and cardiovascular risk assessment. The unit is supported by a dedicated team of transplant surgeons. Treatment is offered to both private and indigent patients. It also offers outreach programmes to Khayelitsha Community Health Centre and GF Jooste Hospital locally, and to George Hospital, the Northern and Eastern Cape.

There is active training programme for senior registrars in Nephrology and the unit is currently training 5 nephrology fellows. The division supports the Department of Medicine training of medical students, specialist physicians and professions allied to medicine. The division also supports training of renal technologists and the nephrology course for nurses.

The main academic research activities of the division relate to renal bone disease; systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE); genetics of salt sensitive hypertension; diabetic nephropathy; classification, genetics, prevalence and treatment of HIV associated nephropathy; the genetics of ACE inhibitor related angioedema in black and coloured South Africans; vascular calcification in CKD stage 5 and its effects on central aortic BP; detection of vascular calcification; and the effects of antiviral treatment on BP in patients living with HIV.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff and students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior registrar</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time consultant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical officers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical registrars</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD Students</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR C.R. SWANEPOEL
HIV and the kidney – worked on the development of a HIV and renal disease classification. Principal researcher is Dr N Wearne.

DR Z BARDAY

DR YVONNE TRINDER

DR IKE OKPECHI
Lupus registry; Quality of life in CAPD patients

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRIAN RAYNER
Cardiovascular outcomes in renal atherosclerotic lesion (CORAL Study): A prospective, multi-center, unblinded, two-arm, randomized trial; Genetics of salt sensitive hypertension (PhD dissertation); PTH and low renin hypertension; The genetics of ACE inhibitor related angioedema in black and coloured South Africa

DR CRAIG ARENDSE
Prospective observational study of all HIV positive patients who undergo a renal biopsy at GSH hospital to establish best medical management, mortality and spectrum of disease.

DR NICOLA WEARNE
Retrospective analysis of all HIV positive renal biopsies between 2004 and 2008 at GSH hospital; Prospective observational study of all HIV positive patients who undergo a renal biopsy at GSH hospital to establish best medical management, mortality and spectrum of disease; HIV related renal disease: Histological Classification; Randomised controlled study: Treatment of HIV +ve patients with confirmed HIVAN on renal biopsy with Corticosteroids; Epidemiology of renal dysfunction and chronic kidney disease in HIV positive HAART naive patients

DR BONGINKOSI MAHALA
Retrospective analysis of biopsy proven focal segmental glomerulosclerosis; MYH9 polymorphisms and susceptibility to FSGS, HIVAN and hypertensive nephrosclerosis; Cardiovascular outcomes in renal atherosclerotic lesion (CORAL Study): A prospective, multi-center, unblinded, two-arm, randomized trial;

STELLA ALAGBE
New Onset Diabetes in renal transplant recipients

DR ROB FREERCKS
Impact of Vascular calcification on central blood pressure in CKD-5D; Ambulatory blood pressure monitoring in CKD-5D; Detection of vascular calcification in CKD-5D

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: E13 Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 404 3318
Fax: +27 21 404 5215
E-mail: mmcadi@pgwc.gov.za
DIVISION OF NEUROLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BRYER

Divisional Profile

A general clinical neurology service is operated at Groote Schuur Hospital. This provides a full range of clinical activities, including in-patients, consultative, and emergency services. Additionally, there is a clinical neurophysiology laboratory, a dedicated acute stroke unit, and specialised clinics for stroke, myasthenia gravis, HIV neurology, neuro-genetic disorder and epilepsy.

Areas of research include Stroke, Myasthenia gravis, HIV/AIDS, Dementia, Neurogenetics, Multi-media teaching.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors (Full-time)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers (Full-time)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (Part-time)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.Sc Hons</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Sc.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Med (Psychiatry)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Med (Family Med)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA (Neuropsychology)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BRYER

Stoke; neuro-genetics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR B. KIES

Parkinson's disease; clinical trials, neurology education.

DR E. LEE PAN

Health systems information technology; multi-media teaching.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR J. HECKMANN

Myasthenia gravis; HIV neurological disease, HIV neuropathy, neuro-immunology; neuro-genetics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. COMBRINCK

Neuro-inflammation, HIV dementia, cognitive impairment in the elderly, Alzheimer's disease.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 404 3197/8
Fax: +27 21 406 6251
E-mail: alan.bryer@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR GARY MAARTENS

Divisional Profile

The major research thrusts of the division are focused on drugs for malaria, tuberculosis and HIV. The research in these fields is broad and encompasses drug discovery, pharmacokinetics, pharmacogenomics, clinical trials, pharmacoepidemiology, and pharmacoeconomic evaluation. The analytical laboratory plays a key research role with small animal models for drug discovery and in patient samples for drug concentrations. A large multicentre malaria clinical research group headed by Prof Karen Barnes has secured substantial funding from the Gates Foundation and the Global Fund – this programme is at the forefront of translational malaria research in Africa. The MRC South African Traditional Medicines Research Group is a drug discovery programme: Prof Kelly Chibale, Dept Chemistry, UCT and Prof Peter Smith from our division are co-directors. Compounds with antimalarial, antibacterial (including antitubercular) and antifungal activity are identified and optimised from plants used in traditional medicine. The analytical laboratory has recently been awarded funding from NIH as an International Pharmacology Specialty Laboratory. Prof Helen McIlrion heads our clinical pharmacokinetic group, which conducts a series of pharmacokinetic studies evaluating antitubercular drugs, antiretroviral drugs, and the interaction between them in adults and children with funding from the Wellcome Trust, NIH, and MRC. Our collaboration on population pharmacokinetics with Uppsala University is ongoing and we have a pharmacometric laboratory to perform these complex analyses.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Research Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Research Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Fellow</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical Support 10  
Database Manager 1  
Quality Assurance Manager 1  
Information Pharmacist 4  
Editor SAMF 1  
Clinical Trial Monitors 1  
Administrative and Clerical Staff 7  
Departmental Assistance 1  
TOTAL 41

Honorary Staff

Honorary professor 1  
Honorary Lecturers 2  
Honorary Research Associates 1  
TOTAL 4

Postgraduate Students

Postdoctoral 1  
Doctoral 13  
Master's 1  
TOTAL 15

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

BARNES, KI.  
Malaria, combination antimalarial therapy – operational and policy research. Antimicrobial pharmacokinetic studies to inform optimal dosing in vulnerable populations

BLOCKMAN, M.  
Rational and cost-effective prescribing of medicines; drug utilisation review; adverse drug reaction monitoring; drug policy and regulation; human research ethics.

CAMPBELL, WE.  
Phytochemical studies on indigenous Amaryllidaceae species; structural studies on active compounds isolated from traditional medicinal plants

COHEN, K.  
Antiretroviral pharmacokinetics and efficacy; pharmacokinetics of antiretrovirals in children; pharmacoepidemiology.

GABRIELS, G.  
Analytical chemistry, pharmacokinetics, traditional medicines, drug discovery and development, drugs and sport performance

MAARTENS, G.  
Adherence to antiretroviral therapy; immunopathology & diagnosis of HIV-associated tuberculosis; pharmacoeconomic evaluation of antiretroviral therapy; pharmacogenomics of antiretrovirals

MCILLERON, H.  
Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic relationships of antitubercular and antiretroviral drugs; pharmacogenomics; population pharmacokinetics; drug interactions between antiretrovirals and rifamycins.

SMITH, PJ.  
Mechanisms of antimalarial drug resistance; pharmacokinetics of anti-tuberculosis drugs; isolation of novel drugs from traditional medicines; development of new drug assays.

WIESNER, L.  
Pharmacokinetics of antimalarial drugs; drug assay development; metabolite identification; drug formulation.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Division of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Cape Town, K45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925  
Telephone: (021) 406 6286  
Fax: (021) 448 1989  
Email: gary.maartens@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF RHEUMATOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR ASGAR ALI KALLA

Divisional Profile
The Division of Rheumatology has several research interests relating to different aspects of the rheumatic diseases. Osteoporosis is an area of interest for many years and there is ongoing collection of longitudinal bone mineral density data in patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Age-related bone loss at different skeletal sites is being prospectively studied in collaboration with the Department of Nuclear Medicine and the Endocrine Unit. Recently, collaborative studies with the Division of Hepatology have been carried out to see the relationship between bone mineral density (BMD) and autoimmune hepatitis. Clinical drug trials are in progress to study the safety and efficacy of the newer biological DMARDs in RA and SLE. Recently, the trials of coxibs are concentrating on cardiovascular outcomes to a greater extent than their gastr-toxicity. We have also been looking at SLE genetics in collaboration with the Hepatology, with particular reference to the Vitamin D receptor and its role in the pathogenesis of auto-immune diseases. Newer areas of research include the study of chronic tophaceous GOUT, community aspects of diagnosing and treating rheumatic diseases at CHCs; early rheumatoid arthritis; genetics of bone loss in SLE; and functional problems in ankylosing spondylitis. The rheumatic
diseases unit provides inpatient and outpatient rheumatology services for the entire Western Cape region. Sessions are carried out at the Heideveld and Khayelitsha Community Health Centres 6 times a year. We have recently extended the service to Guguletu CHC as well. Training is provided on a continuous basis for medical students, allied health professionals, a medical officer, two rotating medical registrars and two career registrars. Research is largely clinically orientated, but a laboratory-based approach is being used to study the genetics of SLE and the differentiation between flares and infection in SLE patients. Family studies have also been started in patients with SLE and RA. In addition, there is significant involvement in clinical drug trials in rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus and osteoarthritis.

Divisonal Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse practitioner</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotating Medical Registrar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Officers (SHO)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address:
J47 Old Main Building,
Groote Schuur Hospital,
Observatory 7925
Telephone: +27 21 404 5422/2131 or 406 6514
Fax: +27 21 448 3253
E-mail: melanie.burger@uct.ac.za; kallaa@iafrica.com

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Bateman, E.D., Kornmann, O., Schmidt, P., Pivovarova, A., Engel, M. and Fabbri, L. 2011. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung infection in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, 128: 315-322.


Brunet, L., Pai, M., Davids, V., Ling, D., Paradis, G., Lenders, L., Meldau, R., Van Zyl Smit, R., Calligaro,


antiretroviral therapy in South Africa. AIDS and Behavior, 15: 1197-1203.


lipopolysaccharide: systematic review and meta-analysis.


Sodhi, S., Banda, H., Katholya, D., Burciul, B., Thompson, S., Joshua, M., Bateman, E.D., Fairall, L., Martiniuk, A.,


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR LYNETTE DENNY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Our Mission Statement

- To provide high quality care to all women seeking our services
- To foster a climate of intellectual enquiry
- To pursue excellence in research at every level of care
- To help create a world-class African University

The Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology provides a wide-range of clinical services. It takes care of over 40 000 women who give birth in our services per year, with medium and high-risk patients being managed in our level 2 (Mowbray Maternity Hospital, New Somerset Hospital and Maternity Centre, GSH), and level 3 (Maternity Centre, GSH) facilities by specialists and sub-specialists. In addition, we provide comprehensive general and subspecialist gynaecological care. Outreach is provided locally to level 1 services as well as to level 2 and 3 in the South and East Cape.

The Department has a large under-graduate teaching responsibility, teaching students in all 4 clinical years. Post-graduate teaching comprises interns, community and medical officers, as well as specialist and sub-specialist training.

Research is predominantly clinical and largely aligned with our four sub-specialist areas: feto-maternal medicine, gynaecological oncology, reproductive medicine and urogynaecology. Research is conducted at all levels of care and comprises participation in large, international, collaborative trials, cutting edge national research projects, self-initiated local and collaborative studies, as well as smaller individual projects. Several important clinical data bases have been established which provide valuable information in maternal medicine, gynae oncology and reproductive medicine. In addition, our Undergraduate Teaching Unit is actively engaged in education research. Research supervision is provided at the level of MMed and MPhil dissertations and PhD theses to registrars, sub-specialist trainees and staff.

STAFF AND STUDENTS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (including part-time)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral and Research Staff</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical and Support Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>82</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diploma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>811</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH STAFF AND RESEARCH EXPERTISE

PROFESSOR LYNETTE DENNY

Cervical cancer: prevention in low-resource settings; natural history; precursors in HIV positive women. Other gynaecological cancers: management of endometrial, ovarian cancer and advanced vulval cancer. HPV: prevalence, types; vaccination, DNA typing

PROFESSOR ZEPHIRINE VAN DER SPUY

Contraceptive and interceptive development; Polycystic ovary syndrome; Reproductive failure; Endocrine dysfunction in pregnancy; Menopause; Nutrition and reproductive health; Genetics of benign gynaecological conditions.

A/PROFESSOR JOHN ANTHONY

Thrombophilia; Eclampsia; Bioethics.

A/PROFESSOR SILKE DYER

Infertility: health-services in low-resource settings, psychosocial consequences, quality of life, HIV

A/PROFESSOR SUSAN FAWCUS

Maternal mortality; Perinatal mortality; Intrapartum asphyxia; Magnesium supplementation in pregnancy; Better Birthing Initiative

A/PROFESSOR ATHOL KENT

Medical education: Reproducible assessment procedures.

DR SAADIQA ALLIE

Obstetric hysterectomy; Teenage pregnancy.
DR ANNE HORAK
High risk obstetrics; Fetal cardiac abnormalities.

DR STEPHEN JEFFERY
Refractory overactive bladder syndrome: treatment, epidemiology; HIV and obstetric pelvic floor trauma; surgical repair of posterior compartment prolapse; interdisciplinary patient care;

DR LYNELLE KENNETH
IUCD in HIV pos women

DR MUSHI MATJILA
Fetal Anomalies: Antenatal Pyelectasis; The role of Kisspeptin and cognate receptor GPR 54 in placentation; Reproductive endocrinology in normal and abnormal pregnancies.

DR NMONDÉ MBATANI
Uterine sarcomas: outcome of treatment; Treatment outcome and complications of gynaecological malignancy

DR VANESSA PERROTT
Medical education

DR GREG PETRO
Clinical epidemiology; Haemorrhage and transfusion in the obstetric patient; Termination of pregnancy

DR LINDA ROGERS
Vulval cancer, MRI Imaging in endometrial and cervical cancer, optimal management of early stage cervical cancer, outcome of ovarian cancer in developing countries.

DR LEANN SCHÖEMAN
High-risk obstetrics; Audit of clinical obstetric management; cardiac disease in pregnancy.

DR VALENTIN STEFAN
Haemorrhage and transfusion in the obstetric patient

DR CHANTAL STEWART
Fetal medicine; Women’s expectations of and attitudes to fetal anomaly scans; Preterm labour; Ultrasound screening for risk of pregnancy complications.

DR HETTA VAN ZYL
Pre-eclampsia, eclampsia and complications; High risk obstetrics; Laparoscopic surgery; Caesarian section: prevalence and outcome.

DR LINDA WALMSLEY
Infertility: Quality of life, HIV

CONTACT DETAILS
Professor Lynette Denny
Head: Department Obstetrics & Gynaecology
H45 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory 7925
Tel: 27 21 404 4485 (secretary Jill Artlett) (w)
Fax: 27 21 448 6921
Email: lynette.denny@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS
• Prof van der Spuy delivered the Prof Gaisford Harrison Memorial Lecture. She also gave an invited presentation at the Canadian Postgraduate Medical Educators Leaders Forum.
• A poster by Veronica Mitchell presenting her research on “Abuse in the Workplace” with University of Cape Town Medical Students to the Association of Medical Education of Europe (AMEE) Conference in Vienna was awarded one of the top prizes at the Conference (see attached picture and pdf).
• Members of the Reproductive Medicine Unit played a key role in establishing SARA, the South African Register of Assisted Reproductive Techniques. ART data for 2009 were voluntarily submitted by 12 ART centres, anonymised, pooled and analysed. The 1st report of the register was submitted to participating centres and has been accepted for publication in the SAMJ.
• Professor Denny completed the first randomised trial of the safety and immunogenicity of the bivalent HPV vaccine in HIV positive women aged 18 – 25 years.
• Her group also concluded a prospective multi-country study of HPV genotypes in women diagnosed with invasive cervical cancer from Nigeria, Ghana and 5 sites in South Africa

RESEARCH OUTPUT
Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE

DIRECTOR/CHAIR: PROF STEVE REID

DIRECTORATE PROFILE

Vision
A Health Science Faculty that promotes equity and quality in health care, guided by the Primary Health Care Approach

Aim
To promote the primary health care approach in teaching, research, policy, health services and community engagement by the Faculty of Health Sciences

Objectives
• To integrate a Primary Health Care Approach into the Faculty of Health Sciences undergraduate and postgraduate curriculae
• To extend and develop the Faculty of Health Sciences clinical teaching platform in rural and primary care sites
• To deepen community engagement within the health service and the Faculty of Health Sciences curriculae
• To enhance the recruitment and support of students of rural origin in the Faculty of Health Sciences
• To increase inter-disciplinary research in health sciences

Mission
To promote equitable, comprehensive, compassionate and quality care at all levels of the health system by means of:
• the recognition of diversity and culture
• evidence-based practice and policy
• active health promotion
• community-based education
• strategic partnerships

DIRECTORATE STATISTICS
Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Research Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recruitment Officer: Rural Students</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Facilitators</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Coordinators</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGO Facilitators</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Teaching Platform Coordinator</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility Manager</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROF STEVE REID
Chair & Director: primary health care; collaboration for health equity through education and research; compulsory community service; family medicine; rural health; district health systems; community oriented primary care; population based approaches to health; community based education; community-oriented primary care; service learning

MR JAMES IRLAM
Senior Lecturer: primary health care; evidence-based practice; climate change and health

DR LAURAINA VIVIAN
Senior Lecturer: primary health care; medical anthropology; culture, psyche and illness; medical education

MRS JOHANNA KEIKELAME
Lecturer: primary health care; health promotion; community needs assessment

MRS SARAH CRAWFORD-BROWNE
Assistant Lecturer: primary health care; culture, psyche and illness; psychological trauma; community based mental health programming

MRS CLAUDIA NAIDU
Junior Research Officer: collaboration of health equity through education and research; social accountability

CONTACT DETAILS
Cha Johnston
Primary Health Care Directorate
Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital
E47-25, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: +27 21 406 6761/6031
Fax: +27 21 448 5653
E-mail: cha.johnston@uct.ac.za
www.primaryhealthcare.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DAN J. STEIN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health is strongly committed to strengthening the integration between services, teaching, and research. Clinicians in each of the Divisions of the Department (addiction psychiatry/psychology, child and adolescent psychiatry/psychology, consultation-liaison psychiatry/psychology, forensic psychiatry/psychology, general hospital psychiatry/psychiatric intensive care, intellectual disability, psychotherapy/neuroclinik, neuropsychiatry, psychopharmacology, and public and community mental health) are active in research in their particular areas. Thus clinical research in the Department covers key clinical problems that are relevant in the South African context, including behavioural and neuropsychiatric aspects of HIV/AIDS, substance use disorders (including fetal alcohol spectrum disorder), adolescent risk-taking behaviour, posttraumatic stress disorder, and mental health policy and services.

In addition, the Department plays a key role in several cross-departmental and cross-institutional research initiatives:

- The Brain-Behaviour Initiative (BBI) is one of UCT’s signature themes. The initial focus of the BBI was on trauma, but it has extended to include neuroHIV and substance use disorders. More details of the aims, methods, and partners, are available at - http://www.psychiatry.uct.ac.za/cubbi
- The Adolescent Health Research Unit is examining adolescent risk-taking behaviour, predictors of school dropout, and violence in intimate adolescent relationships. Data analysis is in progress for two large school-based cluster randomised control trials of AIDS prevention.
- The Alan J Flisher Public Mental Health Centre addresses a range of questions in mental health policy and implementation science, and offers advanced training in public mental health.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>96</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral / Clinical Research Fellows</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

- Addiction Psychiatry/Psychology
  Substance use in psychosis (Henk Temmingh), Substance use and anxiety disorders (Don Wilson), Interventions (Katherine Sorsdahl)
Child and Adolescent Psychiatry/Psychology
Adolescent risk behaviour (Cathy Mathews), infant mental health (Astrid Berg), evaluation of peer education interventions among adolescents (Sandra de Jager, Kathryn Pahl), partner violence prevention among adolescents (Chantel LeFleur-Bellerose, Anik Gevers), autism and pervasive development disorders (Petrus de Vries).

Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry/Psychology
Women's mental health, stress and pregnancy (Bavanisha Vythilingum), liaison psychiatry and HIV (Jackie Hoare and Kerry Louw)

Forensic Psychiatry/Psychology
Mentally ill offenders and femicide (Sean Kaliski and Tania Swart).

General Psychiatry / Psychiatric Intensive Care
Social inclusion (Pete Milligan), bipolar disorder (Neil Horn), phenomenology of psychosis (Henk Temmingh).

Intellectual Disability
Fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) neurobehaviour and brain imaging (Colleen Adnams)

Psychotherapy
Intimate partner violence (Adele Marais)

Neuropsychiatry
Neurocognitive disorders and neuropsychiatry of HIV, brain imaging and HIV (John Joska; Carla Freeman), ARV initiation and adherence (John Joska and Kevin Stoloff)

Psychopharmacology
Pharmacological MRI, Evidence-based psychopharmacology (Dan Stein, Taryn Amos)

Public and Community Mental Health
Mental health policy and services (Crick Lund), Green psychiatry (John Parker)

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**

School of Public Health and Family Medicine

Director: Professor Leslie London
Deputy Director: Associate Professor Derek Hellenberg
Deputy Head for Public Health: Professor Mohamed Jeebhay

School Profile

The School of Public Health and Family Medicine is a strong multidisciplinary department in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town. Its teaching, research and service extend to a wide range of settings and content areas consistent with the evolving disciplines of Public Health and Family Medicine.

The School is currently comprised of two Divisions – the Division of Public Health and the Division of Family Medicine, but discussions are underway following a response to its 2009 departmental review to re-align its organisational design.

The Division of Public Health has a wide variety of service, policy, research and training activities. A focus continues to be the training of Master’s graduates in public health, as well as public health medicine and occupational medical specialists. Along with a postgraduate diploma in health management, and post-graduate qualifications in Health Economics, these programmes train a wide range of public health professionals for consultant and leadership roles in the public sector. Public Health registrars are placed at the Provincial Health Department Head Office, in its programmes directorate and in the various districts as well as providing support to the Chief Directorate for Strategy and Health Support, while Occupational Medicine registrars provide services in a range of tertiary clinics. The WorkHealth Occupational Diseases Clinic at GSH, a joint enterprise with the Respiratory Unit, is the only public sector occupational diseases clinic in the Western Cape and one of three in the country.

The Division of Family Medicine, headed by Assoc. Prof. Derek Hellenberg, has as its focus the training of primary level medical practitioners (family physicians) in the health (public) sector. It houses the pioneering South African programme in Palliative Medicine. The Division has staff on the joint establishment (with the PGWC Health Department) who have clinical, teaching and clinical governance responsibilities at a number of Community Health Centres and District Hospitals. The Division began training Family Medicine registrars in February 2008, after family medicine was recognized as a specialty by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

Teaching

The School runs a very large postgraduate programme, including 5 postgraduate diplomas, 4 Master’s programmes, 4 professional Master’s programmes and a PhD programme. In 2011, there were 394 postgraduate students in the School including 20 PhD students. Eighty-eight postgraduate students graduated in 2011, including 6 PhDs, 37 Master’s and 45 postgraduate diploma students.

The Advanced Diploma in Health Management, also known as the Oliver Tambo Fellowship Programme, continued to graduate senior health managers from around the country under its new configuration as a joint programme offered with the Graduate School of Business. The MPH continues to operate as the largest taught Master’s programme in the Faculty, and expanded its intake substantially. We had 187 applicants to the programme in 2011, of whom 60 (32%) were accepted. This is a decrease in the figure for the 2010 intake of 177 applicants and 65 acceptees (37%). There were 8 candidates on the clinical research stream of the MPH aimed at hospital-based clinician-researchers, which commenced in 2010. Of the 60 students accepted onto the MPH, 7 from SADC countries, 8 were students from non-SADC countries and 6 were other international students.

The School is also playing an increasing role in the new undergraduate medical curriculum with the aim of producing medical professionals able to function effectively at the primary care level and imbued with an understanding of public health. Public Health and Health Promotion training to undergraduates take place in community-based settings and has been instrumental in pioneering community-placements for MB ChB students at UCT. A number of initiatives are underway to develop off-campus teaching sites linked to Community Health Centres and district hospitals. The Family Medicine division has been closely involved in supporting the new student learning centre at Vanguard Community Health Centre and the rural teaching venue at Vredenburg. It has also been central to innovations regarding language skills in courses teaching undergraduates professionalism for which it won a PAN South African Language Board award in 2011.

Research - overview

There are four URC-accredited research entities within the School, residing under the Public Health Division: Health Economics, Infectious Disease Epidemiology, Women’s Health Research and Occupational and Environmental Health Research, as well as growing activities in Health Policy and Health Systems Studies and in Health and Human Rights. Research outputs in 2011 included 139 peer-reviewed journal publications, 1 book and 6 book chapters. Total research grant and contract income to the School was R 27,784,359 in 2011.
Further, in addition to subsidy-attracting publications, academic staff produce a number of technical and policy papers, which do not necessarily find their way into peer reviewed journals, but which are integral to the department’s advocacy and service mission, reflecting the School’s strong social responsiveness profile in research and scholarly activity.

The School’s research mission is reflected in the wide range of research areas and entities in the School and the department’s research outputs are notable for their multidisciplinary perspective. In infectious diseases and women’s health, publications cover childhood and adult tuberculosis prevention, diagnosis and treatment; HIV risk factors, treatment outcomes, adherence and mortality; adolescent risk behaviour and educational interventions; economic analysis of tuberculosis and malaria treatment; HPV vaccination and cervical cancer prevention and health systems aspects of care related to TB and HIV. The integration of human rights considerations into public health policy and health systems practice receives attention in a number of publications, including experiences of the Deaf and dual loyalties among health professionals. The department continues its pre-eminent role in occupational and environmental health research with investigations into occupational allergy, pesticides, hazardous metals and lung disease due to mineral dust. Finally, the question of equity of resource allocation in health, and particularly in primary health care, continues to occupy researchers in health economics, who remain the leading South African source of peer-reviewed publications in this field. The School has 4 NRF-rated researchers, including Prof Mohamed Jeebhay, re-rated at B3 and Prof Lucy Gilson, re-rated at B1.

The School also made its second award of the David Bourne prize for the best student in the MPH programme to Phiona Namale. The prize commemorates David Bourne, a demographer in the School who died in 2009, and who death left a huge gap in the HIV research world.

Division of Family Medicine

The mission of the Division of Family Medicine is to graduate doctors who are able to enter their internship and community service years with the appropriate level of confidence and competence when diagnosing and managing common primary care problems. They are able to function fully in the PHC team, and able to take the lead in district-based health care, teaching and research in any community setting in South and Southern Africa.

Our postgraduate students enrolled for the M Fam Med, M Med (Fam Med), and M Phil (Pall Med) degrees are all required to complete a research dissertation. Research projects in progress include:

- early screening and brief motivational interviewing studies of substance abuse and HIV risk behaviours in Cape Town primary health care service users (SA-USA)
- annual chronic care audits of hypertension and diabetes mellitus at Community Health Centres in Cape Town,
- Community situational analysis in the Mitchell’s Plain sub-district completed in December 2011,
- Identifying factors that support improved outcomes for HIV+ve patients with low CD4 counts
- brief motivational interviewing to improve adherence to ARV treatment (SA-USA)
- assessing the extent of social accountability in health science teaching, service and research (TUFH)
- Ensuring core outcomes for palliative care interventions in sub-saharan Africa (completed in 2010),
- evaluation of the value of early clinical exposure for improving medical students’ understanding of the primary health care approach, Partner in Southern Africa Twinning project,
- The utility of Language learning during the BaDr course as applied in the workplace: A survey of the first five cohort of graduates from the new curriculum
- Factors contributing to the variation in prescription Costs and its association with the quality of care for diabetes mellitus and hypertension at PHC facilities in the Western Metro of Cape Town
- Measuring primary care delivery in Cape Town using a validated instrument – The Primary Care Assessment Tool (PCAT Cape Town Study)
- Cervical screening audit of CHC’s in Metro West of Cape Town
- Treatment and Outcomes in Palliative Care: a randomized control trial
- How is Palliative Care part of the Right to Health? SA evidence
- An exploration of the use of communication skills by medical practitioners in assisting their patients from curative to palliative care
- The Palliative Medicine arm has a strong postgraduate training programme which attracts students from diverse African and other countries.
- In addition, the Division has Professor Richard Harding from King’s College, London as a Visiting Professor for the past year and he stays until October 2012. He is involved in many international research projects and has stimulated “research thinking” in the Division

The Palliative Medicine arm has a strong postgraduate training programme which attracts students from diverse African and other countries.

In addition, the Division has Professor Richard Harding from King’s College, London as a Visiting Professor for the past year and he stays until October 2012. He is involved in many international research projects and has stimulated “research thinking” in the Division.

The School’s research mission is reflected in the wide range of research areas and entities in the School and the department’s research outputs are notable for their multidisciplinary perspective. In infectious diseases and women’s health, publications cover childhood and adult tuberculosis prevention, diagnosis and treatment; HIV risk factors, treatment outcomes, adherence and mortality; adolescent risk behaviour and educational interventions; economic analysis of tuberculosis and malaria treatment; HPV vaccination and cervical cancer prevention and health systems aspects of care related to TB and HIV. The integration of human rights considerations into public health policy and health systems practice receives attention in a number of publications, including experiences of the Deaf and dual loyalties among health professionals. The department continues its pre-eminent role in occupational and environmental health research with investigations into occupational allergy, pesticides, hazardous metals and lung disease due to mineral dust. Finally, the question of equity of resource allocation in health, and particularly in primary health care, continues to occupy researchers in health economics, who remain the leading South African source of peer-reviewed publications in this field. The School has 4 NRF-rated researchers, including Prof Mohamed Jeebhay, re-rated at B3 and Prof Lucy Gilson, re-rated at B1.

The School also made its second award of the David Bourne prize for the best student in the MPH programme to Phiona Namale. The prize commemorates David Bourne, a demographer in the School who died in 2009, and who death left a huge gap in the HIV research world.

Division of Family Medicine

The mission of the Division of Family Medicine is to graduate doctors who are able to enter their internship and community service years with the appropriate level of confidence and competence when diagnosing and managing common primary care problems. They are able to function fully in the PHC team, and able to take the lead in district-based health care, teaching and research in any community setting in South and Southern Africa.

Our postgraduate students enrolled for the M Fam Med, M Med (Fam Med), and M Phil (Pall Med) degrees are all required to complete a research dissertation. Research projects in progress include:

- early screening and brief motivational interviewing studies of substance abuse and HIV risk behaviours in Cape Town primary health care service users (SA-USA)
- annual chronic care audits of hypertension and diabetes mellitus at Community Health Centres in Cape Town,
- Community situational analysis in the Mitchell’s Plain sub-district completed in December 2011,
- Identifying factors that support improved outcomes for HIV+ve patients with low CD4 counts
- brief motivational interviewing to improve adherence to ARV treatment (SA-USA)
- assessing the extent of social accountability in health science teaching, service and research. (TUFH)
- Ensuring core outcomes for palliative care interventions in sub-saharan Africa (completed in 2010),
- evaluation of the value of early clinical exposure for improving medical students’ understanding of the primary health care approach, Partner in Southern Africa Twinning project,
- The utility of Language learning during the BaDr course as applied in the workplace: A survey of the first five cohort of graduates from the new curriculum
- Factors contributing to the variation in prescription Costs and its association with the quality of care for diabetes mellitus and hypertension at PHC facilities in the Western Metro of Cape Town
- Measuring primary care delivery in Cape Town using a validated instrument – The Primary Care Assessment Tool (PCAT Cape Town Study)
- Cervical screening audit of CHC’s in Metro West of Cape Town
- Treatment and Outcomes in Palliative Care: a randomized control trial
- How is Palliative Care part of the Right to Health? SA evidence
- An exploration of the use of communication skills by medical practitioners in assisting their patients from curative to palliative care
- The Palliative Medicine arm has a strong postgraduate training programme which attracts students from diverse African and other countries.
- In addition, the Division has Professor Richard Harding from King’s College, London as a Visiting Professor for the past year and he stays until October 2012. He is involved in many international research projects and has stimulated “research thinking” in the Division
Centre for Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR)

The Centre's aim is to be a principal centre of OEH research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultancy services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally.

The major objectives of the Centre are firstly, to conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision of high priority in Southern Africa, integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills. Another key objective is to explore and develop means of maintaining the health of workers and environmentally exposed communities. A third objective is to conduct policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance. Fostering inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration and capacity development constitutes another major objective. Finally, another aim is to foster local and global networks for occupational and environmental health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies.

Key research projects

Key research areas for the Centre currently include the identification of risk factors and evaluating preventive approaches for allergens and asthma in the workplace, health hazards of chemicals (such as pesticides and endocrine disruptors) and silicosis elimination in gold miners. Workforces that are of particular relevance for the Centre's work include health care workers, with a specific focus on studying the determinants of TB infection and diagnostic approaches in order to prevent the spread of TB related to the HIV epidemic. Other vulnerable groups include agricultural workers (for whom injuries and pesticide-related asthma and neurotoxicity are a problem) and mine worker's (at high risk of developing pneumoconioses and TB). Environmental risks for workers and communities exposed to metals, such as manganese and arsenic, and other chemicals in the working and residential environments are assessed and monitored. More recently climate change and its impact on occupational and general health has become a focus linked to the UCT African Climate and Development Initiative. These areas are supplemented by a broader focus on research to address occupational and environmental health systems and worker's compensation, as well as developing programmes to build OHS capacity through research and training in the SADC region. Through the Fogarty International Centre International Training and Research in Environmental and Occupational Health (ITREOH) and the Millennium Promise Programme (MPP) for non communicable chronic diseases.

The COEHR is one of only two WHO collaborating Centres in occupational health on the African continent, contributing to the global research agenda. The past year also saw the nomination of another member, Prof Mohamed Jeebhay as Fellow to the Collegium Ramazzini. He joins Professors Jonny Myers, Leslie London and Rodney Ehrlich, other staff of COEHR, belonging to this global organization of 180 fellows whose mission is to advance the study of occupational and environmental health issues and act as a bridge between the world of scientific discovery and the social and political centers, which must act on the discoveries of science to protect public health. The past year also saw Prof Jeebhay delivering his inaugural address as full professor in the SOPHFM. In 2011 COEHR researchers were invited to join an international consortium of agricultural health studies called AGRICOH. Leslie London and Jonny Myers were awarded the honour of hosting the 12th International Symposium on Neurobehavioral Methods and Effects in Occupational and Environmental Health scheduled for 2013 in Cape Town.

Health Risk Management Programme

The Health Risk Management Programme (HRMP) within the COEHR conducts research, capacity building (teaching/training and networking), social responsiveness, and develops risk communication materials in the area of pesticides and chemical risk management and reduction. The HRMP research focuses on the silent public and environmental health problem of informal vendors selling agricultural pesticides for household pest control, child poisonings from street pesticides; occupational herbicide exposures of community workers removing alien vegetation in the Working for Water programme, and developing risk communication tools for low-literacy populations and health professionals. These research projects involve engagement with NGOs, community leaders/members, national, provincial and municipal government departments (health, agriculture and water affairs). Capacity building, particularly of African and other developing country pesticide regulators, involves information sharing of research findings and policy relevant information through UCT's internet based educational platform – Vula. The HRMP established electronic list servers, an on-line discussion forum and a new Post Graduate Programme (Diploma and Professional Master's) in Pesticide Risk Management continues to strengthen. The African Pesticide Regulators bi-monthly on-line discussion forum continues to be an innovative approach to information dissemination to government officials tasked with regulating pesticides and post graduate students as well as providing a becoming a successful networking examples for others. The post graduate diploma in
pesticide risk management is structured around the United Nations Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides and has been developed in conjunction with the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organizations. The first 17 students from all over Africa, Figi and St. Lucia plan to graduate in 2012. The second intake represent South Africa, Eritrea, Nigeria, Zambia, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Swaziland.

A broad range of students have actively participated in research projects in the H HRMP both from the Health Sciences Faculty (SSM, 4th year blocks, MPH, PhD) and anthropology (undergraduate, honours and master's). Students have developed risk communication tools, and presented findings at conferences and to health professionals (e.g., Environmental Health Professionals and Community Health Promoters).

The HRMP also develops a range of risk communication materials, algorithm, and policy briefs based on research findings. These mediums are used in order to disseminate and translate research findings for a broad range of stakeholders. In 2011, the Head of HRMP, Dr. Hanna-Andrea Rother, was nominated as a WHO panel expert for the FAO/WHO Joint Meeting on Pesticide Management (JMPM).

**Industrial Health Resource Group (IHRG)**

Within the COEHR, the Industrial Health Resource Group (IHRG) operates as an action research and socially responsive development group, providing occupational health and safety research, curriculum development, training, advice, and resource development services for trade unions and their members. The work of IHRG is guided by a vision of building the capacity of trade unions and their members to independently monitor, enforce, defend and advance the workplace health and safety rights of workers.

IHRG does representation, investigative and advocacy work for workers and trade unions in relation to workplace health and safety incidents and cases of work-related injury and disease. In this regard, IHRG engages with Department of Labour’s (DoL) Compensation Commissioner and the Health and Safety Inspectorate, as well as with the Public Protector. Important experiences during 2011 and 2012 include IHRG working with Cosatu to engage the Department of Labour and the NPA on the DoL recommendations for prosecutions following their findings of employer negligence in Section 31 investigations and a 32 formal enquiry; the submission of a Section 91 appeal; and Section 56 applications to the Compensation Commissioner for increased compensation due to employer negligence. IHRG continues to engage the Compensation Commissioner on an incomplete Section 56 hearing which remains unresolved since 2011. IHRG assisted several trade unions with injury cases.

Notable cases include exploring the compensation rights of labour broker workers injured in an underground tank fire; engaging the DoL on unreported cases; responding to requests for assistance on compensation claims and access to medical surveillance information from large groups of organised unemployed workers (ex-Mineworkers and ex-employees exposed to asbestos). IHRG continues to work closely with the labour federation Cosatu around cases concerning temporary total disability payments and permanent disability awards. IHRG supports workers with medical referrals to occupational health practitioners, medical specialists, occupational therapists and psychologists in the process of securing medical care and evidence in determining whether health problems are work-related.

IHRG plays an advocacy role within a national, regional and global context of deregulation, outsourcing and casualisation of labour - trends which enable public and private sector employers to avoid responsibility for workplace health and safety. In this regard, IHRG is collaborating with the Federatie Nederlandse Vakbeweging and its South African partners in a campaign for decent work that is directed particularly at vulnerable workers. Our work with vulnerable workers currently includes contract cleaning workers, community health care workers, workers who have been injured or made sick by their work, labour broker and sub-contracted workers, and farm workers. Our advocacy work includes issues relating to the administration, enforcement and the amendment of the OH&S legislation, and interpreting the role of trade union representatives in monitoring employer compliance with labour laws relating to OH&S.

IHRG works in partnership with trade unions in a variety of programmes. During 2011 and 2012 IHRG has been involved with Naledi and Satawu in a project that looks at the working conditions, organisational rights and health and safety issues in the contract cleaning sector. Training workshops and participatory action research projects have been carried out with contract cleaning workers at OR Tambo airport. IHRG has also continued its partnership with Numsa and the German trade union confederation DGB-BW, to build the capacity of Numsa shop stewards and organisers to engage with German multi-national companies in the negotiation of workplace level organisational rights agreements including Health and Safety Agreements with their employers.

IHRG collaborates locally, nationally, regionally and globally with other labour service organisations, non-governmental organisations, adult educationists, occupational health experts, various academic programmes, and health research institutions. During 2011 and 2012, IHRG collaborated with - amongst others – Public Services International, Frederick Ebert Stiftung, Federatie Nederlandse Beweging, Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund, Naledi, Ditsela, Workers World Media Productions,
Legal Resources Centre, Labour and Enterprise Policy Research Group and the Department of Occupational and Environmental Health at UKZN. IHRG also engaged with the DoL nationally and provincially around the access to DoL information (reports on injury and disease statistics and prohibition notices). We are working with an independent lawyer in taking up a case regarding families’ rights to access the DoL reports submitted to the NPA in relation to work-related fatalities.

Research activity of IHRG has contributed towards the production and distribution of a variety of popular and accessible resources (including posters, newsletters, research reports, training workshop materials, and handbooks) for trade unions and their members on issues of occupational health and safety. IHRG contributes to health and safety and labour programmes on radio and television. IHRG’s website is www.ihrg.org.za.

Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER)

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER) is a multi-disciplinary research group with the following objectives:

- To conduct public health research integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological, social science and health systems research into infectious diseases that have high priority in southern Africa (in particular HIV, tuberculosis and sexually transmitted infections) in order to improve the prevention and management of these diseases.
- To be a service-led research entity, maintaining very strong links with health services at all levels, and to assist policy makers, programme and services managers with the implementation of the results of research.
- To be a centre of expertise in the surveillance and monitoring of infectious diseases and infectious disease programmes and services, and in the conduct of robust observational research based on routine data sources.
- To provide postgraduate teaching and supervision in epidemiology.

The Centre has a strong track record in researching strategies for HIV prevention. Historically the Centre ran field sites for two large multicentre HIV prevention trials, one for a candidate vaginal microbicide, and the other testing the efficacy of twice daily acyclovir suppressive therapy in preventing HIV transmission among heterosexual HIV-discordant couples in which the HIV-infected partner is Herpes Simplex Virus-2 seropositive. Furthering the focus on HIV prevention the Centre is developing tools and indicators for measuring and evaluating PMTCT programmes in resource limited settings, and is testing novel service strategies for further improving the effectiveness of PMTCT interventions.

A further focus of the work of the Centre is in the area of treatment and service delivery for HIV and tuberculosis. This encompasses an expanding portfolio of health systems research as well as the clinical epidemiology of treatment interventions in individual cohorts. Health system projects have focussed on the use of lay health workers and community-based care, and the integration of TB and HIV services in the Western Cape, Free State and Gauteng. A major strength of the Centre is cohort studies of patients receiving antiretroviral therapy. This includes work with individual cohorts in Khayelitsha and Gugulethu, through to running an NIH-funded data centre for collaborative cohort research combining data from 14 cohorts in South Africa.

The Centre has an excellent working relationship with the Provincial Department of Health, with staff supporting the conduct and analysis of the annual antenatal HIV seroprevalence survey, the development and maintenance of information systems to monitor HIV programmes, and assistance with infectious disease surveillance and outbreak investigations. The work on context-appropriate information systems for HIV programmes has led to further collaborations nationally, regionally and with the World Health Organization.

The Centre has a strong multidisciplinary team of PhD scientists and continues to be a significant resource for epidemiology, biostatistics, infectious disease modelling and qualitative research support within the Faculty. There are active collaborations with a range of clinical and laboratory departments, including with the Departments of Psychiatry and Mental Health, Virology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Child and Adolescent Health, and Medicine.

Women’s Health Research Unit (WHRU)

The WHRU enjoys local, national and international research standing especially in the areas of sexual and reproductive health and gender issues. The Unit is involved in research, teaching, technical health service support, and advocacy in the area of women’s health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, psychology, sociology and anthropology. Focus on women’s health and on gender and health is aligned with local and global challenges in addressing the health needs of women.

The Unit’s research focus can be summarised into three thematic areas: Socio- behavioural research; health services operational research and quantitative/ epidemiological research.

The Women’s Health Research Unit continued its research work in the field of women’s reproductive health. Notable achievements and activities in 2011 included:
• Two senior staff members obtained their PhDs and one junior staff member obtained her MPH.
• NRF postdoctoral research fellow
• A wide range of research collaborators and other visitors visited the Unit and included Dr Grossman from Ibis Reproductive Health, USA, Dr Joanne Mantell, HIV Center, Columbia University, USA and Dr Glen Wagner, RAND Corporation, Non-profit Research Policy Institute, Santa Monica, California, USA.
• The Unit also continued to host a study abroad programme from New York University in collaboration with Prof Sally Gutmacher, Professor of Public Health and Director of Master’s in Public Health Program in Community Health, New York University.
• Continued to teach on the Stanford University Overseas Study Program on Public and Community Health in Sub-Saharan Africa.
• Continued to host the Global Doctors For Choice program in Africa
• We have been successful in securing funding from the WHO for two studies, one exploring ways of utilizing innovative methods such as mobile cell phone technology for health messaging and developing and validating a referral toolkit to be used by community health workers to assess women’s eligibility for early medical abortion.
• NIH funded collaborative study with Columbia University involving a structural intervention to integrate sexual and reproductive health into HIV care was completed at the end of 2011.
• The Unit has an excellent working relationship with the Provincial and National Departments of Health, with staff forming part of advisory committees on the National Task Team revising the National Contraceptive Guidelines and the National Task team on the implementation of the Cervical Screening policy.
• URC Quality Assurance Review of the WHRU in December 2011. This review was extremely well received with positive feedback.

Health Economics Unit (HEU)

The Health Economics Unit (HEU) conducts research in health economics and health system issues. The HEU maintains a balance between conceptual and applied research as well as between topics of local and international relevance and focuses on three thematic areas of research, namely health systems and health equity research; health financing and the economic evaluation of disease-priority areas.

There are currently a number of projects relating to issues of health financing and the achievement of universal coverage. In addition to this research work, the HEU is active in knowledge translation through the provision of input into the Ministerial Advisory Committee on National Health Insurance and its various sub-committees in South Africa.

A five-year research project (UNITAS – Universal coverage in Tanzania and South Africa: Monitoring and evaluating progress) began in 2011. The UNITAS project will focus on monitoring and evaluating policy formulation and implementation processes aimed at achieving universal health coverage in South Africa and Tanzania. The project will undertake monitoring mainly at the district level, with some monitoring and evaluation at the national level. It aims to support implementation processes and will establish an ‘early warning system’ of implementation difficulties. It is a collaborative, EU-funded project with 2 other South African institutions, a Tanzanian institution and 2 European institutions.

The Global Network for Health Equity (GHNE) was initiated in 2011 and will enable comparative and collaborative work across three continents to advance equitable universal health coverage. It draws on 3 existing networks: EQUITAP (Equity in Asia-Pacific Health systems, an Asia-Pacific Research Partnership); LANET (The Latin American and Caribbean Research Network on Financial Protection and Health Observatory); SHIELD (Strategies for Health Insurance for Equity in Less Developed Countries, an African network that the HEU co-ordinates). It is funded by the IDRC.

The HEU is supporting work being undertaken in Kenya, Uganda and Zambia that is critically evaluating patterns of health care financing and benefits from the use of health services, to provide an evidence base for promoting equitable health systems in these countries. The project was implemented in 2010 and will continue until 2012 with funding by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC) for Uganda and Zambia; and funding for Kenya from the Wellcome Trust. The HEU is working with the following partners on this project: the Kenyan Medical Research Institute, HealthNet Consult in Uganda and the Department of Economics at the University of Zambia. The main role of the HEU is to provide research and technical support.

The DST/National Research Foundation South African Research Chairholder in Health and Wealth focuses on the inter-play of health and wealth in the South African context and the impact of a range of government policies on health. Researchers contextualised the social determinants of health within an African context to increase awareness about this issue and to take into account health equity issues to address the root causes of socioeconomic health inequalities. Another key area of research relates to providing a strong evidence base to contribute to current policy debates on health care financing reform. The Chair will run until 2012 in this current phase.

The Researching Equity in Access to Health Care (REACH) project, initiated in 2007, focuses on how health systems could contribute more effectively to achieving development
goals by actively promoting equitable access to health care. This is being explored through the case of South Africa’s health system, focusing on three tracer health interventions of particular relevance to the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and which are crucial to addressing the burden of ill-health in South Africa. The tracers are maternal health services, tuberculosis and HIV care. The HEU collaborates with the Centre for Health Policy at the University of Witwatersrand, the Africa Centre at the University of KwaZulu-Natal and McMaster University in Canada and the project will run until the middle of 2012.

In the area of economic evaluation, the HEU is involved in the EXTEND study funded by the Gates Foundation. The aim of this study is to evaluate the impact and cost-effectiveness of Xpert MTB/RIF in the investigation of TB and its impact on patient and programme outcomes and transmission at a population level, and thus inform policy on the scale up of Xpert MTB/RIF in low- and middle-income countries. The project is led by the Aurum Institute in partnership with the National Health Laboratory Services, National Department of Health, University of Cape Town, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine and the World Health Organisation.

Resilient and Responsive Health Systems (RESYST) is a consortium that is undertaking health policy and systems research (with a focus on financing, health workers and governance) in a set of African and Asian settings, including India, Kenya, Nigeria, South Africa, Thailand, Tanzania and Vietnam. Funded by DfID, the consortium began in 2011 and will run until 2016.

Coordination work for EQUINET (Regional Network for Equity in Health in East and Southern Africa) continued in 2010 around equitable financing of health systems and equitable allocation of health care resources in a range of East and Southern African countries.

A project on public engagement in health care systems change in South Africa continued in 2011. It was launched by Black Sash in collaboration with the HEU and Health-e. During 2011, the HEU undertook a discrete choice experiment (DCE) to elicit the community’s preferences in health care delivery. The results of the DCE study will contribute to the design of policy for health system change in South Africa.

**Health Policy and Systems**

The Health Policy and Systems (HPS) programme encompasses a range of activities aiming to build this area of work through teaching, research and networking within and outside the SOPHFm.

The particular focus of work is health policy analysis and health systems research. Current activities include post

graduate teaching in the field within UCT, engagement with a network to support capacity development for health policy and systems research/analysis within African universities, and research in the field.

In 2011, work began within an eleven partner Africa-Europe network to support curriculum development, staff development for research and teaching and engagement with policy makers around health policy and systems analysis. This new network (CHEPSAA, the Consortium for Health Policy and Systems Analysis in Africa) will run for four years and held its first annual meeting in Ghana in May 2011.

HPS research activities in 2011 included, first, continuing work in testing and developing approaches to synthesising health policy analysis material. A series of papers presenting these syntheses are under development.

Second, we continued work within the DIALHS project (district innovation and action learning for health system development), which is being implemented in collaboration with the University of the Western Cape, the Western Cape provincial Department of Health and the City of Cape Town health directorate. This project is working with local managers through a process of action research to address priority planning and management needs, currently within one sub-district of the City of Cape Town. In 2011, DIALHS work included supporting a community profiling exercise to support sub-district health planning processes and the initiation of a study to inform support for primary care facility level leadership and management.

Third, the International Religious Health Assets Programme (IRHAP) (formerly known as the African Religious Health Assets Programme (AHRAP), and based in UCT’s Faculty of Humanities) was launched in the School of Public Health and Family Medicine and falls under the HPS programme.

Fourth, a new International Development Research Centre (IDRC) grant was awarded for the Collaboration for Health Systems Analysis and Innovation (CHESAI) project to develop the field of health policy and systems research through activities such as postdoctoral research awards, sabbaticals for practitioner scholars and expert research residencies. The project will be jointly executed by the University of the Western Cape and the University of Cape Town.

**Health and Human Rights Programme**

The Health and Human Rights Programme undertakes a range of teaching, research and advocacy aimed at helping to build a culture of human rights in South Africa. Its work extends into East and southern Africa. Research areas include the relationship between health equity and human rights; the rights of the Deaf in the health care
system; human rights issues in relation to HIV and the human rights and ethical implications of Dual Loyalties in the health professions. Much of this research takes place through collaboration with human rights non-governmental organizations, other research and training institutions and human rights activists within and outside South Africa. Another focus has been research into core competencies in human rights required by health professionals.

Recent research has begun to explore the role of civil society organisations (CSOs) using human rights approaches to promote health. In particular, the establishment of a Learning Network for Health & Human Rights (LN) with 6 Western Cape CSOs in partnership with Universities of Maastricht, Warwick and Western Cape has provided opportunities to identify best practice for realising health rights. This network draws on a multidisciplinary team of researchers in partnership with CSOs to develop best practice for realising the right to health. A highlight in 2011 was the launch of a toolkit for CSOs on the Right to Health, at which the Deputy Chair of the Human Rights Commission, Dr Pregs Govender, introduced the toolkit. The Programme also has grants to explore different aspects of Knowledge Production in partnership with Community Organisations, all centred around health rights approaches.

**SCHOOL STATISTICS**

**Permanent and long-term contract staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (including part-time)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral and Research Staff</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitators</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>174</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diploma</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1700</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**Authored books**


**Chapters in books**


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Burdzik, A. and Todd, G. 2011. Analysis of attendance records for the Occupational Dermatology Clinic, Groote


Inadequate to monitor Pediatric Adherence in a resource-Limited Setting. AIDS and Behavior, 15: 422-431.


Sheikh, K., Gilson, L., Akua Agyepong, I., Hanson, K., Ssengooba, F. and Bennett, S. 2011. Building the Field of Health Policy and Systems Research: Framing the Questions. Plos Medicine, 8(8): e1001073. (6pp)


Van den Akker, T., de Vroome, S., Mwagomba, B., Ford, N.


DEPARTMENT OF RADIATION MEDICINE

DIVISION OF MEDICAL PHYSICS

HEAD OF DIVISION: MR JAN K HOUGH

Divisional profile

The Division of Medical Physics is responsible to Diagnostic Radiology, Nuclear Medicine and Radiation Oncology for the safe use of ionization radiation. This involves patient dosimetry and treatment, as well as the optimum use and functioning of radiation producing equipment.

Physics training and teaching of staff and postgraduate students in these divisions is undertaken.

The Division of Medical Physics is recognised by the HPCSA as a training centre for Medical Physicists. The Division is involved in International Atomic Energy (IAEA) training programs and the training of interns sponsored by private practices.

We have established a 4 monthly Medical Physics Workshop for all the Medical Physicists in the Western Cape. This includes all the physicists in private practice as well as those at GSH, Tygerberg Hospital and iThemba LABS. Various papers of common interest are presented at these workshops.

The Division of Medical Physics continues to provide Medical Physics services to Nuclear Medicine at Red Cross Hospital. This service has been expanded by our physicist in Nuclear Medicine to regular quality control checks.

Chris Trauernicht will do Monte Carlo simulations of the dose distributions around I-125 seed ophthalmic applicators as part of his PhD thesis.

Hester Burger has much experience in radiosurgery and is heading this service. Her PhD involves the analysis of cognitive deficits as a result of radiosurgery.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Head of Department

JAN HOUGH MPHIL (UCT)
Radiotherapy Treatment Planning

Deputy Manager

H. BURGER MSC (MED PHYS) (UP)
Radiosurgery Treatments, Treatment Planning and Radiosurgery
Assistant Managers (Medical Physics):

G MAREE PHD (UCT)
Brachytherapy and Radiation Dosimetry

T KOTZE PHD (US)
Diagnostic Radiology teaching and Radiation Protection

C TRAUERNICHT MSC (MED) IN MEDICAL PHYSICS (UCT)
Nuclear Medicine and Brachytherapy

Technical Staff

Chief Radiographer
K BOTHA NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (THERAPY), DIPL COMPUTER SCIENCE

Mould Room

Chief Radiographer
S TOVEY DIPL. RADIATION TECHNOLOGY, NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC AND RADIOThERAPY), BTECH (RADIOGRAPHY RAdIOThERAPY)

Intern Radiation Technologist
M HENDRICKS NAT DIPL RADIOGRAPHY (DIAGNOSTIC)

Mechanical Workshop

Chief Industrial Technician
C THOMSON NTCII

Artisan
RE HISCOCK NIII

Secretarial

Senior Admin Clerk
O KWAYIBA

DIVISION OF NUCLEAR MEDICINE

HEAD OF DIVISION: DR TESSA KOTZE

Divisional Profile

Nuclear medicine currently provides a wide spectrum of diagnostic procedures, in-vivo studies and therapy; all pertaining to the use of unsealed sources of radioactivity. Procedures cover the central nervous system, respiratory, cardiac, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, lymphatic and skeletal systems. There is access to both SPECT and PET/CT. All procedures are integrated into service provision, training and research. In the department is also an osteodensitometer.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Joint staff (UCT/PGWC)
Senior Consultant                Full time 1
Junior Consultant                Full time 2
Senior Consultant                Part time 1

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Specialist Staff

DR TESSA KOTZE
Therapy; PET

DR RACHELLE STEYN
ERINA

DR MASHA MAHARAJ
HIV and Infection

PROF MIKE MANN
Paediatric Nuclear Medicine

Undergraduate Staff

Supernumerary Registrar DR BUSUYI BABALOLA

CONTACT DETAILS

Division of Medical Physics, Groote Schuur Hospital/University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925 Cape Town
Telephone: +27 21 404-6240
Fax: +27 21 404-6269
Email: jan.hough@uct.ac.za

Division of Nuclear Medicine, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925 Cape Town.
Telephone: +27 21 404-6747
Fax: +27 21 404-3402
Email: Tessa.Kotze@uct.ac.za
DIVISION OF RADIATION ONCOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR R P ABRATT

Divisional profile

1. The Division of Radiation Oncology provides the following services:
   1.1 Investigation, management and treatment of all forms of malignant disease. This is co-ordinated by 23 multidisciplinary clinics, which meet weekly.
   1.2 Participation in clinical studies, both investigator initiated and as part of co-operative groups.
2. Teaching of undergraduate medical courses and provision of post graduate specialists training courses. Pre and post-diplomate instruction to radiographers and post-diplomate courses to nurses. Full training in Radiobiology from under-graduate to honours, master's and doctoral level.
3. Provision of a comprehensive clinical radiobiological research facility.

DIVISIONAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

JMS Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative/Clerical</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Joint staff (UCT/PAWC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head of Clinical Unit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Full-time Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Medical Officers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessional Medical Officers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Scientists</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

Specialist Staff

PROFESSOR RAYMOND ABRATT
Chief Specialist Radiation Oncology & Head of Division; NRF Rated – Category B

DR JEANETTE PARKES
Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology and Senior Lecturer; Main interests - neurological tumours, paediatric tumours, bones and sarcoma

DR SAMEERA DALVIE
Specialist Radiation Oncology Lung Cancer; Male genito-urinary tract cancer, Ear, nose and throat cancer

DR ZAINAB MOHAMED
Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology and Senior Lecturer; Main interests - Lymphoma, Myeloma, Melanoma, Hodgkin’s Disease

DR BARBARA ROBERTSON
Specialist Radiation Oncology & Lecturer; Main interests - Thyroid, Oesophageal and Gastro-intestinal cancers, stomach, pancreas, liver, unknown primary cancers.

DR LEON VAN WIJK
Senior Specialist Radiation Oncology & Senior Lecturer; Main interests - Gynaecological tumours.

DR JULIE WETTER
Specialist Radiation Oncology and Lecturer; Main interests – skin cancers, melanoma, eye Head and neck.

Medical Officers

DR CINDY SHEPHERD
Principal Medical Officer Radiation Oncology; Main interests - Lung cancer, Tumours of the thyroid, Male genito-urinary tract cancer.

DR HEIDE LUSTIG
Medical Officer Radiation Oncology; Interest – Survivorship

Scientific Staff

DR ANDRE HENDRIKSE
Senior Medical Natural Scientist & Lecturer; Main interest - Research in Medical Natural Science Radiobiology (research on tumours with experimental animals)

DR ALISTAIR HUNTER
Medical Natural Scientist; Main interest - Research in Medical Natural Science Radiobiology (research on tumours with experimental animals)
Contract Research Staff

Part-time clerical research assistants (data managers)

MRS GLYNIS CHILCOTT
MRS SUE GILES
MISS E NEL
MRS JEAN WILMOT
MRS RAE TAYLOR

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Division of Radiation Oncology, Groote Schuur Hospital & University of Cape Town, Observatory, 7925, South Africa
Telephone: +27 21 404 4263/5
Fax: +27 21 404 5259
E-mail: Raymond.abratt@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF RADIOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR STEPHEN JAMES BENINGFIELD

Divisional Profile

The Division of Radiology works closely with clinical colleagues and their patients throughout the hospital, both in service and academic capacities. This collaboration involves all major medical, surgical, therapy and women's health areas, including their subspecialties. The recently acquired multi-slice CT is heavily utilised, especially for vascular and thoraco-abdominal problems. Red Cross is making good use of their new MRI and CT scanners. There is now also some exposure to their new MRI and CT scanners. There is now also some exposure to PET-CT scanning in the private sector. Links to Somerset and GF Jooste Hospitals remain strong, with some teaching activity also at Victoria Hospital. The experience of our post-retirement sessional staff continues to benefit the Division. The impact of the full conversion to digital radiology over the next year is expectantly awaited.

The outcome of the recent implementation of the Occupational Specific Dispensation on the hospital in general has been positive in certain ranks. Interest in supernumerary registrar posts from within and outside the country remains strong.

Teaching

Postgraduate
This major activity continues, with new inputs from the University, Colleges and the HPCSA having significant roles. More structured teaching, regular assessments and revised examination structure plus obligatory theses are now reality. The division is currently close to the end of an upgrade and complete refurbishment process to convert into a fully digital radiology unit, with the advent of a formal Picture Archival and Communication Systems (PACS) and Radiology Information System (RIS) around the corner. This will have a major beneficial effect on the manner and quality of postgraduate teaching and supervision, both in radiology and other specialties.

Undergraduate
Regular weekly structured teaching sessions continue, with the case-based multidisciplinary meetings in various specialties allowing both under- and post-graduate students to see the impact of imaging on clinical decision making.

Research
There are a number of collaborative and self-initiated projects running, with the recent requirement for a thesis or dissertation leading to increased interest. The consequences of digital imaging and newer modalities remain strongly felt, with diversification of interests. These continue to be largely on the basis of combined collaboration and multidisciplinary applied clinical research, together with some basic research that is also being undertaken in MRI and digital mammography. There is a good prospect of a full body 3T MRI being installed soon.

Service
The increase in service load, particularly on the multislice CT's, are placing an increased demand on reporting time. An attempt is being made to run three CT scanners during the day. The hope is that the PACS will allow more efficient distribution of the resulting reporting work. Close interaction with UCT PAH clinical service adds another aspect to the work undertaken.

Social responsiveness
There is ongoing collaboration with a number of the closer satellite hospitals, most notably GF Jooste, New Somerset and Victoria, but also II Military Hospital (with significant recent equipment upgrades), as well as with the newly-developed and refurbished regional hospitals such as George, Worcester and Paarl, Khayelitsha and Mitchells Plain, that are likewise converting to digital imaging and PACS.

Publications
These are mostly on the basis of close clinical collaboration and applied research, although some more basic MRI and digital radiography research has been published.
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR STEPHEN BENINGFIELD
Hepatobiliary, vascular, interventional radiology, computer applications and digital radiology.

DR NAZIR AHMED
Cross-sectional imaging, colorectal imaging.

DR HELEN BALL
Ultrasound, mammography, computerised tomography and urological radiology.

DR SALLY CANDY
Neuroradiology and Magnetic Resonance Imaging.

DR DILESH CHIBA
Musculoskeletal radiology, cross-sectional imaging, interventional radiology.

DR JACQUELINE KIECK
High resolution computerized tomography and fine needle biopsies, interventional radiology.

DR TRACY KILBORN
Paediatric radiology.

DR ROBERT SEGGIE
Ultrasound, computerised tomography and general radiology.

DR NICOLE WIESELTHALER
Paediatric radiology.

DR E BANDERKER
Paediatric Radiology

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

University staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor and Head of Division</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JMS Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time JMS Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time UCT Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master's [registrars]</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal Address: Division of Radiology, Room 16, C16, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Observatory, 7935
Telephone: +27 21 404 4184 or 406 6426
Fax: +27 21 404 4185

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


The Department of Surgery comprises the nine Divisions: General Surgery, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Emergency Medicine, Neurosurgery, Ophthalmology, Orthopaedics, Otorhinolaryngology, Plastic Surgery and Urology. Each of the Divisions functions very independently with regard to administration, clinical service, undergraduate and postgraduate teaching, and research. The Special Clinical expertise, research interests, and outstanding achievements over the last year, are documented in the individual divisional profiles.

The Department of Surgery Research Day, organised by Dr Sean Burmeister, was a most successful collaboration between the Divisions. Professor Alastair Millar delivered the John Terblanche Lecture.

The Division of General Surgery combines an academic hospital service with University teaching, clinical training and research. Specialist tertiary care clinical services are provided to patients in the Western Cape and beyond. Teaching is provided to fifth year medical students, and specialist training of both local graduates and graduates from other countries is provided. A postgraduate diploma course in community eye health is provided for Vision 2020 programme managers working in sub Saharan Africa.

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professors</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>20</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master’s</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate diploma</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>200</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Permanent Staff (Full-Time)

Dr N. Cockburn
Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Anterior
segment surgery, corneal disease, development of primary and secondary eye care services in the Western Cape.

PROFESSOR C. COOK
Professor and Head, Division of Ophthalmology, UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and Groote Schuur Hospital. Prevention of blindness in developing countries, training of primary and secondary level eye care workers for sub-Saharan Africa, glaucoma.

DR N. DU TOIT
Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Anterior segment surgery, glaucoma, ocular trauma.

DR K.A. LECUONA
Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Prevention of blindness in developing countries, lacrimal drainage disorders, inflammatory eye disease, ocular oncology.

DR J. RICE
Consultant Specialist, Groote Schuur Hospital. Vitreo-retinal disease.

DR C. TINLEY
Paediatric Consultant in Charge at Red Cross Children’s Hospital. Paediatric ophthalmology.

Permanent Staff (Part-Time)

DR E. ALBRECHT
Medical retina.

DR J. DE VILLIERS
Strabismus.

DR R. GROTTE
Paediatric ophthalmology

DR D. HARRISON
Oculoplastics

DR M. JOHNSTON
Surgical retina

DR F. KUPPER
General anterior segment

PROFESSOR A. MURRAY
Emeritus Professor, Division of Ophthalmology, UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and Groote Schuur Hospital. Strabismus.

DR A. PERROTT
Glaucoma.

DR P. STEVEN
Neuro-Ophthalmology.

DR H. VAN VELDEN
Surgical retina.

Honorary Staff: Part-Time

DR K SUTTLE
Surgical retina, oculoplastics.

DR H VAN VELDEN
Surgical retina.

Distinguished Visitors

PROFESSOR TOVO LIFSHITZ, TEL AVIV
DR DAN NEELY, ORBIS
DR TRAVIS POLLOCK, DUBAI
PROFESSOR CLAIRE GILBERT, LONDON
DR STEF GUGLIELMETTI, JOHANNESBURG

CONTACT DETAILS

Division of Ophthalmology, University of Cape Town Medical School, Observatory 7925
Tel: +27 21 406 6216
Fax: +27 21 406 6218
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION - PROFESSOR JOHAN WALTERS

Divisional Profile

The Orthopaedic Surgery Department hosted the 2011 CMSA Examination. All 4 candidates, Drs G McCollum, C White, S Bick and D McGuire excelled in both the March and September examinations with Duncan McGuire being awarded the Eidelstein Medal by the SAOA for the best performance of all candidates for the year 2011.

Much of the credit for this excellent performance is credited to the outstanding teaching from all our Senior Staff, with special mention given to Teddie Hoffman.

Research output has picked up encouragingly with significant contributions from all sectors.

The AO Spinal Fellowship was awarded to Dr A Puddu.
Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers – Part-time</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers – Full-time</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers – Part-time</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate FCS(SA) Orth &amp; MMed</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate MBChB</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bsc Physio/Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing Science</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>260</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

**PROFESSOR JOHAN WALTERS**
Head of Division; Anterior Cruciate Ligament; Hip and Knee Replacement; Exoskeletal Fixation devices; Patello femoral joint; Implant development.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EB HOFFMAN**
Head, Orthopaedic Service, Red Cross Children’s Hospital; Paediatric Orthopaedic Deformity; Tumours and Infection.

**DR MW SOLOMONS**
Head, Martin Singer Hand Unit, Groote Schuur Hospital; Mechanics of External Fixation; Fracture Dislocations around the Elbow; Humerus Shaft Fractures; Distal Femur Fractures; Two-stage Flexor Tendon Grafting; Radial Head; Ulnar Head Prosthetics, Radiographic Imaging Device Development.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RN DUNN**
Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Spinal trauma and deformities; Spinal Implant development.

**DR SJ ROCHE**
Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Shoulder and Elbow problems.

**DR SI DIX-PEEK**
Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Foot reconstruction; Limb inequality and Paediatric deformities.

**DR N KRUGER**
Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Trauma; Spinal problems.

**DR S MAQUNGO**
Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital

**DR G P GROBLER**
5/8th Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Hospital; Hip and knee pathology; Arthroplasty Outcome Studies.

**DR J CROSIER**
Part-time Senior Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Spinal problems.

**DR KV HOSKING**
Part-time Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Bone tumours; Limb salvage procedures; Implant development.

**DR P MAKAN**
Part-time Senior Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Spinal fusion instrumentation.

**DR LT SPARKS**
Part-time Senior Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit; Paediatric Surgery; Cerebral palsy.

**DR B DOWER**
Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Arthritis, Hip Replacement surgery.

**DR T MUNTING**
Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Adult Lower Limb Reconstruction.

**DR P POLLEY**
Part-time Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Trauma

**DR H HOBS**
Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Arthroplasty

**DR R VON BORMANN**
Part-time Lecturer, Princess Alice Orthopaedic Unit, Lower Limb : Trauma Reconstruction

**DR M MAREE**
Part-time Lecturer, Groote Schuur Hospital; Hands

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, H49
Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, Republic of South Africa.
Telephone: +27 21 406 6157/8
Fax: +27 21 447 2709
E-mail: johan.walters@uct.ac.za

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
DIVISION OF EMERGENCY MEDICINE
HEAD OF DIVISION: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LA WALLIS

Divisional Profile

Emergency Medicine was officially recognised as a medical specialty in South Africa in 2004. Since its inception, the Division of Emergency Medicine has been a joint-division at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and Stellenbosch University (SU). The Head of the Division is joint-staff (70% Provincial Government of the Western Cape, 15% UCT, and 15% SU). Additionally, many of the faculty and staff share joint-affiliation with the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC). The Division utilises various academic and satellite hospitals for the purposes of teaching and research; these include: Groote Schuur, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s, Victoria, GF Jooste, Paarl, and New Somerset Hospital. The types of patients seen and emergencies treated vary among hospitals, allowing our MMed students to become fully competent Emergency Medicine specialists.

The Division places an emphasis on research publications by faculty and students at all levels of training. In 2011, the Division produced 20 publications in peer-reviewed journals and contributed to more than a dozen book chapters. The foci of the Division’s research has been in the following areas: African emergency care development, emergency ultrasound in Africa, pre-hospital care and disaster medicine, and emergency care systems.

The Division has 1 Professor, 2 Senior Lecturers, 3 Lecturers, and 1 Research Coordinator between SU and UCT. There are 9 honorary lecturers at SU and an additional 10 honorary lecturers at UCT.

Head of Division (UCT, SU & PGWC)
A/Professor Lee A. Wallis MBChB MD FRCS Ed DIMC Dip Sport Med FCEM FCEM(SA)

Head of Education
Heike I. Geduld MBChB FCEM(SA) MMed(EM)

MPhil Programme Coordinator
Tyson Welzel MBChB EMDM

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HONORARY STAFF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMed / College</td>
<td>16 (16 Stellenbosch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMed supernumerary</td>
<td>6 (6 Stellenbosch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPhil</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTACT DETAILS

Divisional Website: www.emergencymed.co.za
Telephone: +27 21 948 9908
Fax: +27 21 948 9909
lewallis@pgwc.gov.za
Postal Address: Division of Emergency Medicine, University of Cape Town, Medical School, Groote Schuur Hospital, H53 Old Main Building, Observatory, 7925
Tel: +27 21 948 9908
Fax: +27 21 948 9909
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF NEUROSURGERY
HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR GRAHAM FIEGGEN

Divisional Profile

The Division achieved some notable milestones in a year which saw ad hominem promotion for Professor Tony Figaji, appointment as a Visiting Professor at the University of the Witwatersrand for Associate Professor Allan Taylor and the appointment of the first two Honorary Professors in Neurosurgery in Peter Siesjo (Lund) and Matthew Wood (Oxford). Furthermore, consultants organised and hosted two major international congresses, Emeritus Professor Kay de Villiers received the prestigious UCT Book Award for for Healers, Helpers and Hospitals and we were able to include a 3 month research rotation in the registrar program.

The DoHET-funded Chief Registrar post was awarded to Dr Marco Kogels after a competitive process and he fulfilled the role very effectively. This enabled us to restructure the training program to allow a research rotation and Drs Nte Mjoli, Johan Malan, David Roytowski and Edwin Mogere were all able to complete their MMed projects, with Dr Mjoli becoming the first neurosurgical registrar to pass
his MMed dissertation before taking his final fellowship examination. Dr Crispin Thompson completed his training and took up a senior registrar position in Leeds; this post was filled by Dr Ncedile Mankahla.

Dr Peter Ssenyonga also completed his training and returned to Uganda to take up a position at CURE Children’s Hospital in Mbale where he joined another UCT-trained neurosurgeon Dr John Mugamba. In view of this track record, CURE wished to continue their relationship with UCT in funding the training of a third Ugandan, Dr Emmanuel Wegoye who commences his training in 2012. In order to contribute to the development of neurosurgery on our continent, we have prioritised the training of supernumerary registrars from elsewhere in Africa and we are fortunate to have another two talented trainees in Dr Mogere (Kenya) and Dr Mohamed Ben-Husein (Libya).

Associate Professor Allan Taylor and Dr David Le Feuvre presented at the International Peer Review Meeting in Val d’Isere and the SNIS meeting in Colorado, USA. Professor Taylor was an invited speaker at the Canadian Congress of Neurosciences (Vancouver), the Boerhaave Course in the Netherlands and the PLANET course in Thailand. The highlight of the year was undoubtedly hosting the 11th biennial congress of the World Federation for Interventional and Therapeutic Neuroradiology in Cape Town in November. With over 1200 delegates this was the largest and most successful meeting ever of this rapidly growing international society and a real tribute to their international standing.

Dr Sally Rothemeyer, Dr Roger Melvill and Professor Fieggen hosted the Interim Meeting of the World Society for Stereotactic and Functional Neurosurgery later that month. This primarily educational meeting was also enormously successful, supported by a wide range of international experts and attended by delegates from 20 African countries.

Dr David Welsh was invited to present at the Cervical Spine Research Society meeting (St Louis, USA). Professor Semple contributed to the international consortium of pituitary surgeons and visited CURE Hospital in Uganda to consolidate our links with that institution.

Associate Professor Tony Figaji was promoted ad hominem to full professor. He was an invited speaker at the 5th World Congress of Pediatric Intensive Care Societies (Sydney, Australia), the International Neurotrauma Symposium (Shanghai, China), the 14th Interim Meeting of the WFNS (Recife, Brazil) and the XVth International Symposium on Brain Oedema (Tokyo, Japan). Furthermore he has been invited to host two international meetings, the 3rd biennial meeting of the International Society for Intraoperative Neurophysiology (2013) and the International Neurotrauma Congress (2016). He was invited to join the Pediatric Brain Injury Consortium and convened a symposium on intracerebral microdialysis attended by Professor Peter Siesjo and Dr David Cederberg (Lund, Sweden) and Dr Adel Helmy (Cambridge, UK).

Dr Llewellyn Padayachy attended the second and third cycle of the European Society for Pediatric Neurosurgery Course in Hong Kong and Malaysia, becoming the first South African neurosurgeon to graduate from this course. He presented at the International Society for Pediatric Neurosurgery meeting in Goa, India and was an invited speaker at the WFNS course in Taipei.

Professor Graham Fieggen was invited to speak at the 14th Interim Meeting of the WFNS (Recife, Brazil), the 39th ISPN Annual Meeting (Goa, India) and continued to serve on the faculty on the ESPN course (Limerick, Ireland).

The activities of the full-time staff are enhanced by regular input from both former Chairs and five part-time consultants. Emeritus Professor Jonathan Peter was supported by a DoHET grant from the Department of Surgery to help with postgraduate and undergraduate education while also playing a leading role in the development of intraoperative neurophysiology program.

Research was funded by grants from the MRC (PI: AG Fieggen) and the Wellcome Trust (PI: AA Figaji) and generous support was received from the Mauerberger Fund. Seven papers were published in international peer-reviewed journals and members of the department served on the editorial boards of Neurosurgery, Childs Nervous System, World Neurosurgery and Interventional Neuroradiology.

Members of the Division continue to play leading roles in other international and national neurosurgical organisations with Professor Semple elected as President of the College of Neurosurgeons for the triennium 2011-2014, Professor Taylor serving as Secretary of the Society of Neurosurgeons of South Africa and Dr David Welsh serving as Secretary-Treasurer of the Spine Society and AO South Africa.

**Divisional Statistics**

**Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrars</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Officer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supernumerary Registrars</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative &amp; Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 20
Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR GRAHAM FIEGGEN
Head of Division; Paediatric and Functional Neurosurgery: spasticity in cerebral palsy, epilepsy surgery; congenital anomalies including dysraphism and the tethered spinal cord, hydrocephalus and neuroendoscopy; CNS infection; neurotrauma.

PROFESSOR ANTHONY FIGAJI
Paediatric Neurosurgery, neurotrauma and neurocritical care: CNS injury and monitoring techniques including intraoperative neurophysiology; hydrocephalus and neuroendoscopy; CNS infection including TB; neurooncology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK SEMPLE
Pituitary disease and neuroendoscopy; neurocritical care, neurotrauma, neuroHIV.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALLAN TAYLOR
Neurovascular: diseases, interventions and surgery; Radiosurgery, stereotactic surgery and neuronavigation; skull base surgery.

DR DAVID LE FEUVRE, SENIOR LECTURER
Neurovascular: diseases, interventions and surgery; HIV vasculopathy, skull base surgery.

DR DAVID WELSH, SENIOR LECTURER
Neuropine: diseases and treatment, spinal trauma.

DR SALLY-JANE ROTHERMEYER, LECTURER
Functional neurosurgery: pain, epilepsy and movement disorders; neuroHIV.

DR LLEWELLYN PADAYACHY, LECTURER
Paediatric Neurosurgery: craniofacial surgery, paediatric neurovascular diseases, neurocritical care, monitoring and neuronavigation.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JONATHAN PETER
Paediatric Neurosurgery: intraoperative neurophysiology, spasticity.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: H-53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, South Africa
Tel: +27 21 406 6213
Fax: +27 21 406 6555
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF UROLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION – PROFESSOR R D BARNES

Divisional Profile

The Division of Urology renders a urological service to Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital and Somerset Hospital. An operating list is done once per week at Eerste River Hospital, operating on Groote Schuur Hospital patients.

Dr John Lazarus is head of Paediatric Urology at Red Cross Hospital and Professor R D Barnes attends Somerset Hospital for ward rounds and outpatients. The operating list at Eerste River Hospital is done by a Senior Registrar assisted by Professor Johan Naudé (ex head of Division of Urology).

Undergraduate teaching is provided to 6th year medical students, who do a two week block in Urology. Postgraduate training is provided to Urology Registrars and also to supernumerary registrars. The members of our division make significant contributions at both local and international meetings. A number of our members have attended instructional courses both locally and overseas. The Division has maintained its productivity despite staff shortages and the financial crisis.

Drs Conray Moolman and Karlheinz Jehle were successful in the FC (Urol) final exams.

The Division is involved with two combined clinics – Urological Oncology Clinic (with Radiation Oncologists) and Female Continence Clinic (with Gynaecologists). We run a number of other specialised clinics – Adolescent Spinal Defects Clinic, Haematuria Clinic, Stricture Clinic, Erectile Dysfunction Clinic, Reconstructive Urology Clinic and Metabolic Stone Clinic.
Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principal Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sessional Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate (6th years)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>184</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR R D BARNES
Metabolic aspects of Urolithiasis, Urological Oncology

PROFESSOR A R PONTIN
Renal infections in diabetics, Female Incontinence, Urological Oncology

DR J LAZARUS
All aspects of Paediatric Urology; Surgical Treatment of Renal Calculi

DR S SINGHA
Widening indications for laparoscopic surgery in urology; double J stent insertion under local anaesthetic; radical cystectomy and extended pelvic lymphadenectomy

DR L KAESNER
Prostate cancer; Renal Transplantation; Urogynaecology

DR A VAN DEN HEEVER
Results of urethroplasty for urethral strictures

DR K JEHLE
Review of locally performed prostate biopsies under transrectal ultrasound; Urodynamics

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Division of Urology, Area E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925
Telephone: SA (021) 406 6529
Fax: SA (021) 406 6122
e-mail: lesley.burke@uct.ac.za

DIVISION OF OTOLARYNGOLOGY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR JOHAN FAGAN

Divisional Profile

The Division of Otolaryngology combines an academic hospital service with university teaching, training and research. It provides specialist clinical services to patients in the Western Cape and beyond. Its university responsibilities include in-hospital and community-based training of 5th year medical students, teaching of dental and paramedical students, and specialist training of both local graduates and graduates from other countries. An outreach programme supplements the training of students and primary health care workers in the fundamentals of ear care. We place a strong emphasis on clinical research.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (part-time)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiologists</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karl Storz Fellow in Advanced Head and Neck Surgery</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STAFF AND RESEARCH FIELDS

J.J. FAGAN
Head and Neck Cancer; Developing World ENT

D.E. LUBBE
Rhinology; Minimally invasive cranial base surgery.

G.J. COPLEY
Paediatric ENT, ENT in primary care

E. MEYER
Otology.

A. VAN LIEROP
Head and Neck Cancer, General ENT
CHRIS BARNARD DIVISION OF CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR PETER ZILLA

Divisional Profile

The Division offers the full range of adult and paediatric cardiac and thoracic surgery services, including all forms of congenital heart disease, myocardial revascularisation (both on – and off-pump), cardiac valvular surgery including an active valve repair program to preserve the patient's own valves rather than replace them with prostheses. We also offer thoracic aortic surgery. The only technologies we do not have access to are long-term left ventricular assist devices and the artificial heart both of which are prohibitively expensive in a developing world situation. We are in the process of setting up a ‘hybrid operating theatre’ enabling us to offer the most recent development in heart valve replacement, namely transcatheter delivered valve prostheses which in many ways will be the ideal manner of the replacement of valves in a third world setting. As this technology is prohibitively expensive special training-arrangements were entered with the commercial valve providers to make it affordable under public hospital circumstances. Moreover, our cardiovascular research laboratories have been focusing on developing alternative transcatheter devices specifically aimed at the needs of a developing country; this includes collaborative studies with the medical device industry and other international academic units to allow newer and more cost-effective devices to become available to us. In this context, a UCT start-up company was formed around IP developed in the Cardiovascular Research Unit, receiving substantial funding – inter alia from the Department of Science and Technology’s ‘Technology Innovation Agency’ (TIA).

Divisional Profile (Cardiovascular Research Unit)

2011 saw a final move away from industry funding to academic grants as our long-term collaboration with a leading global medical device company came to an end. The Western Cape Heart Research Grouping of the Medical Research Council, of which the Cardiovascular Research Unit is a member, was formally reviewed and extended for another five year term. New collaborative projects between the Groups members were identified and initiated.

A most significant growth was experienced by our biomechanics group that has current ongoing grants to the amount of 5½ million Rand.

Our unit is also a participant in Welcome grant in collaboration with the Department of Medical Biochemistry, and a NRF grant supporting our research on the biomechanics of cardiovascular devices. After having been awarded a new angiography unit for our research laboratories in 2008 by the NRF we received another major equipment grant for a state-of-the-art echocardiography machine for our experimental surgical suite.

Research focusing on the cell biology of the process of neovascularisation has spear-headed our regenerative medicine approach to facilitating the body's own ability to remodel semi-synthetic prostheses. In this regard, a small animal circulatory vascular model for screening of graft healing has been fully established and is providing very promising initial results.

Additionally, a model for assessment of the regenerative capacity of synthetic hydrogels in the treatment of heart failure induced by myocardial infarction has been established and has led to published results and interest from overseas collaborators.

Postgraduate training remained a priority in 2011. Interdigitation between our clinical staff and researchers also remains a key goal for which the Division continues to strive.

Divisional Statistics

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Consultants</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supernumerary Registrars</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical Registrar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Officer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Scientific Officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Officer</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Medical Technologist</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Technologist/Perfusionist</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>29.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

376
DIVISION OF PLASTIC SURGERY

HEAD OF DIVISION: PROFESSOR DA HUDSON

Divisional Profile

The Division of Plastic Surgery combines an academic hospital service, with university teaching, clinical training and research. The division also functions at Red Cross Children’s Hospital and pressures sores are dealt with at Eerste River Hospital. Specialist tertiary services are provided to patients of the Western Cape and beyond.

The Department is actively involved in a number of multidisciplinary which include:
1. head and neck cancer clinic
2. skin cancer clinic
3. melanoma clinic
4. transsexual clinic
5. combined breast clinic

Multi-disciplinary clinics at Red Cross Children Hospital include:
1. Cleft lip and palate clinic
2. Inter sex scar clinic
3. Cranio facial clinic
4. Congenital ear clinic
5. Congenital hand clinic

Teaching is provided to fifth year medical students PAMS and specialist training of post graduates is undertaken – including supernumerary registrars from other countries. The Department is actively involved in research in all aspects of Plastic Surgery, including paediatric Plastic Surgery.

The Department enjoys a strong partnership with colleagues in private practise. These part time surgeons provide valuable input to the Department both in teaching and in clinical services.

The division has enjoyed some success in 2011. Firstly Dr Saleigh Adams was appointed a full time consultant Red Cross Hospital-the first appointment of this kind to an expanding sub speciality. Secondly the Division has had 2 successful PhD candidates in successive years Dr Rickard in 2010. In 2011 Dr N. Kairinos obtained his PhD in the mechanism action of negative pressive wound therapy.

The Division continued to conduct research in breast reconstruction, complex wounds, paediatric plastic surgery, microsurgery and burns.

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.Med.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSM Students</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR PETER ZILLA
Head of Division

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHAN BRINK
Clinical Director

DR PAUL HUMAN
Research Director

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN HEWITSON
Section Head: Paediatric Surgery

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR THOMAS FRANZ
Section Head: Biomechanics

DR LOVEN MOODLEY
Section Head: Thoracic Surgery

DR ANDRE BROOKS
Senior Consultant

DR DEON BEZUIDENHOUT
Senior Lecturer: Section Head Polymer Sciences

DR NEIL DAVIES
Senior Lecturer, Section Head Biology and Regeneration

CONTACT DETAILS

Chris Barnard Division Of Cardiothoracic Surgery
D24, New Groote Schuur Hospital, Anzio Road,
OBSERVATORY 7925, Cape Town, South Africa
Tel: +27 21 406 6181
Fax: +27 21 448 1145
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cts
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

Cardiovascular Research Unit
Room 3.13, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road,
OBSERVATORY 7925, Cape Town, South Africa
Tel: +27 21 406 6476/6385
Fax: +27 21 448 5935

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

**PROF. D.A. HUDSON**
Breast Reconstruction; Wound Healing; Burns.

**DR K. ADAMS**
Management of complex wounds, Transsexual Surgery, Burns

**DR S. ADAMS**
Cleft Lip Palate; Lower leg Reconstruction, Burns

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Plastic, Reconstructive & Maxillo-Facial Surgery, Room H53/69, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925, Republic of South Africa.
Tel: +27 21 406 6415
Fax: +27 21 406 6649
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

**Chapters in books**

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


Gill, H.S., Jenkins, W., Nicol, A., Edu, S., Bekker, W. and Navsaria, P.H. 2011. The management of penetrating


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEANS OFFICE: HEALTH SCIENCES

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Increasing research and postgraduate output is the Commerce Faculty's top strategic priority. Our basic output statistics for 2011 are the highest in the faculty's history, and show a 26 percent increase in peer-reviewed, accredited journal articles over the previous figure. Behind this significant and continuing improvement lie some important changes in structures and focus.

The faculty is striving to organise itself into 'wall to wall' research units, each led by one or more senior scholars and including mid-career and junior academics, postgraduate students and postdoctoral research fellows. One such new group, the Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) came into official being in 2011. Three others are moving through the process of being accredited by the University Research Committee in 2012. Research units provide sites of mentoring in research skills for younger academics, anchor postgraduate theses and dissertations in the ongoing work of teams, so as to bring all the faculty's human capital resources to bear on supervision, and increase output by promoting co-authorship.

The faculty aims to continue its history of strong research of national importance, conducted in partnership with the public sector. The National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS), being conducted by our Southern African Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU), is an outstanding example of such work. But now, the faculty additionally seeks to expand its partnerships with private sector corporations to achieve a balanced range of activity that responds to the knowledge needs of all the key drivers of the economy. Each of the research units mentioned above is in the process of assembling a corporate advisory board to assist in project identification, data access, and fund-raising. The faculty's current fund raising campaign is aimed at building capacity in the research units. In 2011, 20 leading South African corporations made major donations to boost the faculty's capacity for research and postgraduate training. We continue to reach out to prospective corporate research partners, and will work to deepen and entrench relationships with our current partners, as our leading strategic objective of 2012.

The last goal is especially important. South Africa has a marked shortage of excellent business researchers, whose work will be critical for increasing the level of innovation among goods and services producers, and in growing national productivity for global competitiveness. Studies around the world have shown that among the most important drivers of economic growth are strong academic research hubs that work in close contact with innovative firms. The Faculty of Commerce is among the very few institutions in South Africa that can realistically aspire to be the centre of such a hub in the short to medium term. So, our mission in growing the quality and quantity of our research capacity is of national economic importance.

We can fulfill this mission only to the extent that we are successful in attracting more young South Africans from formerly disadvantaged backgrounds into academic careers. Thus transformation objectives do not compete with research excellence objectives; they are essential complements. Businesses urgently need to foster an atmosphere of excitement around commercial research among young people from formerly disadvantaged backgrounds. The faculty is the ideal site for building this atmosphere. The majority of our best graduates will always want to go directly into business careers. But if we can use the lure of stimulating research teams and working with corporate partners to inject knowledge that fuels innovation into the national environment to convince a small proportion of our brightest youngsters to pursue degrees beyond the BCom and BBusSci, then we can make our strongest possible contribution to steering South Africa towards the high growth regime we need to beat back poverty, unemployment and inequality.

The epicentre of research output in the faculty in 2011 remained, as it has been for many years, our Africa-leading School of Economics. The school's network of relationships with the South African government departments of Finance and Trade and Industry, with the World Bank and the IMF, and with collaborators at first-tier universities abroad, continues to push the school's profile upward. Our status as the African
host of the world-renowned Jameel Lateef Poverty Action Laboratory, based at MIT, is particularly notable in this regard. Other units in the faculty, however, are pushing the school to avoid complacency. The Department of Information Systems has emerged over the past few years as a truly research-dominated enterprise. A new boom in IT-related commerce finds the department ready to ride the wave. Its Samsung Mobile Laboratory, in particular, will create customised African solutions to African business opportunities in the area of smartphone applications. The newly created Department of Finance and Tax concentrates researchers in financial innovation into one hub for the first time. These academics are working increasingly closely with our continent-leading actuarial science researchers to carve out the basis for bringing new-generation microinsurance and microfinance products into Southern African markets.

The highest growth in research output in the whole faculty in 2011 came from the small, but dynamic and growing marketing section of the School of Management Studies. This is hugely encouraging. As the world passes through revolutionary growth in non-traditional markets in countries such as China, India, Brazil, Turkey and Indonesia, what could be higher on the national knowledge agenda than marketing research?
Other parts of the faculty, including the applied management, organisational psychology and professional communications sections of the School of Management Studies, also enhanced the status and volume of the faculty’s research production. The newly launched College of Accounting promotes a scholarship agenda that is explicitly linked to one of our sources of comparative advantage in keeping the South African accounting profession up-to-the-minute in its knowledge of the expected impact of new regulatory requirements developed in response to the financial crisis. In particular, the college is well placed to assist South Africa’s accounting firms to bring professional standards, practices, and ethics up to global speed across Africa. This knowledge is an irreplaceable prerequisite for the emergence of African ‘lion’ economies that once-pessimistic commentators such The Economist now forecast as magnets for ambitious investors.

The Graduate School of Business (GSB) is another core component of our potential for globally prestigious research. Research highlights for the GSB included an international conference on the Business of Social and Environmental Innovation in mid-November, that attracted close to 100 scholars and practitioners from around the world. GSB publications for 2011 show a significant improvement relative to previous years, signaling that the school’s firmly established global eminence as a provider of MBA education is being complemented by growth in scholarship.

If we stand on the brink of Africa’s economic take-off, and if South Africa is to play its natural role in this longed-for development, then world-class business research will necessarily be an aspect of it. Based on its research accomplishments in 2011, the UCT Faculty of Commerce is confident that we can march in the vanguard.

PROFESSOR DON ROSS
Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

E. BLECHER (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
The economics of tobacco control in low-and-middle-income countries.
Supervised by Associate Professor C. van Walbeek

N. BRANSON (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Health and education outcomes for children born to teenage mothers in South Africa.
Supervised by Professor M. Leibbrandt and Dr C. Ardington

C. BROWN (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)
Excavating the meaning of information and communication technology use amongst South African university students: A critical discourse analysis.
Supervised by Professor M. Hart

S. DAKELA (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)
Web analytics strategy: A model for adopting and implementing advanced web analytics.
Supervised by Dr L. Seymour

A. ENDI (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Empirical essays in financial economics.
Supervised by Professor H. Abraham

J. ESEKOW (ACCOUNTING)
An exploratory study of behavioural finance insights in the small, medium and micro-enterprise creditworthiness assessment process.
Supervised by Professor E. Uliana

M. JERE (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)
Supervised by Professor S. Burgess

K.A. JOHNSTON (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)
An IS perspective on managing change in a university.
Supervised by Dr L. Seymour and Professor J. Cronje

R. KRUGER (SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES)
Evidence of return predictability on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange.
Supervised by Dr F. Toerien and Associate Professor I. MacDonald

G. KUMCHULESI (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Supervised by Associate Professor M. Wittenberg

C. MPHUKA (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Poverty and inequality measurement and determinants: The case of Zambia.
Supervised by Professor M. Leibbrandt
A resource-based view of the firm: A path dependency investigation into the sources of sustainable competitive advantage – An empirical study of the University of Rhodesia, 1945 to 1980.

Supervised by Professor K. April

D. PRILAIAD (SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES)

The hedonic valuations of South African wine brands.

Supervised by Professor P. van Rensburg

A.T. ROMM (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Three essays on retirement date expectations and saving behaviour.

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Wittenberg and A. Zimper

M. SCHNEIDER (SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES)

The determinants and outcomes of user commitment to mandatory information system change.

Supervised by Professor J. Bagrain

A. SIDDLE (GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)


Supervised by Professor T. Koelble

T.L. TLELIMA (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

Labour mobility, economic integration and external disturbances in a small dependent economy.

Supervised by Professor N. Viegi

A. WAITHIMA (SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)

The role of gender, ethnicity and harambee in corruption: Experimental evidence from Kenya.

Supervised by Dr J. Burns

RESEARCH CONTRACTS

120

VALUE OF RESEARCH CONTRACTS

R106,73 million

NRF-RATED RESEARCHERS

25

SARCHI RESEARCH CHAIRS

1

ACCREDITED RESEARCH GROUPINGS

7

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

18

ERP PARTICIPANTS

82

DHET-ACCREDITED JOURNALS

59.04 units

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS

210

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

672

POSTGRADUATE FUNDING

R7,65 million

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FELLOWS

7

POSTDOCTORAL RESEARCH FUNDING

R1,29 million
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK GRAHAM

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research in the Department of Accounting is carried out in five broad areas, namely auditing, financial accounting, financial management, management accounting and taxation. The research effort is conducted on three general levels: applied research related directly to professional practice; applied research of a more general nature; and pure research on the broader frontiers of the discipline. In addition, research is carried out on the educational aspects of accountancy. The research is carried out by the staff members and postgraduate students.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professors</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>47</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doctoral</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diplomas</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>2526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3035</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

MR R. CARPENTER
South African income tax; capital gains tax; international tax; trust and estate duty.

DR EDDIE CHAMISA
International accounting standards in developing countries; corporate governance; corporate social responsibility.

PROFESSOR CARLOS CORREIA
Capital budgeting; cost of capital; valuations.

MR PETER CRAMER
Cost of capital and capital gains tax.

MR PHILIP DE JAGER
Fair value accounting; banks; capital markets.

PROFESSOR GEOFF EVERINGHAM
Financial reporting; generally accepted accounting practice; corporate governance.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK GRAHAM
International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); financial analysis; corporate reporting.

MRS SHELLY HERBERT
International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); financial analysis; corporate reporting.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GLEN HOLMAN
Capital markets.

MS JACQUI KEW
Accounting education; financial literacy and entrepreneurship.

MS I. LUBBE
Accounting Education, IFRS & IFRS for SMEs.

MR PAUL MAUGHAN
Social Accounting; accounting education; financial analysis.

MRS TARYN MILLER

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TESSA MINTER
Information risk management and financial systems and controls and the teaching thereof; Corporate Governance and the education/teaching thereof.

MR GOOLAM MODACK
Accounting education; generally accepted accounting practice.

MR SHAUN PARSONS
South African income tax; capital gains tax; international tax; trust and estate duty.

MR C. ABDULLA
Accounting education; financial ratio analysis.

MR MICHAEL ATTWOOD
Activity based costing/management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PETER BOURNE
Auditing; corporate governance; company law.

MS CAROL CAIRNEY
Activity based costing/management.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNIFER ROELEVLELD  
International double tax treaties; South African income tax.

MR COLIN SMITH  
Cash flow analysis and value relevance; behavioural issues in Management Accounting; NGO accounting and financial management.

PROFESSOR PETER SURTEES  
South African income tax.

MS JOSEPHINE TAYLOR  
Accounting education.

PROFESSOR ENRICO ULIANA  
Management accounting practices; strategic cost analysis; use of accounting in aligning performance with strategy; intellectual capital.

MR DAVID WARNEKE  
Vat and income tax.

PROFESSOR ALEX WATSON  
IFRS development and professional accounting education.

DR CRAIG WEST  
Double taxation agreements; South African income tax.

MR DARRON WEST  
Taxation of savings and investments; behavioural finance and investing.

MR JAMES WINFIELD  
Accounting education; business and professional ethics; foundation of accounting.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL WORMALD  
Corporate capital structures and financial policy.

CONTACT DETAILS  
Postal Address: Department of Accounting, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 2269/2257  
Fax: +27 21 689 7582  
E-mail: mark.graham@uct.ac.za  
Website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting

RESEARCH OUTPUT  

Authored books  


Chapters in books  


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals  


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings  


RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR IRWIN BROWN
IS in developing countries; IS management; Grounded Theory in IS research.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WALLACE CHIGONA
ICT for national development; community informatics; and mobile technology for development.

DR ERIC CLOETE
Computer architectures and software; information systems management; image processing; electronic commerce.

MR MIKE ECCLES
Object-oriented analysis and design; Agile Methodologies; information systems controls and security; e-learning; education and IS.

PROFESSOR MIKE HART
Strategic use of IS; key management issues in IS; perceptions of IS and the digital divide; data mining; knowledge management; customer relationship management; contact centres, business intelligence.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEVIN JOHNSTON
IS strategy; education and IS; open source software.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL KYOBE
Strategic IT planning; IT alignment; computer security and utilisation of IT to leverage knowledge management; enterprise and IT governance.

MS ELSJE SCOTT
Object-orientated programming and methodologies; efficient teaching methods for programming concepts; IS project management; with the specific focus on student group projects; using C# as programming language.

MS SALAH KABANDA
IT adoption; M and E commerce; ICT4D.

MR MIKE POLLOCK
Effective IS teams, IS programming with students; technology acceptance; the digital divide in South Africa; digital forensics; virtual teams; m-innovation.

DR LISA SEYMOUR
Enterprise systems and business process management with a developing country focus.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KOSHEEK SEWCHURRAN
Project organising, systems thinking, innovation and creating a desirable tension between best-practices, research and professions.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR DEREK SMITH
Project portfolio management; project teams; project manager competencies.

MR ADRIE STANDER
Data communications; database design; human-computer interaction; culture and information systems.

MS MAUREEN TANNER
Agile, Global Software development.

PROFESSOR JEAN-PAUL VAN BELLE
Adoption of information technologies; appropriate ICTs; e-commerce and m-commerce; e-government; open source software; enterprise IS architectures; e-readiness of SMEs and NGOs; e/M-commerce; e/M government.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Information Systems, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2261
Fax: +27 21 650 2280
E-mail: Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za
Website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/InformationSystems/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Chapters in books

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CORNE VAN WALBEEK

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The School of Economics is located in two faculties, namely, the Faculty of Commerce (which is also its administrative home) and the Faculty of Humanities. In March 2011 the School of Economics moved into a newly-constructed building on Middle Campus. While the move was initially disruptive, the new facility helps the School in attracting good students and eminent academics from around the world.

The School currently has more than 3000 undergraduate students. In 2011 the School had 145 newly registered Honours students (69 in Economics and 76 in Financial Management and Portfolio Management), 42 registered Masters students, and 51 registered PhD students.

Since 2003, in addition to the traditional PhD by thesis programme, the School has a coursework-and-thesis based collaborative PhD programme with seven other universities on the continent. This four-year collaborative programme consists of 18-24 months of core and applied coursework, followed by a standard dissertation. Between 2003 and 2011 this programme has attracted 61 students, nearly all from African countries. In 2011 the School graduated a total of 8 PhD students, of which 4 were from the collaborative programme.

Since inception of the collaborative programme in 2003 a substantial number of PhD students in this programme have been funded by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC). The AERC typically funded 3-5 students per year, but in 2011 this was increased to eleven and in 2012 to 15 students of which 11 took up their places. Furthermore, Carnegie Corporation provided two-year scholarships to another 12 PhD students in 2011. The scholarships from Carnegie Corporation are also tenable for students in the traditional PhD by thesis programme. The growth in the PhD enrolment means that the School can expect a sharp increase in PhD graduates in three or four years’ time.

Current research activity, with an emphasis on policy related research, is spread across a number of fields, including: development economics; international economics; international finance; financial theory; growth theory and empirics; labour economics; poverty and inequality; health economics; education; environmental economics; and political economy.

The School of Economics hosts a number of research units. These are the Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU), the Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU), the Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) and the Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU). Two new research units, not yet accredited during 2011 but accredited as of 2012 are: Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) and Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM).

Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

ASRU is an inter-disciplinary unit that conducts quantitative and qualitative social science research on various aspects of AIDS policy and the socio-economic dimensions of living with HIV. Recent research by students and researchers in ASRU has focussed on medical male circumcision, AIDS conspiracy beliefs (and how they are contested), sexual behaviour, the international AIDS response, HIV and reproductive rights, HIV and gender, the modelling of HIV in Southern Africa, representations of AIDS in the media, the effect of antiretroviral treatment on labour market behaviour and household composition, AIDS treatment literacy, and how to promote evidence-based medicine whilst acknowledging the continued importance of traditional healing belief systems. ASRU continues to engage with community organisations and NGOs outside of the university. In 2011 ASRU engaged in an action research project with Kheth’Impilo (an NGO which has partnered with South African government to provide antiretroviral treatment in four provinces). Researchers and students in ASRU helped Keth’Impilo develop training materials - including the development of a manual for the use of Body Mapping techniques.

Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

The Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a research group which seeks to enhance environmental policy-making in South Africa through rigorous policy research and extension in order to attain sustainable development and poverty reduction. EPRU is funded
by the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA) through the Environment for Development (EID) Initiative managed by the Environmental Economics Unit (EEU) at Goteborg University. The EID consists of 6 environmental economics research centers in developing countries (Costa Rica, China, Ethiopia, Kenya, South Africa and Tanzania), the EEU and Resources for the Future in Washington DC, US. The EID Initiative provides EPRU with a rich network of highly skilled academics trained in environmental economics to draw on.

The existing focus of EPRU’s research projects are in the following areas: biodiversity and ecosystems management; responses to climate risk; distributional consequences of climate policy; poverty, service delivery and local environmental quality; community based resource management; fisheries; behavioural aspects of natural resource management including risk preferences and cooperative behavior.

EPRU is coordinated by Mare Sarr (Director) and Jane Turpie (Research Convener). In addition, EPRU comprises of four senior research fellows (Anthony Black, Martine Visser, Edwin Muchapondwa and Anthony Leiman); eight junior research fellows (Kerri Brick, Reviva Hasson, Johane Dikgang, Sunday Adewara, Byela Tibeisigwa, Grant Smith, Sue Snyman and Coretha Komba); an administration officer (Letitia Sullivan) and four domestic research associates (Stephanie Giamporcaro, Precious Zikhali, Harald Winkler and Andrew Marquard). A number of PhD and Masters students are also being funded and supervised by EPRU.

EPRU’s research fellows are actively involved in the School of Economics teaching programmes in environment and natural resource economics and also in the broader university. Our research fellows have been particularly prolific with a publication record of 16 papers in reputable international and local journals, 4 discussion papers and a book chapter.

EPRU has collaborated with a number of local and national stakeholders on medium-size projects, such as The South African National Parks in the wildlife sector, The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry in the water sector, The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism on marine and coastal management, and the City of Cape Town on air quality management and energy savings. Increasingly the unit’s research is being channelled into research outputs accessible to policy makers.

**Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)**

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy.

SALDRU is governed by an executive committee. It strives for academic excellence and policy relevance.

SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of apartheid on the population. In the post-apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006 the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa’s first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NIDS and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the third wave will be conducted in 2012. In January 2011 J-PAL Africa was launched as a project within SALDRU. Linked to a global network of researchers, J-PAL Africa will build capacity within Africa to run randomized impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU’s research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-PAL Africa, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 2 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within the School of Economics, 4 honorary research associates. There are 19 research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU’s active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The J-PAL Africa office is run by the Executive Director, Kamilla Gumede, and has four research assistants.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- The Data Quality Project in collaboration with DataFirst (funded by the Mellon Foundation).
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau).
- Post-apartheid Poverty, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics (funded in 2011 by the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research and the National Institutes of Child Health and Development and the Centre of Higher Education Transformation).
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation).
Since 1999 SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently this programme trains over 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants from Kresge, Ford and Mellon Foundations and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of South Africa's premier research institutions in the fields of labour markets, poverty and inequality. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level, including Cabinet memoranda, State of the Nation Addresses and legislation, while our research findings are regularly featured in the print and electronic media.

Much of the DPRU's work derives from government departments at national and provincial level, while the DPRU also receives funding from international and multilateral agencies. In particular, the DPRU has completed numerous research projects at the national level for National Treasury, the Presidency, and the Departments of Labour, Social Development, Education and Trade and Industry, as well as for various departments in the Western Cape Provincial Government.

As part of our engagement in the policy arena, the DPRU hosts highly successful biannual conferences aimed at fostering greater interaction between researchers and policymakers. The DPRU publishes a Working Paper and a Policy Brief series, both of which are freely available on our website. DPRU staff members also undertake limited teaching and graduate supervision.

Apart from its research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in managing the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP), an initiative of the UK Department for International Development (DFID), which aims at providing an enabling policy environment in South Africa for the expansion of aggregate employment. Bringing business, labour and government representatives together, the Programme has been able to commission a wide range of research that has had high level policy impact.

The DPRU has also been selected as the South African partner institution of the African Growth Initiative (AGI), in partnership with the Brookings Institute in the United States. This partnership will, amongst other benefits, see the DPRU's research reach a broader international policymaking audience.

The DPRU's Director, Professor Haroon Bhorat, holds the NRF Research Chair in Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality. This has facilitated the awarding of post-graduate bursaries and fellowships broadly within the DPRU's main areas of interest to Economics students at the University.

Current and recently completed projects undertaken by the DPRU include:
- Africa Growth Initiative (AGI) Programme
- Understanding enforcement of minimum wage laws
- Monitoring the impact of the economic downturn on the SA labour market
- Enhancing access to information: An analysis of collective bargaining and sectoral determination wage data
- Labour market dynamics in the Western Cape
- South African country case study on economic transformation

Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

PRISM brings together researchers working in the broad areas of globalisation, industrialisation, industrial policy, innovation and industry sectoral and services studies. PRISM has a strong emphasis on policy driven research activities. The senior researchers at UCT involved in various PRISM activities are Mike Morris, David Kaplan, Anthony Black, and Don Ross. In 2011 PhD students supported by PRISM and working on directly related research were Lyn Reed, Judith Fessehaie and Hein Gerwel while research associates were Raphael Kaplinsky (Open University) and Justin Barnes (BMA). PRISM members are involved in a number of collaborative projects with researchers at the Universities of Ghana, Ibadan, KwaZulu-Natal, Nairobi, Wolverhampton, Open University, Mzumbe, Addis Ababa, Mauritius, University of Western Sydney, Institute for Social Studies (The Hague), as well as research and policy organisations such as the African Economic Research Consortium, Institute of Development Studies, UNIDO, World Bank, Trans National and NEPAD. PRISM is managed by a Steering Committee consisting of Mike Morris (Head), David Kaplan and Anthony Black.

Major PRISM Research and Policy Projects:  

Making the Most of Commodities (MMCP)

The MMCP is a University of Cape Town and the Open University collaborative research/policy programme - Jan 2009 to November 2011 - funded by the IDRC, William and Flora Hewlett Foundation, Oppenheimer Institute. Project Leaders are Mike Morris and David Kaplan (UCT), and Raphael Kaplinsky (Open University) with 16 researchers working across 8 African countries. The MMCP aims to
assist African countries to maximise the potential linkage opportunities emanating from the production of commodities so as to promote sustainable industrial growth, and to ensure widespread access to the fruits of this growth in a context of good governance. The focus of the country/commodity research studies are: Angola (oil), Botswana (diamonds), Gabon (timber), Ghana (gold), Nigeria (oil), South Africa (mining services), Tanzania (gold) and Zambia (copper). Additional cross country studies focus on infrastructure in East Africa, Chinese investment in infrastructure, and knowledge intensive services into mining. The results have been presented at 9 Policy Dialogue workshops. The MMCP has published 14 Discussion Papers in 2011, available on the PRISM/MMCP websites, as well as journal articles.

China in Africa

This is a large Pan African research project organised through the AERC focussing on the impact of China on Sub Saharan Africa in respect of Aid, Trade and FDI. It has been operational for the past five years and ended in 2011 with working papers published on the AERC website. Mike Morris was a joint convenor of the project.

African Clothing and Footwear Research Network (ACFRN)

The ACFRN (founded in 2001) is a network of researchers from Kenya, Tanzania, Ethiopia, Mauritius, South Africa, Denmark and France working on the clothing/textile and footwear/leather sectors in SSA. The current ongoing project is a focus on ‘Adjusting to Global Chinese Ascendancy in Clothing’ spanning 7 African countries. Mike Morris is Southern Africa coordinator, researcher and expert advisor. The research has resulted in a journal publication and an ILO conference paper.

Current and recently completed projects undertaken by PRISM include:

- Cooperation in clothing and textiles industry
- Zambia growth strategy
- Closing Skills & Technology Gaps.
- The role of the Business Sector in R&D
- Intellectual Property
- Technology Absorption in Southern Africa
- Employment intensive growth

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

RUBEN’s interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analyzed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust – the essential basis of business relationships – and people’s attitudes to risk, uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and retail asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. RUBEN is directed by Associate Professor Justine Burns, and includes researchers from other Departments at UCT and international associates. Members within the School of Economics are Andre Hofmeyr, Harold Kincaid, Don Ross, Mare Sarr, Martine Visser and Honorary Professor George Ainslie.

Current RUBEN research projects underway include experimental and neuroimaging studies of addictive consumption and illegal gambling; a study of the risk and time preferences of Western Cape fruit farmers that can inform the design and pricing of new insurance products to support innovation for export promotion; and a study of the consistency of choices under risk among South Africans living in disadvantaged communities.

Permanent and long term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative staff</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate*</td>
<td>8000+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8238</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Number of students enrolled for economics courses. Students can take a number of courses in one year.

Current RUBEN research projects underway include experimental and neuroimaging studies of addictive consumption and illegal gambling; a study of the risk and time preferences of Western Cape fruit farmers that can inform the design and pricing of new insurance products to support innovation for export promotion; and a study of the consistency of choices under risk among South Africans living in disadvantaged communities.

Permanent teaching staff

**PROFESSOR HAIM ABRAHAM**
Finance; futures and derivatives; monetary economics in a general equilibrium context.

**PROFESSOR HAROON BJORAT**
Director of the DPRU; labour markets and labour market policy; poverty and income distribution.
PROFESSOR ANTHONY BLACK
Development economics, trade and industrial policy; automotive industry, garment industry, foreign direct investment, regional integration; global location of manufacturing and services.

ASSOC PROF JUSTINE BURNS
Head of RUBEN; Microeconomics; labour; poverty and income distribution; rural development; institutional economics.

DR BEatrice CONRAdIE
Farm labour markets; women in agriculture; wine industry mechanisation; irrigation farming; human animal conflicts.

MR ReZA C DANIELS
Econometric analysis with missing data; analyses of surveys undertaken at UCT; applied development and labour microeconomics; public policy and benefit incidence analyses; geography and uneven development.

DR Clara DELAVALLADE
Development economics; applied econometrics; corruption; health; education; evaluation of public policies.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAWRENCE EDWARDS
International trade and competitiveness; trade policy; trade and infrastructure; trade, employment and poverty.

MS Katherine EYAL
Labour; development; education; program evaluation; cross sectional and longitudinal econometrics.

DR FarAy Gwenhamo
International capital movements and institutions; construction of economic and political institutional indices; property rights and economic performance; macroeconomics; time series econometrics.

ASSOC PROF Lukasz GRZYBOWSKI
Industrial organisation; game theory; applied econometrics; network economics; telecommunications; competition and antitrust policy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHAKILL HASSAN
Finance; fixed income, currency and commodity markets; arbitrage and asset pricing; applied financial econometrics. Economics: currency speculation and crises; monetary policy and asset prices; applicable economic theory.

MR Andre HofMEyR
Game theory; behavioural economics; the economics of addiction; political economy.

PROFESSOR DAVID Kaplan
Technology development; technology policy; industrial policy; telecommunications industry; migration of skilled persons. Work on the SA mining industry – technological change; innovation; mining based exports (capital equipment and services); local (Western Cape) economic development issues.

MS LeAH LAKAy
Labour economics; environmental economics.

PROFESSOR MURRAY LeIBBRANDT
Director of SALDRU; income distribution and poverty; survey econometrics; labour; education.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTHONY LEImAN
Environmental and resource economics; cost-benefit analysis; informal sector.

MR Cecil MatshENi
Youth and the labour market; participation, search and unemployment; fertility and labour market participation; the brain drain and skills migration.

PROFESSOR MIKE MORRIS
Head of PRISM; Globalisation; impact of China on Africa; industrialization and the Africa commodities boom; clothing and textiles; automotive industry; clusters and industrial development; industrial policy.

ASSOC PROF EDWIN MUCHAPONDWA
Community based natural resource management; nature-based tourism and ecosystems; valuation of non-market environmental amenities; applied environmental economics and sustainable development.

PROFESSOR NICOLI NattrASS
Director of ASRU; The socio-economic dimensions of living with HIV; the clothing industry; attitudes to employment; the political-economy of job creation; the moral economy of dealing with predators.

DR MIQUEL Pellicer gallARDO
Economic inequality; political economy; education; redistribution; political clientelism; authoritarian regimes.

MS NERYVia PILlAy
Risk measurement, financial markets.

DR patrizio Piraino
Applied microeconometrics; labour economics; economics of education; immigration; development economics; experimental economics.

DR VIMAL RANCHhOD
Labour economics; economics of education; economic demography; poverty; inequality and development economics.

PROFESSOR DON ROss
Game theory; philosophy of economics (methodology); neuroeconomics and experimental economics;
infrastructure development; African trade and industry policy; philosophy of science.

DR MARE SARR
Director of EPRU; Natural resource wealth, institutions and growth; foreign policy interventions in dictatorships (foreign aid, military, etc.) and their impact on likelihood of dictators to loot and prospect for investment in the country; Intellectual property rights in the biopharmaceutical industry (pharmaceutical and biotech); bioprospecting, intellectual property rights and traditional knowledge; neglected diseases.

DR ALBERT TOUNA MAMA
Macroeconomics (households’ consumption/investment behavior); international macroeconomics (current account imbalances, sovereign borrowing); dynamic stochastic equilibrium models; development economics (informal insurance arrangements, terms of trade shocks, structural changes).

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CORNE VAN WALBEEK
The economics of tobacco control; evaluating economic forecasts; the quality of official data, economics education; economic history.

ASSOC PROF MARTINE VISser
Behavioural and experimental economics applications to natural resource utilization; environmental and natural resource economics; poverty, inequality and sustainability; social institutions and networks; applied game theory and microeconometrics; valuation techniques.

PROFESSOR MARTIN WIT TENBERG
Labour economics; economics of the household; analysis of time-use data; economics of predatory behaviour (e.g. crime, corruption); measurement of poverty; microeconometrics; spatial economics and intergovernmental fiscal relations.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR INGRID WOOLARD
Measurement of poverty; income inequality; labour economics; social assistance.

Internship teaching staff

MS CATHERINE KAN NE MEYER
Labour economics; education; social transfers.

MR FRANCOIS STEENKAMP
Labour economics and trade.

MR SEAN MULLER
Applied microeconometrics; growth and development (particularly in Africa); choice theory; intergenerational mobility; methodological issues in economics and econometrics.

Adjunct staff

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR BRIAN LEVY
Governance and political economy; development policy and practice.

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK ELLYNE
Monetary economics (monetary transmission, monetary policy, inflation targeting); exchange rates (policy, valuation, exchange regimes and controls); regional integration (SADC convergence, African integration); IMF and World Bank (structural adjustment programs); country macroeconomic studies.

Research associates

PROFESSOR SEAN ARCHER
Economics of human rights; economics of education training, and economics and ecology of arid zones.

PROFESSOR FRANCIS WILSON
Poverty and development; unemployment; household survey data collection; water policy.

Research Staff

ASRU

DR REBECCA HODES
Deputy Director

DR JO THOBEKA WREFORD
Traditional healers.

DPRU

MR MORNÉ OOSTHUIZEN
Deputy Director: Labour markets; prices; poverty and inequality.

MS CARLENE VAN DER WESTHUIZEN
Senior Researcher: Labour economics; poverty and inequality.

MS TOUGHEDAH JACOBS
Development; poverty; inequality

MS NATASHA MAYET
Labour economics.

MS SUMAYYA GOGA
Labour markets; poverty and inequality.

MS ELNE JACOBS
Development economics; labour economics; institutional economics; micro economics; survey data analysis; economics of education, labour.
MR DAVID (CHEN-WEI) TSENG
Labour economics.

SALDRU

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CALLY ARDINGTON
Intergenerational support; analysis of household surveys; orphanhood; family background, school quality and educational outcomes.

MS KAMILLA GUMEDE
Executive Director of J-PAL Africa.

DR THOMAS BOSSUROY
Inequalities and social mobility; political economy; social structures and identities and evaluation of public policy.

DR MALCOLM KESWELL
Econometrics of impact evaluation; applied contract theory; the dynamics of inequality.

DR BRENDAN MAUGHAN-BROWN
HIV-related stigma; socioeconomic and behavioural determinants of HIV.

DR EVA WEGNER
Political mechanisms of inequality persistence; clientelism; political parties; authoritarian regimes; Islamist movements.

Honorary staff

HONORARY PROFESSOR GEORGE AINSLIE
Behavioral economics (picoeconomics); motivation; choice; self-control; higher mental functions; interface among economics; experimental psychology; philosophy (theory of mind).

Distinguished visitors

PROFESSOR PAUL DUNNE
University of the West of England, Bristol

PROFESSOR RAVI KANBUR
Cornell University

PROFESSOR HAROLD KINCAID
University of Alabama at Birmingham

PROFESSOR FEDERICK FOURIE
University of the Free State

PROFESSOR ROBERT LAWRENCE
Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University

PROFESSOR RHYS JENKINS
University of East Anglia

PROFESSOR ANDREW ROSE
University of California, Berkeley

CONTACT DETAILS

School of Economics
Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2723
Fax: +27 21 650 2854
Email: charlene.juries@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/

AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)
Postal address: ASRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 4656
Email: kathy.forbes@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru.html

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)
Postal address: DPRU, University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 Rondebosch 7701
Telephone: +2721 6505705
Fax: +2721 6505711
Email: Waseema.Petersen@uct.ac.za
Web: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental-Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU)
Postal address: EPRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2982
Fax: +27 21 650 2854
Email: mare.sarr@uct.ac.za
http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)
Postal address: SALDRU, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 5696
Fax: +27 21 650 6597
Email: brenda.adams@uct.ac.za
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/saldru/

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)
Postal address: School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2723
Fax: +27 21 650 2854
Email: charlene.juries@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Chapters in books


**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


Morris, M.L., Staritz, C. and Barnes, J. 2011. Value chain dynamics, local embeddedness, and upgrading in the clothing sectors of Lesotho and Swaziland. International


SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

(Including the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe))

HEAD OF SCHOOL: DR SHANNON KENDAL

SCHOOL PROFILE

The School of Management Studies provides courses from introductory and advanced honours level in management to students registered for the Business Science degree, and other degrees and postgraduate diplomas. Housed in the School are the Actuarial Science, Business Finance, Marketing and Organisational Psychology streams and Professional Communication Unit. Postgraduate diplomas in management are also offered by the School, in Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Sport and Tourism Management. The School also offers management courses in finance, marketing, professional communication and industrial/organisational psychology to students from faculties outside the Commerce Faculty. Research is supervised at the honours, master’s and doctoral levels in Management.

The Actuarial Science Section (Ms S. Ramjee) produces approximately 20% of all South African actuaries. More than half of our graduates go on to complete the professional examinations to qualify as actuaries, which is one of the highest qualification rates of any university in South Africa. In addition, a significant number of our graduates go on to complete other professional qualifications such as the CFA. In 2001 UCT became the second university in the world to have postgraduate courses recognised for exemption from the professional United Kingdom examinations. In 2010, the local actuarial qualification was introduced in South Africa and UCT plays a key role as a provider of education to the profession.

The section also includes the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe), established in 2001. It focusses on building capacity, improving techniques and producing independent research in demography. The Centre is internationally recognised in the field of estimation of demographic parameters from limited, defective and deficient data. The Centre’s other major field of work is in demographic and epidemiological modelling and population projections. In addition, the Centre hosts a postgraduate training programme in demography with both master’s and PhD students. It is the only unit of its kind at an African university.
The section is affiliated with the Institute of Applied Statistics, a non-profit organisation that supports the development of postgraduate students in the field of Applied Statistics.

The Finance Section (Ms S. Ramjee and Prof. C. Correia) provides undergraduate courses in corporate finance, investments and international finance. Students receive training which allows them to enter either the financial services industry or the field of corporate financial management. Research at the postgraduate level is strongly encouraged. Many graduates of the courses taught by this section go on eventually to fill key management positions in business both locally and abroad.

The Organisational Psychology Section (Dr S. Goodman) provides undergraduate courses in organisational psychology. At the postgraduate level it offers an organisational psychology Honours programme focusing on change management. The Section provides a master's degree in Organisational Psychology, which is accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa for the professional training of organisational psychologists. The Section also offers a master's programme in programme evaluation. The Section has PhD students working in the areas of talent retention, work-family studies, organisational health and safety and programme evaluation. In 2011 the Section was reviewed and re-accredited by the South African Board for People Practices.

The Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (Prof. J. Louw-Potgieter) was established within the School of Management Studies at the beginning of 2007. Its main goal is to improve the theory and practice of monitoring and programme evaluation in Africa. The IME presents short courses, does programme evaluation research and offers a consulting service in monitoring and evaluation. It has become one of the foremost providers of programme evaluation short courses in South Africa.

The Marketing Section (Mr G. Human) provides undergraduate courses in marketing management, which includes advanced courses in consumer behaviour, industrial marketing, services marketing, international marketing, marketing research (including research in marketing), E-marketing and tourism marketing. At a postgraduate level research is encouraged at the honours, master's and doctoral levels. The UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing is also aligned with the Marketing Section and its main purpose is to develop marketing theory and information for the uniquely South African market place. This has become a critical source of marketing intelligence for South African marketers and is widely used by corporates, market research houses, advertising agencies and academics.

The Professional Communication Unit (Ms T. Grant) also falls under the auspices of the School of Management Studies. The PCU has the responsibility for teaching career-based communication practices across the faculty at both under- and postgraduate level. The PCU also offers its services to other faculties and institutions in both the public and private sector. Since 2010, when the local actuarial qualification was introduced locally under the auspices of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (ASSA), the PCU has played a national role in examining the professional communication exemption examination and providing curriculum advice.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR SHANNON KENDAL
Measuring and managing retirement product risk; taxation of retirement funds; living annuities, defined benefit valuation bases,

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN SIMPSON
Consumer behaviour; retailing; strategic marketing; management in sport; teaching methodology.

PROFESSOR ROB DORRINGTON (CARE)
Demography; mortality; migration; HIV/AIDS modelling; population estimation and projection.

PROFESSOR JOHA LOUW-POTGIETER
Programme evaluation; human resource management.

PROFESSOR PAUL VAN RENSBURG
Explaining the cross section of equity returns in local and international markets.

PROFESSOR JEFFREY BAGRAIM
Theory and management of workplace attitudes; organisation commitment; commitment to change; work-family conflict; organisational culture.

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DANIEL POLAKOW
Financial derivatives; investment strategy; risk-budgeting; stochastic recurrence models; biostatistics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR IAIN MACDONALD
Applied probability; new time series models (especially hidden Markov models); mathematical finance.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TOM MOULTRIE (CARE)
Demography, especially the analysis of fertility patterns and trends; analysis of census and survey data; modelling of birth intervals; contraceptive use and adoption; HIV/AIDS.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTON SCHLECHTER
Talent management and employee retention; leadership; positive organisational behaviour.
DR RICHARD GEORGE  
Tourism marketing; responsible tourism; impact of mega-sport events; the association relationship between tourism and crime; township tourism.

DR FRANCOIS TOERIEN  
Entrepreneurial and small business finance; alternative investments; equities.

DR RYAN KRUGER  
Financial applications of artificial intelligence.

DR SUKI GOODMAN  
Organisational and individual learning; training and programme evaluation; student ethics.

DR SURE MATARAMVURA  
Financial Mathematics; Stochastic Calculus; Game Theory.

DR DAVID MARALACK  
Principles of sport management; sport policy and politics; sport and development; sport institution building; sport in transformation; sport strategic management.

DR DAVID PRIILAIJD  
Wine pricing and brand valuations; extrinsic cues; placebo effects; the entrepreneurial mind-set.

DR INES MEYER  
Intergroup relations in the workplace; transformation; workplace diversity.

MR GERT HUMAN  
Industrial marketing and inter-firm networks; strategic marketing; strategic management and international marketing.

MS TERRI GRANT  
Business communications in the global economy; scenario learning and pedagogy; non-verbal communication and multimodality; graphics; commerce education and learning theories.

MS SHIVANI RAMJEE  
Health care insurance product design; health care financing; medical price indices; hospital efficiency models; private-sector engagement with health care reform.

MR JUSTIN BENEKE  
Retailing management; electronic marketing; customer relationship management & higher education marketing.

MR DAVE STRUGNELL  
Asset pricing; behavioural finance.

MR JACQUES ROUSSEAU  
Neuroeconomics of addiction; gambling behaviour and gambling policy; decision theory; epistemology; business ethics.

MS DEBBIE BUDLENDER (CARE)  
Gender budgeting; costing social security benefits; labour/employment; poverty.

MS CHAO NKHUNGULU MULENGA  
Occupational wellness; health and safety; training needs analysis; recruitment and selection.

MS CLAUDIA KALIL  
Applied language and literacy studies; scenario learning teaching practice; diversity, community and transformation.

MR GAONTEBALE NODOBA  
Inter-cultural communication; second language acquisition; language policy and multilingualism.

MS JO MONSON  
Group and organisational communication including issues of diversity; agency and transformation; action learning; adult education; coaching.

MRS AMEETA JAGA  
Work-family; organisational design; performance management.

MR STUART HENDRY  
High-Technology Entrepreneurship; social entrepreneurship and action-based learning.

MS ELSAMARI BOTHA  
Marketing research and research methodology; social network analysis; sales management; positive affect and emotions in marketing.

MS CARREN FIELD  
Monitoring and evaluation; training evaluation; employee relations.

MS ADIILAH BOODHOO  
Monitoring and programme evaluation; training evaluation; recruitment and selection.

DR HEIDI RAUBENHEIMER  
Portfolio construction; management of fund managers and the business of professional investment particularly in smaller, less-liquid and domestically constrained environments; pension funds; cross-sectional equity analysis; quantitative investment strategies.

MR KANSHUKAN RAJARATNAM  
Decision models in consumer credit finance; credit union and mortgage backed security modelling.
School Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjunct Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDips</td>
<td>1340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>5808</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa
Telephone: +27 21 650 2466
Fax: +27 21 689 7570
E-mail: nonnie.falala@uct.ac.za
Website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/
Managementstudies/

Centre for Actuarial Research
Postal address: Actuarial Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa
Telephone: +27 21 650 5475
Fax +27 21 650 5937
E-mail: care@commerce.uct.ac.za
Website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Demography/, http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/care

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chapters in books

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Botha, E. and Van der Waldt, D.L.R. 2011. Relationship outcomes as measurement criteria to assist communication strategists to manage organisational relationships. INNOVAR-Revista De Ciencias Administrativas Y Sociales, 21(40): 5-16.


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR WALTER BAETS

SCHOOL PROFILE

The UCT Graduate School of Business’ goal is to be a leading emerging market business school that is relevant both internationally and to its local context. Its mission is to build and strengthen three pillars of excellence to ensure that we produce responsible leaders with a keen grasp of complex organisational and social challenges and opportunities:

Academic Excellence and Thought Leadership: The GSB is one of South Africa’s leading business schools in terms of research. We strive to make good use of our position at the tip of Africa, a continent in which the role of business in contributing to sustainable development is especially pertinent. GSB research is published in scholarly journals, as well as the popular media, taking a stand on issues of public concern. There is no uniform position within the GSB on key questions within management disciplines or surrounding the role of business in society; rather, we seek to cultivate a culture of debate within the school and beyond, which also enriches students’ experience.

Societal Relevance: The GSB has unique opportunities to contribute to the university’s strategic goal of addressing key developmental challenges facing South Africa and the continent. This includes the all-important teaching and research activities at the GSB, but it also relates to the manner in which we seek to create mutually beneficial relationships with diverse stakeholders. Much of our research has important pertinence for public policy or business strategy, and we strive to enhance such links through, for instance, workshops and conferences for officials or managers. Teaching and training programmes have been developed to proactively target disadvantaged youngsters, as in the Raymond Ackerman Academy of Entrepreneurial Development. Students in the MBA and other programmes are commonly linked to real-life development initiatives as part of their learning experience, especially in their group work.

Pedagogical Excellence: The GSB has sought to augment traditional lecture style teaching and case study discussions with alternative approaches that emphasise experiential learning and personal development. A dedicated methodology called SYSTAL (Systems Thinking Action Learning) has been developed and implemented particularly in the Executive MBA, linking systems thinking to on-the-job action learning projects. Such approaches are also implemented in the executive education and customized academic programmes, as well as the MBA. The emphasis on systems thinking allows for the holistic integration of complex social, environmental and organizational issues in the exercises, discussions and projects in the classroom and beyond. A key underlying premise is the need for personal reflection and the development of mindfulness in becoming a responsible leader.

With specific reference to research, 2011 was again a busy year. In November, we hosted an international conference on “The Business of Social and Environmental Innovation”, which attracted close to 100 scholars and practitioners from around the world. The conference was supported by TrustAfrica, which provided for travel and accommodation for a number of African delegates to attend. It was also supported by the newly established Bertha Centre for Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship, which will organise such an event on an annual basis. A selection of papers presented in last year’s conference is currently being compiled in a book, with preliminary agreement to publish from two publishers.

Continued efforts were put into developing GSB researchers’ capabilities and networks. Four GSB researchers participated in the inaugural Wharton Global Faculty Development Programme seminar in Philadelphia, USA, in August 2011. This seminar aimed to share some of the codified and tacit knowledge involved in top-tier publishing with scholars from peripheral regions. Participants in the 2011 event were from four business schools from South Africa and two schools from the United Arab Emirates. Another “capacity-building” event was the Writers’ Workshop held in October 2011 at Mont Fleur. It was facilitated by Charles Masango from the UCT Research Office and 15 delegates from the GSB participated. They subsequently reported significant progress in the development of their manuscripts. Other research related events include the fortnightly GSB lunchtime seminars.

We continue to encourage GSB researchers to apply for NRF ratings and we gained two new ratings in 2011 (Walter Baets and Eric Wood each received a ‘C’ rating). This brings the number of rated researchers in the school to six (excluding two rated visiting staff), with represents almost 20 per cent of the school. This is a significant increase over two years (300%). We also encourage GSB researchers to apply for the UCT block grants and the number of applicants has been increasing (from 5 in 2010 to 8 in early 2012).

The GSB’s 2011 publication awards went to Anton Eberhard (Best Paper - IPPs in Sub-Saharan Africa: Determinants of success, published in Energy Policy), Mlenga Jere (Best Emerging Researcher’s Paper - An application of uses and gratifications theory to compare consumer motivations for magazine and Internet usage among...
South African women's magazine readers, published in *Southern African Business Review*, and John Fay (Student Publication Award - Community Markets for Conservation (COMACO) links biodiversity conservation with sustainable improvements in livelihoods and food production, published in *PNAS - Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*).

Another award received by GSB researchers is the UCT Distinguished Social Responsiveness Award, which was received by Ralph Hamann on behalf of the Southern Africa Food Lab, an initiative linking researchers, business, government and civil society in the pursuit of enhanced food security.

With regard to publications, 2011 publications include one authored book, three book chapters, four conference papers, and 18 journal articles. In terms of the total number and specifically with regard to the journal articles (most of which are in ISI-listed journals), this represents a significant improvement relative to previous years.

**SCHOOL STATISTICS**

**Permanent and long-term contract staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional and Administrative Staff</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>113</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral (PhD)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration (MBA)</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (MCom)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Philosophy (MPhil)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive MBA</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate in Management Programme (AIM)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PDBA)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customised Academic Learning - Associate in Management (AIM) in Management Practice</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customised Academic Learning - Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (PGDip)</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customised Academic Learning - Advanced Certificate in Leadership (ACL)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Education</td>
<td>964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>2048</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH STAFF AND FIELDS**

**PROFESSOR KURT APRIL**
Human dynamics; organisational leadership; organisational psychology; personal psychology; diversity; inclusive workplaces and cross-cultural dynamics.

**PROFESSOR WALTER BAETS**
Innovation; knowledge management; management learning; non-linear dynamic (complex) behaviour in management; pedagogical approaches; workplace learning; personal development.

**PROFESSOR ANTON EBERHARD**
Strategic management; restructuring and regulation of infrastructure industries, including the electricity, gas, telecommunication and water sectors.

**PROFESSOR THOMAS KOELBLE**
Globalisation; European politics; business, governance and society; electoral laws; South African democracy.

**PROFESSOR JOHN LUIZ**
International business; business in Africa; business, society, and government economics of emerging markets.

**PROFESSOR ERIC WOOD**
Entrepreneurial thinking and mindsets—both individual and systemic; entrepreneurs as role models; high-tech ventures; entrepreneurship education; internationalisation strategies for high-profile businesses in the third world.

**PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) NORMAN FAULL**
Operations management; strategy and implementation; lean thinking in operations; supply chain management; world-class manufacturing.

**PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) COLIN FIRER**
Financial planning; corporate finance; history of South Africa's capital markets.

**PROFESSOR (EMERITUS) PAUL SULCAS**
Information systems and technology; business strategy; applied business strategy; change management.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RICHARD CHIVAKA**
Strategic cost management; supply chain management; business strategy; business process improvement.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RALPH HAMANN**
Sustainable enterprise; corporate citizenship and social responsibility; organizational strategy; cross-sector collaboration.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR TOM RYAN**
Systems thinking and organisational development; management development and learning; management research methodology.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MILLS SOKO
International trade, international business; emerging markets; globalization; foreign direct investment; commercial diplomacy; regional economic integration, with a specific focus on southern Africa; public-private partnerships; economic competitiveness and innovation; government-business relations in South Africa.

DR PREEYA DAYA
Human resources management; diversity, inclusion and performance; performance management; leadership / team performance; high performance culture / organisation culture; employee engagement

MS JANINE EVERSON
Executive coaching; leadership and team development; large group facilitation; organisational development; productive dialogue skills; virtual teams; cross-cultural and global teams; implementation of small and large-scale coaching interventions.

DR STEPHANIE GIAMPORCARO
Responsible and sustainable investment; developmental finance; carbon finance and impact investment; social studies of finance; anthropology of markets and consumption; economic sociology; sustainability (green building, fair trade).

MR SEAN GOSSEL
Applied financial econometrics; applied macro econometrics; development finance; capital flows; corporate finance.

MS FATIMA HAMDULAY
Operations management; change leadership.

DR MLENGA JERE
Advertising; consumer behaviour; social marketing.

DR SHADRICK MAZAZA
Health management; personal transformation; leadership; continuous quality improvement; healthcare quality and accreditation.

DR CHIPO MLAMBO
Investments; finance; financial markets.

DR WARREN NILSSON
Relationship between positive organizational dynamics (e.g., engagement, creativity, compassion) and broader patterns of deep, intentional, institutional change.

DR ELIADA NWOSU
Social entrepreneurship; entrepreneurial development in African emerging markets; social capital/networks and economic development; international development; global political economics; grounded theory

DR HAMIEDA PARKER
Manufacturing and operations; supply chain management; entrepreneurship; innovation and new product development.

DR LINDA RONNIE
Managing people in organisations; organisational change; adult learning; sociology of education; research methodology; HR good practice and management; organisational behaviour.

MS ELANCA SHELLEY
Executive development; systems thinking; organizational diagnostics and design.

MS BEVERLY STRAND
Marketing; database marketing; business administration.

MR BARRY STANDISH
Macro-economic performance and trends; economic modelling; economic impact assessment; market size studies.

MR LANCE STRINGER
Technology strategy and management; IT management.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Graduate School of Business, University of Cape Town, Breakwater Campus, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 406 1503
Fax: +27 21 406 1412
E-mail (research director): ralph.hamann@gsb.uct.ac.za
Website: http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chapters in books
Eberhard, A.A. and Gratwick, K. 2011. Independent power projects. In P. Chuhan-Pole and M. Angwafo (eds), Yes


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


Faculty of Humanities

DEAN’S REPORT

High quality research outputs produced in a variety of genres reflect the rich diversity of intellectual engagement on the part of academics in the faculty – books, book chapters, journal articles, edited collections, exhibitions, performances, compositions, and recordings. Detailed information on these outputs is presented on the CD at the back of this report and interesting highlights are taken from this document to illustrate key research outputs, new research collaborations, important conferences, colloquia and seminars, significant awards and prizes, and the nurturing of a new generation of academics through the support and development of postgraduate students.

The faculty aspires to become a highly-valued nexus for scholars to engage with global issues through an African lens. 2011 saw major discussions in the faculty on the future of African studies, and of the role of the Centre for African Studies in stimulating debates of this kind. A number of projects involved in the collection, curation, and digitising of unique archives undertook new work over the past year, including the Archive and Public Archive Initiative of Carolyn Hamilton and colleagues; the Centre for Curating the Archive; and the Centre for Popular Memory.

Research in the faculty has been stimulated through our DST/NRF SARChI Chairs and research groupings, and particularly active over the past year have been the Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR), Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA), Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA), Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI), the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA), and the Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA). These research groupings have taken a leading role in promoting research in the faculty and are associated with major publication output, international research collaborations, and mentoring of younger members of the faculty.

A number of key conferences and colloquia were hosted over the past year, including: Islamic Reform and Public Life in Africa, and Theorising Experience, Subjectivity and Narrative in Studies of Gender and Islam (by colleagues in Religious Studies); The Courage of //Kabbo and a Century of Specimens Conference and Exhibition hosted by Professor Pippa Skotnes, Professor Carolyn Hamilton and colleagues from the Centre for Curating the Archive, and a colloquium titled On Hacking’s Style(s) of Thinking, organised by the Department of Philosophy and at which Professor Ian Hacking gave the keynote address. HUMA hosted a Worldwide Universities Network discussion on The Uses and Abuses of Culture, which attracted a number of visiting international scholars.

The CSSR celebrated its 10th anniversary in 2011. Over the past year, the CSSR made a number of key academic appointments to assist in the development of graduate courses in quantitative social science. Colleagues associated with the CSSR and based in the Department of Sociology collaborated with colleagues at the Max Planck Institute for the Study of Ethnic and Religious Diversity on a major ‘super diversity’ project.

Eleven books were published in 2011:

Heidegger and Nietzsche: Overcoming Metaphysics (Louis Blond); The University in Development (David Cooper); Plagiat et creativit II: Douze enqutes sur l’auteur et son double (Jean-Louis Cornille); Dance of Life (Gail Fincham); Uncommon Bebop from Common Bebop Practices and Concepts (Mike Rossi); Paroles de leaders: Decrypter le discours des puissants (Philippe-Joseph Salazar); The Mandela Decade 1990 to 2000: Labour, Culture and Society in Post-Apartheid South Africa (Ari Sitas); Landscape to Literature (Pippa Skotnes); Little Liberia: An African Odyssey in New York (Jonny Steinberg); The Life of Muammad: Al-Wãqidi’s Kitab Al-Maghãzî (Rizwi Faizer, Amal Ismail and Abdulkader Tayob); and Eish, but is it English – Celebrating the South African Variety (Raj Mesthrie and Jeanne Hromnik).

In addition, a number of important edited collections have also emerged over the past year, to which UCT academics have provided major inputs, both in terms of contributing chapters and serving as editors, often together with colleagues from other institutions. Contributions were made to the editing of The Cambridge History of South Africa, Volume 2, 1885 to 1994 (Anne Mager); the Cambridge Handbook of Sociolinguistics (Raj Mesthrie); Visual Century
DEPARTMENTS
African Gender Institute
Centre for African Studies
Centre for Film and Media Studies
Michaelis School of Fine Art
School of Dance
Department of Drama
School of Education
Department of English Language and Literature
Department of Historical Studies
School of Languages and Literatures
South African College of Music
Department of Philosophy
Department of Political Studies
Department of Psychology
Department of Religious Studies
Department of Social Anthropology
Department of Social Development
Department of Sociology
UCT Libraries
Institute for Humanities in Africa
Centre for Social Science Research
South African Art in Context Volume 3 and 4 (Mario Pissarra); Tombouctou: Pour une histoire de l’erudition en Afrique de l’ouest (Shamil Jeppie); Rural Resistance in South Africa: The Mpondo Revolts after Fifty Years (Lungisile Ntsebeza); and Written Culture in a Colonial Context: Africa and the Americas 1500 to 1900 (Nigel Penn). The Michaelis School of Fine Art has produced two critically acclaimed collections: those by Stephen Inggs (665: Making Prints with Light) and Andrew Lamprecht (Tretchikoff: The People’s Painter).

Creative outputs have counted three novels, Sirkusboere (Sonia Loots), The Other Booker Prize (Tzili Reisenberger) and Homeless Waters (Francis Nyamnjoh).

Our researchers have been recognised in a number of different ways. We now have 59 rated researchers, five of whom are A-rated and 19 are B-rated. Professor Mark Solms was awarded the Mary Sigourney Prize – the most prestigious award in international psychoanalysis – at a ceremony in New York for his contributions to psychoanalysis. Professor Wilhelm Snyman’s efforts in promoting Italian language and culture have been acknowledged by the Italian government, with an award at the rank of Cavaliere of the Order of Merit of the Italian Republic.

Important international research collaborations include the participation of colleagues from historical studies in joint research and teaching projects in conjunction with the Universities of Sydney and Newcastle in Australia. We have seen the consolidation and further development of the global studies master’s degree programme, co-ordinated by colleagues in the Department of Sociology, which involves co-teaching with universities in Germany and India. The work of the Tombouctou Manuscripts Project continues, in collaboration with scholars and library collections in Mali, Ethiopia, Niger, Nigeria, Kenya, Tanzania, and Mozambique. Professor David Chidester is part of an ongoing research collaboration titled Heritage Dynamics: Politics of Authentication and Aesthetics of Persuasion in Brazil, Ghana, South Africa, and The Netherlands. This is one of a number of international research networks established by colleagues in the Department of Religious Studies.

Support for postgraduate students has taken a number of forms. The SARChI Chairs as well as our research groupings have been active in this regard. HUMA, under the directorship of Professor Deborah Posel, has launched a new doctoral fellowship programme and initiated a doctoral seminar series on Truth and Method that provides an opportunity for doctoral students from across the faculty to engage with key epistemological and methodological issues in the humanities. HUMA and the Faculty Research Ethics Committee co-convened a seminar series on Ethical Quandaries in the field of social research. The Department of Drama has developed a series of workshops for PhD students with the support of the UCT Research Office, culminating in a summer school for PhD students in late 2011 from UCT, India, and the United Kingdom.

The state of the humanities in South Africa was discussed in two reports published in 2011 – the Charter for the Humanities, co-ordinated by Ari Sitas (Professor of Sociology at UCT), and the Academy of Science of South Africa’s Consensus Panel Study on The State of the Humanities in South Africa, to which a number of colleagues in the faculty contributed. John Higgins (Professor of English Language and Literature at UCT) prepared a major research paper as a contribution to the ASSAf report.

The faculty prides itself on its public and professional service and many faculty members hold executive positions in international professional bodies. Socially engaged scholarship is evident in all academic departments in the faculty, both in relation to South Africa, Africa and beyond. The SARChI Chairs all have strong public profiles, as do the CSSR, GIPCA and HUMA. GIPCA ran an extensive programme in the city during 2011, and HUMA organised a number of key seminar discussions, including prominent international and local scholars. It launched a new series of public history lectures in conjunction with various NGOs, titled Know Your City, that were presented by distinguished scholars. Colleagues in the faculty have contributed to the university-wide initiatives on education, climate change, and safety and violence.

A key challenge for the faculty is raising sufficient funding to adequately support excellence in the diverse activities highlighted here. We have made significant strides in securing much-needed support, through research grants and contracts, but much remains to be done.

PROFESSOR PAULA ENSOR
Dean of the Faculty of Humanities
DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

A.R. AFRICA (PSYCHOLOGY)
Women offenders’ narratives of violent crime.
Supervised by Professor D. Foster

E. ALEXANDER (EDUCATION)
Repetition overused as an academic writing strategy: A case study of Xhosa-English second language speakers.
Supervised by Associate Professor R. Kapp

T. BAARTMAN (HISTORICAL STUDIES)
Fighting for the spoils. Cape burgerschap and faction disputes in late eighteenth century Cape Town.
Supervised by Professor N. Worden

B.C. BRADFIELD (PSYCHOLOGY)
A relational psychoanalytic exploration of the intergenerational transmission of trauma from mothers to their adult children.
Supervised by Professor P. Gobodo-Madikizela

F. CRONJE (CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES)
Border crossings: How students negotiate cultural borders during digital video production.
Supervised by Dr A. Archer

M.M. FOURIE (PSYCHOLOGY)
Guilt in the body and brain: A psychophysiological and neuroimaging investigation.
Supervised by Dr K. Thomas

R. KADOSH (SCHOOL OF LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)
Extremist religious philosophy: The radical doctrines of the Satmar Rebbe.
Supervised by Dr A. Reisenberger

E.K. KAYEMBE (SCHOOL OF LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)
L’œuvre de Pius Ngandu Nkashama dans le champ littéraire africain entre détermination socio-historique et conquête de l’autonomie.
Supervised by Associate Professor A. Wynchank and Professor J-L. Cornille

M.C. LONG (EDUCATION)
Mathematical, cognitive and didactic elements of the multiplicative conceptual field investigated within a Rasch assessment and measurement framework.
Supervised by Professor T. Dunne and Dr T. Craig

E.H. LUDLOW (HISTORICAL STUDIES)
State schooling and the cultural construction of teacher identity in the Cape Colony, 1839–1865.
Supervised by Professor N. Worden

S.M. MALCOLM-SMITH (PSYCHOLOGY)
Social trauma and the Mu-opioid System in depression.
Supervised by Dr K. Thomas and Professor M. Solms
N. MAMMON (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)
The urban land question: Management and access for the urban poor in post-Apartheid South Africa.
 Supervised by Professor S. Parnell

P.E. MANGESHO (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY)
HIV/AIDS, food insecurity and the burden of history: An ethnographic study from North-eastern Tanzania.
 Supervised by Dr S. Levine and Associate Professor F. Ross

J.F. MANGOMA (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY)
The effects on local livelihoods of a wetland development scheme in a Zimbabwean village: An ethnographic study.
 Supervised by Associate Professor A.D. Spiegel

D. MARK (PSYCHOLOGY)
Predicting adherence to antiretroviral therapy and retention to HIV care: Effects of baseline biopsychosocial status and neuropsychological functioning.
 Supervised by Professor M. Solms and Professor L. Bekker

M.S. MATHEE (HISTORICAL STUDIES)
Muftis and their women: History through Timbuktu’s fatwas, 1907 – 1960.
 Supervised by Associate Professor S. Jeppie

T.L. MURPHY (PSYCHOLOGY)
An analysis of war trauma and refugee distress among Bosnian Muslim women: Exploring social and personal healing in the aftermath.
 Supervised by Professor D. Foster

D.S. POWERS (ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE)
Emigration, literary celebrity, and the autobiographical turn in J.M. Coetzee’s later fiction.
 Supervised by Associate Professor C. Clarkson

I. ROGOBETE (PSYCHOLOGY)
Reconstructing trauma and recovery: Life narratives of survivors of political violence during Apartheid.
 Supervised by Professor D. Foster

A.C. SEROTE (SOCIOMETRY)
Blackness in a predominantly white academe: A case of the University of Cape Town’s Faculty of Health Sciences.
 Supervised by Associate Professor D. Cooper and Professor L. London

S. SHELMDINE (PSYCHOLOGY)
Pathways to inhumane care: Medical culture and violations of patients’ rights in a South African emergency unit.
 Supervised by Professor D. Foster and Professor S. Swartz

R. SOKOLINSKI (EDUCATION)
Exploring coherence of Grade Six students’ views of the nature of science (NOS) and their views of the natural world: A South African study.
 Supervised by Associate Professor R. Laugksch

N. VISSER (HISTORICAL STUDIES)
 Supervised by Associate Professor L. van Sittert

D.S. YEKELA (HISTORICAL STUDIES)
 Supervised by Professor C. Saunders and Professor L. Ntsebeza
AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JANE BENNETT

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The AGI’s mission is to contribute to the attainment of gender justice in Africa by participating in the transformation of inequitable institutions and social practices. The AGI presents academic and research programmes that engage policymakers, researchers, and scholars in a dialogue that directs the AGI’s research and intervention strategies. The academic programme focuses on gender studies as a broad area of scholarship and research in and beyond the academy, and has a particular interest in strengthening gender/women’s studies on the African continent. The AGI builds research networks and delivers workshops that link theory-building, research methodologies and the support of scholarship with a serious interest in gender analysis and feminist theories. The AGI’s work in 2011 has included a strong focus on the work of women peace activists in Eastern and Southern Africa, and on the development of leadership among SADC-based university students around sexual and reproductive health and rights. We completed a programme on case-law in legal feminism, and published Feminist Africa 15: Legal Voice. In the ICT space, we completely redesigned our website, to profile a much richer sense of our work, networks, and resources.

The AGI has also responded to diverse requests for input to policy, training and development, within South Africa, internationally and on the continent. All AGI teaching and research programmes include highly developed uses of information technology, and have gained international acclaim for innovative applications of ICT as a tool for transformation and knowledge building.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head of Department</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Office Manager</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Convenors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Administrator</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Programme Administrator</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Associates</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JANE BENNETT
Head of Department; gender-based violence and conflict; African feminist epistemology; representation; sexuality.

DR HELEN SCANLON
Gender and history; transitional justice and peace building; women’s human rights

MS YALIWE CLARKE
Gender conflict and peace-building; gender analysis and development; African feminisms.

DR ADELENE AFRICA
Women perpetrators of violence, gendered representations of violence, feminist methodologies.

MS JENNIFER RADLOFF
Programme Officer: Information and Communication Technology (ICT) for social change, feminist practices and politics of technology, digital storytelling for transformation, secure online communications, internet rights as human rights.

MS SELINA MUDAHVANHU
Programme Officer: Media, Gender and Development; Media representations and audience analysis.

MS SUSAN HOLLAND-MUTER
Programme Officer: Politics of sexuality and gender, youth, LGBT issues, feminism and movement building.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HELEN BRADFORD
Research Associate; feminist historiography in southern Africa; specialism in c19 militarism; millenarianism.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: African Gender Institute, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 2970
Fax: +27 21 650 4840
E-mail: agi-general@uct.ac.za
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/org/agi/
http://www.feministafrica.org
http://www.gwsafrica.org
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za
**RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**Edited books**


**Chapters in books**


**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


**CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES**

**DIRECTOR: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRY GARUBA**

**CENTRE PROFILE**

The goals of the Centre are to encourage and co-ordinate teaching and research in the various fields concerned with people in Africa, as well as developing African Studies graduate courses and programmes. We also provide service courses for non-Humanities students, such as Engineers and Architects, at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels. At the core of our teaching and research is our intellectual project of examining the ways in which knowledge of Africa has been constructed in a range of discourses that cut across a number of disciplines. Within this forum, our courses cover theme such as the representation of Africa across a number of media in both popular culture and in academic disciplines. In this regard, we provide a critical understanding of how knowledge in and about Africa has been filtered through the colonial library. In addition, the Centre’s activities include producing the journal, **Social Dynamics**, holding regular seminars, workshops and forums for debate and providing a venue for performances, art exhibitions and film.

**CENTRE STATISTICS**

**Permanent and long-term contract staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Secretary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Administrative Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>243</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HARRY GARUBA**

Postcolonial theory and criticism; African and African diasporic literature; cultural studies.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NICK SHEPHERD**

Archaeology; cultural studies; African and African diasporic studies; heritage studies.

**CONTACT DETAILS**

Postal Address: Centre for African Studies, Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Tel: +27 21 650 2308

Fax: +27 21 686 1505

E-mail: cas-africas@uct.ac.za

Web: http://www.africanstudies.uct.ac.za

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

**RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**Chapters in books**

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

(Including the Centre for Rhetoric Studies)

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR IAN GLENN

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Film and Media Studies, based in the Faculty of Humanities, was established in March 2003.

The aims of the Centre are:
• to enable students at undergraduate and postgraduate levels to pursue studies in film and media (including screen, radio, scriptwriting, print and digital media) that will extend, intensify and enrich their intellectual, creative and practical training and equip them to make key contributions both to scholarship and to the film and media industries;
• to foster cutting-edge research in film and media that has especial relevance to Africa, and to South Africa’s place both continentally and globally;
• to strengthen ties with similar institutions, scholars and practitioners locally and abroad.

The Centre offers majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies. In addition, we offer, on competitive entry during the second year, five options for a programme in Film and Media Production, with choices between screen production, radio, scriptwriting, print and interactive media.

We offer Honours, MA and PhD level degrees in film and television studies, media theory and practice and in rhetoric. We also offer interdisciplinary Honours and MA level degree programmes in political communication.

The staff of the Centre engage in a wide variety of exciting formal and creative research in, for example, African and South African cinema, radio in South Africa, audience analysis, political communication, rhetoric studies, youth culture, new approaches to film history, film and identity, adaptation theory and practice, screenwriting and video gaming.

CENTRE STATISTICS

Permanent Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students (by course registration)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2926</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR TANJA BOSCH
Community radio, citizen media and communication for development; health communication, critical theory and cultural studies; qualitative research methods; radio studies and new media.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARTIN BOTHA
World cinemas, international film history, the representation of gays/lesbians in cinema, studies on media violence.

DR WALLACE CHUMA
Contemporary journalism and the public sphere, critical political economy of media, media policy and regulation, and media and political transition in Southern Africa.

MS MARTHA EVANS
Media events and the coming of television to South Africa, media and national identity, the TRC as a South African media event.

PROFESSOR IAN GLENN
Media in the new South Africa, liberal Afropessimism, political communication, media technologies and the literature of exploration, François Le Vaillant.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ADAM HAUPUT
Youth and media, theories of empire and film, intellectual property, racial identity politics, gender and representation, counter-culture.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LESLEY MARX
African Cinema, British cinema, American Studies, the interface between American and South African history and culture, topics in film theory, genre and adaptation.

DR MUSA NDLOVU
Political communication and political marketing, youth and news media studies.

DR IAN RIJSDIJK
Film and history, Terrence Malick, environment and film.

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR PHILIPPE-JOSEPH SALAZAR
Multi-disciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumenative culture.

DR IBRAHIM SALEH
Political communication and political marketing, youth and news media studies.

DR ALEXIA SMIT
Affect and visceral displays of the body on contemporary British and American television. Television aesthetics across a range of television genres and formats.

DR MARION WALTON
Literacy and access to technology in South Africa, and on developing semiotic models that can explain user experience of computer games and the Web.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Centre for Film and Media Studies, Arts Building Room 208, University Avenue, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 5159
Fax: +27 21 650 4828
Web: http://www.cfms.uct.ac.za
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

CENTRE FOR RHETORIC STUDIES
DIRECTOR: PHILIPPE-JOSEPH SALAZAR, DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF RHETORIC URC
POST-DOCTORAL FELLOW: DR SERGIO ALLOGGIO

CENTRE PROFILE
The Centre was founded in 1995, as an academic response to the establishment of democracy in South Africa, and in the wake of a large international conference on “Persuasion and Power” held in July 1994. The Centre is unique on the Continent and concerns itself with multi-disciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumenative culture. Its pioneering role is recognized by the International Encyclopedia of Communication (Blackwell, 2008).

The Centre was awarded a 5-year endowment from the A W Mellon Foundation to support its graduate recruitment (Mellon-UCT Scholarships in Rhetoric Studies).

A detailed description of the Centre's research activities and publications (including the African Yearbook of Rhetoric) can be found on its dedicated Website: www.rhetoricafrica.org

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Edited books


Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART
(Including the Centre for Curating the Archive)

DIRECTOR AND HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN INGGS

SCHOOL PROFILE

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is primarily involved in research in the field of fine art and the history and discourses of art. The School has a strong research and exhibition profile with all staff participating in both local and international exhibitions. These include exhibitions curated along various themes, major international biennales, as well as individual one-person shows. There is an emphasis on the scholarly and creative interpretation and intellectualisation of artwork. This is reflected in catalogue publications, artists’ books and journal articles including Artworks in Progress, a journal published by the School. Staff are regularly invited to comment on issues relating to fine arts practice and write review essays in exhibition catalogues.

The School houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, a multidisciplinary research centre focussed on digital archives their exhibition and publication, directed by Pippa Skotnes. The CCA incorporates LLAREC (Lucy Lloyd Archive, Resource and Exhibition Centre) and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet which publishes artists’ books and curates the University’s print collection. LLAREC also initiated an inter-departmental social responsibility project which runs from the UCT field station in Clanwilliam each year.

The major postgraduate degrees offered at the School include the PhD, Master of Fine Art, Master of Arts in Fine Art, Master of Arts in Art Historical Studies and Honours in Art Historical Studies. Students undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse, studiowork disciplines or specialist interdisciplinary research.
SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative staff</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Technical Officers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Officers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>26.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA (FA)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates</td>
<td>909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>954</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR BRUCE ARNOTT**
Fine art; sculpture

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR MALCOLM PAYNE**
Video art; digital printmaking

**HONORARY PROFESSOR PENEOPE SIOPIS**
Critical practices in contemporary painting; shame and sexuality in visual art; psychoanalysis and art; archival film and narrative in video art

**PROFESSOR PIPPA SKOTNES**
Visual history and representation; curatorship and the archive; and bookarts

**PROFESSOR JANE ALEXANDER**
Sculpture; photography; photomontage; video

**PROFESSOR COLIN RICHARDS**
Contemporary (South African) art practice; theory; history in global perspective

**PROFESSOR GAVIN YOUNGE**
Issues of ‘Re-wilding’ and ‘Hyperwilderness’ in international contexts; negotiating transnational trauma in sculpture and film

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN INGGS
Printmaking, photography, artists’ books and portfolios, particularly the influence of technology on practice; representation of objects and landscape

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRITHA LANGERMAN
Printmaking; curatorship and display; art and science

MS JEAN BRUNDIT (SENIOR LECTURER)
Photography; lesbian sexuality; identity

MS SVEA JOSEPHY (SENIOR LECTURER)
Photography; southern African Photography; contemporary art

MR ANDREW LAMPRECHT (SENIOR LECTURER)
Theory/Discourse in Art; curatorship

MS VIRGINIA MACKENNY (SENIOR LECTURER)
Painting, video; visual theory; contemporary art

DR. RAÉL JERO SALLEY (SENIOR LECTURER)
Painting; Modern and Contemporary Art History; Visual Theory and Discourse; African American Art; Theories of Black and African Diaspora

MR JOHANN VAN DER SCHIJFF (SENIOR LECTURER)
Computer aided design and manufacturing; interaction design; interactive art installations; sculpture.

MR KURT CAMPBELL (LECTURER)
Graphic Design; Design History; 2d Animation, Postcolonial theory, Subaltern studies, philosophy of technology

MR FABIAN SAPTOUW (LECTURER)
Process Art; Materiality; Printmaking; History of bookmaking; Text/Image relationships

MS CARINE ZAAYMAN (LECTURER)
New media; film theory; psychoanalysis and notions of subjectivity in art

RESEARCH OUTPUT

**Authored books**


**Edited books**


Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


MACRE

CREATIVE WORKS

Artistic works

Brundrit, J. 2011. (M)other Families. HUMA, University of Cape Town. Event incorporating a solo exhibition and a staged conversation with Natasha Distiller, fellow collaborator in this research project. 13/04/2011 to 13/04/2011.

Lamprecht, A. 2011. The Lost Vermeer and Other Cape Town Treasures, a component of Time Flies. Cape Town: Iziko Michaelis Collection, 21-26 February. 6 performances. Produced in collaboration with director Myer Taub for the Africa Centre Infecting the City Festival and funded by a GIPCA Donald Gordon Creative Art Award, 2010. Duration: 1 hour per performance over 6 days.


**EXHIBITIONS**

**Solo Exhibitions**


**Curated Exhibitions**


**Group exhibitions (Curated)**


**Exhibition catalogues, catalogue essays and works of a popular nature**


**SCHOOL OF DANCE**

**DIRECTOR: G. M. SAMUEL**

**SCHOOL PROFILE**

Academic enquiry (analysis, documentation and publication) and creative scholarship (choreography, direction and performance) inform and constitute a significant and balanced part of the diverse outputs of our School. The participation of staff and students in a variety of dance projects at under- and postgraduate levels acknowledges the inherent intellectual play of postmodern - and posthuman - art practice, as referenced in a democratic, multicultural, [South] African society.

Particular awareness of the role of arts and culture in the collective post-revolution national psyche - e.g. socio-political matters around integration - drives many of our community-focused collaborations.

This year, our launch of the first ever South African international dance journal devoted to "creat[ing] a space for established as well as emerging dance academic voices in South Africa, Africa and the international community" (SADJ editorial policy statement) is notable for its historical significance. The biennial publication is named the South African Dance Journal.

Other usual highlights of the year include performances, installations, lecture demonstrations, publications, symposia and seminars as well as engagement (collaborative productions and work exchanges) with the following organizations: Artscape, Black Noise, CAFDA Youth Dance Company, Cape Academy of the Performing Arts, Cape Celtic Dance Academy, Cape Junior Ballet, Cape Town City Ballet, Cape Town International Ballet Competition, Cape Town Jewish Seniors, Cecchetti Society of Southern Africa, Congress on Research into Dance (CORD), National Creative Arts, Creative Cape Town, Dance For All, Dance For All Youth Company, EOAN Group, E. Gwynn Dance Company: A&T State University of North Carolina, Flatfoot Dance...

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Associate Professors</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Support Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doctoral</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Exchange Program</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Full-time Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R. BAUM
Performance ethnography; race/gender studies; dance/movement therapy

MS D. CHEESMAN
Classical ballet; dance education

MR D. FOURIE
Western dance musicology; performance

MS S.L. FRIEDMAN
Contemporary dance; dance education; Western dance history

DR E. GREYLING
Dance notation; dance ethnology; dance criticism; classical ballet; dance photography; dance videography; dance archives

MS L. RAIZENBERG
Choreography; classical ballet; national dance; theatre technology

MR M. RANI
African dance; choreography; African dance history

MR G.M. SAMUEL
Choreography; classical ballet; direction; dance education; performativity

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. TRIEGGAARDT
Classical ballet; direction/production

Part-time Staff

DAME M. BECKER
Spanish dance: performance, choreography, tuition

MS C. BOTHA
Contemporary dance: performance, choreography, tuition

MS S. BOTHA
Dance education

MS I. FREGE
Choreography; dance education

MS K. JOHNSTONE
Contemporary dance; choreography; dance theory

MR S. KOYANA
African dance: performance, choreography, tuition

MR T. PONDO
African music: performance

MR MERVYN WILLIAMS
Ballet: performance, tuition

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: School of Dance, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2398/9
Fax: +27 21 650 2494
E-mail: Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.dance.uct.ac.za/
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in peer-reviewed journals


Creative Work

Castanet Magic: A lecture demonstration and recital of Spanish castanet and piano music performed by M. Becker and D. Fourie for senior members of Highlands House. Highlands Estate, Cape Town (January); the Fish Hoek Music Society. Fish Hoek Civic Centre. Fish Hoek, Cape Town. (6 May); Theatre Studio, UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. (May) 2011.

Duets for Castanets and Piano: A lecture demonstration and recital of Spanish castanet and piano music performed by M. Becker and D. Fourie for senior members of Highlands House. Highlands Estate, Cape Town (9 January); the Fish Hoek Music Society. Fish Hoek Civic Centre. Fish Hoek, Cape Town. (6 May); Theatre Studio, UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. May 2011.

Flamenco Rock: Re-choreographed, taught and directed by M. Becker for students of the UCT School of Dance for the Fish Hoek Music Society Concert in aid of the UCT tour 2012. Fish Hoek Civic Centre. Fish Hoek, Cape Town. 6 May 2011.


Dance in the City: A fundraising event co-ordinated and directed by D. Cheesman for a fundraising event for participants in the RAD Genée International Ballet Competition. Artscape Opera House. Cape Town. 9 April 2011.


A Little Rite for Life in Five Short Gazes: Co-ordinated, co-created and directed by D. Fourie with performances and choreographies by students and colleagues (E. Greyling, K. Johnstone, S. Koyana, C. Marais, L. Raizenberg, M. Rani, N. van Straaten) of the UCT School of Dance. Studio Theatre, UCT School of Dance. Rosebank, Cape Town. 11 November 2011.
Pieter and the Wolf: Co-choreographed and directed by S. L. Friedman for the UCT School of Dance. Baxter Concert Hall, Rosebank, Cape Town (September); Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks, Little Theatre, UCT Hiddingh Campus, Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.

Complicité: Choreographed by K. Johnstone for the annual UCT School of Dance production Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks, Little Theatre, UCT Hiddingh Campus, Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.


An Evening of Dance: Compiled and directed by L. Raizenberg for the Friends of Fish Hoek Music Society. Fish Hoek Civic Centre, Fish Hoek, Cape Town. 6 May 2011.


Spiralling down in 8: Produced and directed by L. Raizenberg with original choreographies by second year UCT dance students. The Arena, UCT Hiddingh Hall Campus, Cape Town. 8 - 9 June 2011.


Every Good Turn: Produced and directed by L. Raizenberg with original choreographies by third and fourth year and Master's UCT dance students, UCT School of Dance Concert Venue, Cape Town. 18 August 2011.


Dance UCT 2011: Stage management by L. Raizenberg for UCT School of Dance. Little Theatre, UCT Hiddingh Campus, Gardens, Cape Town. 1 - 5 November 2011.

Forgiveness: Re-choreographed and adapted by M. Rani for Ikapa Dance Theatre, Grahamstown. (June); the Fugard Theatre, Cape Town. Artscape Theatre, Cape Town. 2011.

The Door – Umnyango: Co-choreographed by M. Rani (with New York-based Eryn Rosenthal, a choreographer and dance contact improvisation scholar) to be performed in Time Square, New York City, NY, USA. July 2011.


Choice Clothes – an extract from African Gumbo and By chance we met – By choice we became friends: Choreographed by M. Rani for the annual UCT School of Dance production Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks, Little Theatre, UCT Hiddingh Campus, Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.

Place of Grace: A performance art dance film directed, cinematographed and co-choreographed by G. Samuel and co-performed by I. Frege for an inter-disciplinary project supported by GIPCA with Two Spinning Wheels Productions, Cape Town. Filmed on location in the Western Cape. Premiere: 25 March 2011.


West Side Story: Researched (dramaturgy) and co-choreographed by G. Samuel for a collaborative production with students of the University of KwaZulu-Natal, University of Texas (music department) and UCT School of Dance. OSCA Auditorium, Opera School, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban. 13 - 21 June 2011.


To the Pointe: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the CTCB. Masque Theatre, Muizenberg, Cape Town. 9 – 12 March 2011.

Poetry in Motion 2: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the CTCB, Artscape Opera House, Cape Town. 21 March – 6 April 2011.

Swan Lake: Produced and directed by E. Triegaardt for the National Arts Festival, Guy Butler Theatre, Grahamstown. (1 - 2 July); for the CTCB, Artscape Opera House, Cape Town. (19 – 26 August) 2011.

Extracts from Les Sylphides: Produced by E. Triegaardt for the annual UCT School of Dance production Dance UCT 2011: Swan songs and other larks. Little Theatre. UCT Hiddingh Campus. Gardens, Cape Town. 3 - 5 November 2011.


Plays

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF DRAMA
(Including the Little Theatre)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARK FLEISHMAN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE
Research in the Drama Department is conducted through the creation of new theatre works, directing, performance practice, and applied theatre as well as through more conventional scholarly publication. Research enquiries develop out of and feed into the teaching and directing processes for Acting for the Camera, Television drama, Theatre Making, Community Theatre, Acting, Dance Theatre, Applied theatre, Site Specific performance and the development of mixed media theatre and performance works. Research projects are sometimes created in conjunction with other arts practitioners, e.g. visual artists and/or musicians. Many projects are located in the profession through staff links with contemporary South African theatre, performance and dance companies. Partnerships or links with theatre, drama and dance projects in local communities have further enriched the research possibilities within the department. Globally, the research work of the department has been performed across all five continents. Postgraduate enrolments continue to increase, offering increased research opportunities, and the department seeks to strengthen both the studio work and documentation of research through seminar papers, debate, submissions for publication and the development of new theatre works and practices at postgraduate level. The Department is actively exploring ways of presenting and assessing practice as research in conjunction with departments in other South African universities, and in conversation with international universities and the International Federation of Theatre Research.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>13.5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>569</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

432 UCT RESEARCH REPORT '11
 ident dependence versus creative freedom

Dr Ola Johansson, Stockholm Theatre Academy.

Professor Baz Kershaw, Warwick University.

Professor Hazel Barnes, Mellon Visiting Scholar.

Distinguished visitors

Educational

m

m

m

Emerging

m

m

m

R

intercultural knowledges

urban landscape and architecture; African, indigenous and

Chor

Theatrical

m

m

m

Emerging

m

m

m

R

emerging female playwrights; image-based theatre

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GAY MORRIS

Township theatre and Applied Theatre for education,

community and social

Development

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAY PATHER

Choreography: mixed and new media / site-specific /

urban landscape and architecture; African, indigenous and

intercultural knowledges

MR SABATA SESIU

Black/African theatre; Theatre for community Development;

Theatre/Drama in
education; Creative writing; Theatre making.

MS JACQUI SINGER

Emerging female playwrights; image-based theatre

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER WEARE

Director of the Little Theatre; interrogating systems of
dependence versus creative freedom

MS SARA MATCHETT

Psychophysical approaches to theatre making and

performance.

MS SANDRA TEMMINGH

Contemporary Afrikaans theatre

MS LIZ VAN BREDA

Educational Drama and Theatre

Distinguished visitors

Professor Hazel Barnes, Mellon Visiting Scholar.

Professor Baz Kershaw, Warwick University.

Professor Helen Gilbert, Royal Holloway.

Dr Ola Johansson, Stockholm Theatre Academy.

**CONTACT DETAILS**

Postal Address: Department of Drama, University of Cape

Town, Rosedale

Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, 8001

Telephone: +27 21 480 7121

Fax: +27 21 480 7106

E-mail: drama@uct.ac.za

Web: http://www.drama.uct.ac.za/

**THE LITTLE THEATRE**

**DIRECTOR:** ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

**CHRISTOPHER WEARE**

**PRODUCTION MANAGER:** MR LUKE ELLENBOGEN

**ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT:** MR LOUIS VILJOEN

**HEAD OF WARDROBE:** MS LEIGH BISHOP

**Unit Profile**

The Little Theatre is the Drama department’s production

facility. It provides theatre spaces and facilities for theatre

research for the Drama department and other departments

within the faculty of Humanities as well as opportunities

for production for theatre, film, television companies and

community groups. It has at its disposal the 250 seat

proscenium arch Little Theatre, the flexible staging 70 seat

Arena Theatre, the 60 seat Intimate Theatre, the Hiddingh

Hall (flexible space), the 40 seat Playroom which is an

experimental space and numerous outside spaces on

the Hiddingh Campus as well as a scenery workshop,

costume wardrobe, furniture and properties store. In

addition to staging productions, the Little Theatre serves

as an informal resource for past students and members

of the public needing theatre information and assistance.

**CONTACT DETAILS**

Postal Address: Little Theatre, University of Cape Town,

Little Theatre Workshop Building, Hiddingh Campus,

Orange Street, Cape Town, 8001

Telephone: +27 21 480 7129

Fax: +27 21 480 7106

E-mail: littletheatre@uct.ac.za

**RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**Chapters in books**

Fleishman, M.J. 2011. ‘For a little road it is not. For it is a

great road; it is long’: performing heritage for development

in the Cape. In A. Jackson and J. Kidd (eds), Performing

Heritage: Research, Practice and Innovation in Museum

Theatre and Live Interpretation, pp. 234-248. Manchester,


**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


**CREATIVE WORKS**

**Productions**


**Curated and convened events**


Pather, J. 2011. Republic, art and authority, Cape Town City Hall.


Pather, J. 2011. Film and Dance, innovative art on the rise, Hiddingh Hall and Ster Kinekor, Cavendish Square.
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
( Including the Schools Development Unit (SDU) and the Centre for Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa (CALLSSA))

HEAD OF SCHOOL: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RÜDIGER LAUGKSCH

SCHOOL PROFILE

The School of Education is a largely post-graduate interdisciplinary department with research activity across a number of important fields. These include studies in knowledge development and transfer (curriculum development, learning and acquisition, scientific literacy, mathematics, science and technology education, primary education, history education), policy and evaluation (research into school reform evaluation studies), student learning in higher education, and studies in race, culture, identity and language. A number of members of staff lead and participate in large collaborative research projects. Significant numbers of staff act as consultants to local and national government, to national commissions as well as to important education NGOs. A number of staff members are involved in materials development for a range of school learning areas.

SCHOOL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative &amp; Clerical Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Research Associates 2

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Education</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Ed. Honours</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Education</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance Certificate in Education</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

MR NIGEL BAKKER
Senior lecturer; English education; teaching; creativity; curriculum studies; humanities in the curriculum

DR ZAIN DAVIS
Senior lecturer; language and mathematics; textual analysis; the functioning of pleasure in the structuring of pedagogic discourse; continuing professional development of mathematics teachers

PROFESSOR PAULA ENSOR
Mathematics education; sociology of education, especially with respect to curriculum and pedagogy; teacher education; higher education studies; qualitative research methodology

MR DAVID GILMOUR
Senior lecturer; economics of education; education and the labour market; educational planning; educational evaluation; social theory and education

DR JOANNE HARDMAN
Senior lecturer; learning; cognition; computer mediated learning; neuroscience

DR URSULA HOADLEY
Senior lecturer; curriculum, teachers work and the sociological study of pedagogy

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANNEMARIE HATTINGH
Physical science teacher education, with a special focus on curriculum design for authentic learning in problem-based learning environments; teacher effectiveness in constraining contexts; doctoral learning communities of practice

MS SHAHEEDA JAFFER
Lecturer; mathematics education, sociology of curriculum and pedagogy, teacher education

DR HEATHER JACKLIN
Senior lecturer; sociology of education; education policy; education and space/locality; education and gender; learner progress and achievement

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RÜDIGER LAUGKSCH
Scientific literacy or public understanding of science; professional development of science teachers; policy issues related to the provision of teaching and learning in the natural sciences; teaching and learning in biology

DR CAROLYN MCKINNEY
Senior lecturer; language and literacy in education, multilingualism in education, Identity/subjectivity and learning
PROFESSOR JOHAN MULLER  
Curriculum studies; epistemology; sociology of knowledge; school reform; higher education policy

DR AZWIHINGWISI MUTHIVHI  
Senior lecturer; developmental psychology; cognitive development; primary schooling, culture and classroom teaching and learning

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MASTIN PRINSLOO  
Socio-cultural studies in literacy and language, including early childhood, schooling, adult education and electronic media

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROB SIEBÖRGER  
History education; curriculum studies; assessment; materials development; teacher education

PROFESSOR CRAIN SOUDIEN  
Sociology of education; race, class and gender; policy shifts in education  
Research Associates

DR JEANNE GAMBLE  
Vocational education, sociology of work

EMERITUS PROFESSOR PETER KALLAY  
Education and development, education policy, history of education

Distinguished Visitors

EVA LISE ERINSEN  
Danish School of Education, Aarhus University, Copenhagen, Denmark

PROF ANDREW BROWN  
Institute of Education, University of London

PROF JANE KENWAY  
Faculty of Education, Monash University, Australia

PROF DEBBIE EPSN  
School of Social Sciences, Cardiff University, United Kingdom

PROF REBECCA BODEN  
School of Management, Western Ave Cardiff, University of Wales, United Kingdom

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: School of Education, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch; 7701  
Telephone: SA (21) 650 2769  
Fax: SA (21) 650 3489  
E-mail: rudiger.laugksch@uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Muller, J.P. 2011. Through others’ eyes: the fate of disciplines. In F. Christie and K. Maton (eds), Disciplinarity: Functional Linguistic and Sociological Perspectives,


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


MR MBONGISENI BUTHELEZI
Teaching and research interests: Oral poetry, oral storytelling, imperialism and colonialism, historical fiction, Africa and the diaspora.

MR SEAN BOWERMAN
Syntactic theory; morphology; formal semantics; History of Linguistics; Sociolinguistics.

DR REUBEN CHIRAMBO
African literature – poetry and novel, postcolonial literature and theory, popular culture and society, oral literature, gender in African literature and popular culture, cultural and literary theory.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CARROL CLARKSON
Post-apartheid South African fiction, literary theory, especially deconstruction and language philosophy as it relates to jurisprudence and contemporary South African fine art.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR IMRAAN COOVADIA
Eighteenth- and nineteenth century English and American literature, and contemporary fiction.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANA DEUMERT (HEAD OF SECTION: LINGUISTICS)
Sociolinguistics, language contact in Southern Africa; language policy; language and migration; electronic communication (SMS, Facebook, Mxit).

EMERITUS PROFESSOR DOROTHY DRIVER
Shakespeare; Herbert; Marvell; Pope; the age of sensibility; Keats; Dickens; selected contemporary novelists and poets.

PROFESSOR GAIL FINCHAM
Modernism, particularly Joseph Conrad; postmodern fiction; narrative theory; postcolonial fiction and theory.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HARESNAPE
Shakespearean poetry and drama; topics/authors in South African literature in English; topics/authors in early 20th-century English poetry; certain other topics/authors by consultation.

PROFESSOR JOHN HIGGINS
Literature and society in the 18th century; literature and society in the 20th century; theories of representation; psychoanalysis and cinema; Raymond Williams.

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE
Members of the department are engaged in research over a wide area, ranging from the literature of the European Renaissance to that of contemporary South Africa. Genres covered include drama, poetry and prose, travel writing, and autobiography. Some of the finest writers in the country teach creative writing at undergraduate and graduate level.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS
Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors Emeriti</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>2594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2842</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR PETER ANDERSON
Poetry, romanticism to modernism, history and literature, 19th-century Cape literature, culture and society, especially the eastern frontier.

DR MARY BOCK (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)
Analysis of verbal and non-verbal aspects of discourse, critical discourse analysis, narrative analysis with particular reference to the language and structure of testimonies from the Truth and Reconciliation Commission.
EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEOFFREY HUGHES  
(HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)  
The history of English; historical semantics; sociolinguistics; the language of Shakespeare and Chaucer.

DR PETER KNOX-SHAW (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)  
The literature of cross-cultural encounter with particular reference to the Romantic and post-Romantic periods; Jane Austen and the Enlightenment; 18th-century studies.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ROGER LASS (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)  
Phonetics and phonology; English and Germanic Linguistics; historical linguistics; evolutionary theory and language; philosophy of science.

MR BRIAN S. LEE (HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE)  
Medieval English and Latin literature; British literature to the end of the Victorian period.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NIGEL LOVE  
Philosophy of language; phonology; general linguistics theory; romance linguistics; Celtic linguistics; language and the law.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR KAY MCCORMICK  
Sociolinguistics; Language contact; Language policy; Discourse Analysis; Linguistic approaches to oral narrative.

PROFESSOR RAJEND MESTHRIE  
Sociolinguistics; Dialect syntax; Historical Linguistics; Migration and language contact in South Africa; Pidgins and Creoles; South Asian linguistics.

DR COLÍN PARSONS  
Irish literature and history; Nineteenth-century British literature, Modernism, Post colonialism, Colonial education, South Asian writing in English, Cartographic history.

PROFESSOR DAVID SCHALKWYK  
Shakespeare; literature and society between 1580 and 1660 including non-Shakespearean drama and poetry; literary theory: especially Marxism, Derrida, Saussure, Bakhtin/Voloshinov and feminism; philosophy and literature (especially Wittgenstein); pastoral and politics from 1580-1750; South African prison writing.

PROFESSOR KELWYN SOLE  
South African literature (especially black literature); African oral literature; history, narrative and fictionalisation; science fiction; Milton; stylistic and ideological changes in 17th-century poetry.

DR HEDLEY TWIDLE  
South African literatures in an African context, the colonial and postcolonial and Natural history writing.

PROFESSOR STEPHEN WATSON  
South African literature (poetry and novel); 20th-century English poetry; 20th-century American poetry; central and eastern European literatures in translation; Orwell; Hemingway; modernism: Eliot, Pound; Auden.

DR SANDY YOUNG  
Early-modern literature and thought; Trans-atlantic colonial literature and theory; The compilation as a form; Travel writing; South African women’s prison writing and feminist theory; Narrative and testimony.

CONTACT DETAILS  
Postal address: Department of English Language and Literature, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 650 2836/5472  
Fax: +27 21 650 2080  
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/english/  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Edited books

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


CREATIVE WRITING

Anthology of poems


Collection of poems


DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL STUDIES

( Including the Centre for Popular Memory and the Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research )

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR NIGEL WORDEN

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research and research-linked scholarly work in the Department of Historical Studies concentrates mainly upon modern and contemporary history reflected through written, oral and visual sources, and is both lively and varied in focus. Fields of southern African investigation include environmental history, economic and social history, urban history, medical history, gendered history, the history of war and warfare, film and history, and the history of slavery. There is also a growing research focus on the Indian Ocean world and Africa’s role within it and on comparative histories of the early Cape and Australian colonies.

The rich research culture of Historical Studies at UCT is fertilised by close links with the Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and constantly expanding scholarly links nationally and into the African continent and beyond, and by an active complement of distinguished Honorary Research Associates. The Centre for Popular Memory focuses on African oral history, research and advocacy while also developing audio-visual archival material for digital dissemination. Its research respects the value of multi-lingual approaches in collecting, preserving and creating access to data, along with technologically relevant outputs through academic journals, exhibitions, film and other portable media platforms. The Centre’s African Oral history archive contains over 3000 recordings in 12 languages, many with full transcripts and translations.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Centre for Popular Memory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Director</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitisation Manager</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound Archivist</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archival Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Co-ordinator</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>2117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2278</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MOHAMED ADHIKARI
Genocide in settler societies; Coloured identity and politics in the 19th and 20th centuries.

PROFESSOR VIVIAN BICKFORD-SMITH
Urban history, Cape Town history, film and history; race and ethnic identity in South Africa.

DR SEAN FIELD
Popular memory, oral history, visual history and the archival location and dissemination of stories.

PROFESSOR MICHAEL GODBY
19th century colonial artists; contemporary South African artists; documentary photography.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHAMIL JEPPIE
19th century Middle East and North Africa; District Six and Cape Flats history.

DR AMNA KHALID
Medical history, Indian history, history of pilgrimages.

PROFESSOR ANNE MAGER
Twentieth century gendered history, gender and development, liquor in South Africa in the twentieth century.

MS TAVISH MCINTOSH
Contemporary South African and African art; Psychoanalytic, feminist and post-colonial art theory.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RICHARD MENDELSOHN
South African Jewish history; Film and history; Jewry in the South African War.

DR ASHLEY MILLAR
Early modern European views of and encounters with China; Enlightenment intellectual history

DR MAANDA MULAUDZI
Rural South African history focusing on land dispossession, agrarian change, identity and chieftainship with particular emphasis on Venda in the Northern Province.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NIGEL PENN
The Cape north-western frontier in the 18th century; Khoisan history; Dutch colonial history; comparative Cape and Australian frontier history.

PROFESSOR HOWARD PHILLIPS
Medicine, health and disease in South Africa; history of higher education in South Africa.

PROFESSOR MILTON SHAIN
Comparative studies in South African and American Jewry; antisemitism; history of South African Jewry.

MS ANNA TIEFZE
History of art collecting and museum policy; 19th century French art and society; the history of the print; history and theory of art training institutions.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LANCE VAN SITTERT
Environmental history.

DR LAUREN VAN VUUREN
Film and history, the history and practice of documentary filmmaking; Laurens van der Post and the 20th century world; Ulrike Meinhof and West German terrorism.

PROFESSOR NIGEL WORDEN
Slavery and post-emancipation labour in the Western Cape; 18th century Cape Town; comparative social and cultural history of the Cape and Australia, c.1750-1850.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Historical Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2742
Fax: +27 21 689 7581
E-mail: Brenda.Beneke@uct.ac.za
Web: https://historicalstudiesuct.wordpress.com

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Edited books


**Chapters in books**


We recognize the complexity of our position at the southern end of Africa, in a University which strives to be fully part of Africa and the wider world. The range of languages taught in the School and the research done by staff and students of the School reflect this.

The teaching and research area of the School is wide, covering language, literatures and cultural studies in Afrikaans, Arabic, Dutch, French, Business French, German, Classical Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin, Portuguese, Sotho, Spanish, and Xhosa, and Special Purposes teaching in Afrikaans and Xhosa. There is also a strong emphasis on the role that these languages and literatures and the cultures they embody, have played and continue to play in Africa. Research in the School also encompasses Literary Semantics, Literary Theory, Afrikaans Media Studies, Creative Writing in Afrikaans and Xhosa, Xhosa Lexicography, Historiography, Multimedia, Literature and the Internet, War Literature, Ancient Literature, Philosophy and Rhetoric, French literature from 17th century to the present, French Linguistics and Sociolinguistics, Teaching French as a Foreign Language, German Colonialism and Postcolonial Literature and Theory, Contemporary German Literature, Literary Theory and Women's Studies, Italian and German post-war Cinema, Italian Literature of the 19th and 20th centuries, Asian Cinema, Italian Renaissance Literature, Modern and Ancient Hebrew Literature, Classical Arabic Literature and Islamic Studies, Modern Arabic Literature and Political discourse, and Hispanic Literature.

The School's awareness of its location in Africa is reflected in many of its research projects. Among these are studies of language learning in the African context, Xhosa linguistics, African oral traditions and orature, Literature
and Cinema in Francophone West Africa, the Translation of Southern African Literature into French, Sephardi Women Writers from the Maghreb, German Colonial Discourse in Africa and German Missionary Writings, Comparative Perspectives on German/Afrikaans Literature.

The School has a number of formal and informal links with universities elsewhere in Africa (e.g. National University of the Ivory Coast at Abidjan, University of St Denis in Réunion, University of Zimbabwe), and further afield (e.g. ENS Cachan – Grenoble 3 Stendhal, University of Bologna). The School is also a founder member of L’Ecole doctorale regionale (Afrique australe – Océan indien).

**SCHOOL STATISTICS**

**Permanent and long-term contract staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time Lecturers</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time Lecturers</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>34</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>3496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3569</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honorary staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**Permanent staff**

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CLIVE CHANDLER**
Director of School; ancient philosophy and rhetoric; Philodemus; Homer commentaries; madness in antiquity.

**PROFESSOR JEAN-LOUIS CORNILLE**
Section Head (French); 19th - 20th century French literature.

**DR JAY CORWIN**
Section Head (Spanish); Senior Lecturer; Latin American literature.

**DR RUTH DE OLIVEIRA**
Lecturer; didactics of French as a foreign and second language; French Linguistics.

**MS SOMIKAZI DEYI**
Lecturer; multilingualism in higher education with a particular focus on the teaching of mathematics and science in the home language.

**ADJUNCT PROFESSOR TESSA DOWLING**
Second language teaching and learning; sociolinguistics.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR YASIN DUTTON**
Section Head (Arabic); early Islamic law; early Koranic manuscripts; Islamic law in the modern world.

**DR VANESSA EVERSON**
Senior Lecturer; Women writers from the Maghreb (1990 onwards); translation; modern language methodology.

**PROFESSOR JOAN HAMBIDGE**
Poetry; theory of literature and criticism; gender studies; creative writing.

**MRS SONJA Loots**
Lecturer; Afrikaans literature; Dutch literature; Afrikaans archive; commemorating the past; Afrikaans writers writing about apartheid; memory and history in Afrikaans prose; museum practices in recent Afrikaans novels; social anthropological approaches in Afrikaans prose.

**DR PASQUALE MACALUSO**
Lecturer; Modern Arabic literature; 20th century Syrian discourse; Arab nationalism.

**MS ANNABELLE MARIE**
Lecturer; didactics of foreign language and analysis of French literature, especially from the Caribbean and French-speaking Africa.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ABNER NYAMENDE**
Section Head (African Languages); African Literature.

**DR AZILA REISENBERGER**
Section Head (Hebrew); Senior Lecturer; Modern and Ancient Hebrew literature.

**DR ROMAN ROTH**
Senior Lecturer; Classical Archaeology and material culture of the Mediterranean world.

**MS BRIGITTE SELZER**
Section Head (German); Lecturer; German language and literature; woman/gender studies; satire; language skepticism 19th/20th century; turn-of-the-century literature; German Romanticism.
MR WILHELM SNYMAN
Lecturer; German and Italian 20th century literature and post-war cinema; Asian cinema; colonial literature and history of Asia and Africa; paedagogics of German & Italian.

MS MANOA ROSE SMOUSE
Lecturer; Child language acquisition, Second language teaching.

MRS GAIL SOLOMONS
Senior Lecturer; paedagogics of Latin; language acquisition for second language speakers; the teaching of etymology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GIONA TUCCINI
Section Head (Italian); Medieval and Renaissance lyric poetry and prose; mysticism and religious writings; 20th century literature, cinema and drama.

PROFESSOR ETIENNE R. VAN HEERDEN
Section Head (Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies); historiography and fiction; Caribbean Dutch literature in the former Dutch colonies; theory of literature; creative writing; the Internet as educational medium.

DR IAN VAN ROOYEN
Lecturer; second language acquisition and teaching; special purposes language teaching; contemporary theory of metaphor.

PROFESSOR DAVID WARDE
Section Head (Classics); Roman history and historiography; Roman exemplary literature; Roman religion and ruler cult.

Distinguished visitors
Dr D Culpin, St Andrews, Scotland.
Professor S Harrison, Oxford, UK.
Professor Y Kasai, Tokyo, Japan.
Professor F Lagarde, Texas, USA.
Dr I Muwati, University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe.
Dr G Seelentag, Cologne, Germany.

Honorary Research Associates
Dr L. Gochin Raffaelli. Italian Literature.
Dr A Seba-Collett. French Literature
Associate Professor A. Wynchank. French Literature.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: School of Languages and Literatures, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 2607
Fax: +27 21 650 3162
Email: sll@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/departments/languages_literatures/about/
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


CREATIVE WRITING

Novels


SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC

DIRECTOR: DR MORNÉ BEZUIDENHOUT

COLLEGE PROFILE

The South African College of Music pursues a wide range of musical activities. Besides musicology and composition, there is a strong instrumental and vocal tradition in the classical field, as well as a very active jazz department and a flourishing opera school. Ethnomusicology and practical African music studies are an important part of the department’s programme.

COLLEGE STATISTICS

Permanent staff

| Professors | 3 |
| Associate Professors | 11 |
| Senior Lecturers | 6 |
| Lecturers | 6 |
| Technical Support | 3 |
| Departmental Assistants | 1 |
| Administrative Staff | 5 |
| Total | 35 |

Honorary staff

Emeritus Professor | 2

Students

| Doctoral | 12 |
| Master’s | 21 |
| Honours | 16 |
| Undergraduate | 267 |
| PG Diploma | 17 |
| Total | 333 |

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR HENDRIK HOFMEYR
Composition; orchestration; music theory and analysis

PROFESSOR KAMAL KHAN
Opera

PROFESSOR MICHAEL ROSSI
Jazz: performance (woodwinds); composition; improvisation, history

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FARIDA BACHAROVA
Violin performance; chamber music; orchestral studies; guest leader of Cape Town Symphony Orchestra.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE CAMPBELL
Composition and arrangement for jazz ensemble, stage band and symphony orchestra; big band jazz performance; electric bass

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VIRGINIA DAVIDS
Vocal performance (specialised in Verdi)

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANCOIS DU TOIT
Piano performance; chamber music; accompanying; recording

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SIDWIL HARTMAN
Vocal performance in oratorio opera, especially Puccini, Verdi and contemporary composers.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANRI HERBST
Music education; intercultural musicology; neuromusicology

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANKLIN LAREY
Piano performance; accompanying; chamber music

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRAD LIEBL
Vocal performance (opera and Lieder), especially contemporary and rarely performed repertoire and composers

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR REBEKKA SANDMEIER
Opera and oratorio; music of the 15th, 19th and 20th centuries; historically informed performance

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALBIE VAN SCHANTWYK
Piano performance; chamber music; art song accompaniment and interpretation

DR MORNÉ BEZUIDENHOUT
Plainchant and liturgy

DR MARTIN WATT
Composition; orchestration; music theory and analysis

DR SYLVIA BREINDERS
Ethnomusicological theory and methodology; African and African diasporic music; musical practices and social history of the Western Cape

MR. DARRYL ANDREWS
Jazz guitar performance, composition/arrangement, ensemble and theory
MR. WILLIAM HAUBRICH
Brass, particularly trombone, bass trombone, tuba and jazz trumpet; composition; arrangement; development of brass outreach and workshop activities

MR. MICHAEL NIXON
Ethnomusicology theory; music in popular culture; music of sub-Saharan Africa; music and society in South Asia; music and society in southern Africa

MR JASON REOLON
Jazz piano; performance; composition; recording

MS BECKY STELTZNER
Woodwinds, and particularly clarinets, in South African history and South African collections; copyright vs. public domain in sheet music and developing syllabi for disadvantaged communities; repertoire development in the woodwind and chamber music fields

MR. DIZU PLAATJIES
African music performance (specialised in the performance of indigenous music of the Eastern and Western Cape)

MR. PATRICK TIKOLO
Vocal studies

MS AMANDA TIFFIN
Jazz vocals, performance, composition, arrangement (especially contemporary and jazz vocal)

MR JAMES GRACE
Classical guitar performance and recording; chamber music

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

CREATIVE WORKS

Arrangements


Haubrich, W. 2011. The Prayer (David Foster et al.). Commissioned by the Melodi Music Trust. Student orchestra. 4 min.


Haubrich, W. 2011. What's Wrong (Putuma Tiso and Sipho Sithole). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist, chorus. 5 min.

Haubrich, W. 2011. When She Smiles Upon Your Face (Rufus Reid). Commissioned by the Jazz Foundation. Orchestra, big band, soloist. 11 min.


Compositions

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Let Us Speak of Freedom / Anthem. Symphony orchestra, soloists, chorus. 4 min.

Campbell, M.I. 2011. Over Our Dead Bodies. Symphony orchestra, soloists, chorus. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. 2 Chorales. Commissioned by the SA Association of Church Organists. Choir and/or organ. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. 3 Chorale Preludes. Commissioned by the SA Association of Church Organists. Organ. 5 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Diptych. Commissioned by the Faculty of Humanities, UCT, in celebration of the 80th birthday of Stuart Saunders. Soprano, flute, clarinet, string quartet, piano. 16 min.


Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Gloria. Commissioned by the Stellenbosch University Choir. 6-part mixed choir. 4 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Jankemalanke Langklaasfranke (Boerneef). Commissioned by Pretoria Afrikaans Girls High School Choir. 4-part treble choir. 3 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Juig, al wat leef (Ps. 100). Commissioned by Pretoria Afrikaans Boys High School Choir. 4-part male choir. 2 min.


Exhibitions


Performances

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. – Les Préludes (Liszt), Totentanz (Liszt), Francesca da Rimini (Tchaikovsky), -Rhapsody on a Theme of Paganini (Rachmaninov). V. Kern (conductor), O. Kern (piano). Cape Philharmonic Orchestra (CPO) Symphony Concert ,City Hall, Cape Town, 5 February. Leader. 100 min.


Bacharova, F.A. 2011. – Overture to The Creatures of Prometheus (Beethoven), Violin Concerto (Beethoven), -Symphony II (Scriabin). Gints Glinka (conductor), Roman Simovic (violin). CPO Symphony Concert, City Hall, Cape Town, 12 May. Leader. 100 min.

Bacharova, F.A. 2011. Piano Concerto (Beethoven), - Symphony V (Mahler), Thomas Zanderling (conductor), Melvin Tan (piano). CPO Symphony Concert, City Hall, Cape Town, 23 June. Leader. 120 min.


Campbell, M.I. 2011. The Mike Campbell Big Band at Trinity. Trinity, Cape Town, 6, 13, 20, 27 June, 11 July, 8 August, 5 September. Conductor, arranger/composer. 90 min. each performance


Grace, J. 2011. Solo recital “Around the World in 60 Minutes”. Open Air Theatre, Somerset West, 4 March; Riverbend Concert Series, Riverbend Crocodile Park, Southbroom, Durban, 24 June.


Morning Melodies Concert Series, Baxter Theatre, Cape Town, 27 July; Die Bordienghuis, Wellington, 19 August. Guitarist. 60 min.


Grace, J. 2011. Duo concert “Hot” with Christopher Duigan. 8th Franschhoek Classical Music Festival, Bread and Wine Bistro, Franschhoek, 30 October. Guitarist. 60 min.


Grace, J. 2011. Solo Recital “I Love a Guitar” at the Centre for the Book, Cape Town. 9 December. Guitarist. 60 min.


Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Il poeta e l’usignolo for flute and harp. Stoltz, L. (flute) and Kerrod, J. (harp). Spring Arts Festival, Old Church Museum, Tulbagh, 27 August; Music Society, Somerset West, 28 August; Con Spirito Music Society, George and Annie Starck Homes, Bellville, 2 September; The Post House, Greyton, 4 September; Beau Soleil Concert Series, Cape Town, 11 September; Composer. 9 min.

Hofmeyr, H.P., 2011. Of Innocence and Experience for high voice, trumpet and piano. Nuss Tinnin, R. (soprano), Tinnin, R. (trumpet) and Bennet, E. (piano). University of North Florida, 10 September; University of Kansas, 13 September; Kansas State University, 14 September. Composer. 6 min.


Hofmeyr, H.P. 2011. Due sonetti di Petrarca for high voice, flute, cello and piano. Nievergelt, E. (soprano), Bossert, B. (flute), Brodbeck, M. (cello) and Karlen, I. (piano). Atrium, University of the Witwatersrand, 4 October; Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town, 6 October; Fismer Hall, Stellenbosch, 8 October; Conservatoire Hall, Potchefstroom, 12 October; Howard College Theatre, University of KwaZulu-Natal, 14 October; Hans Huber Saal, Basel, 9 December. Composer. 17 min.


Larey, F. 2011. Solo Recital. Odeion, University of the Free State, 5 May. Soloist. 75 min.

Larey, F. 2011. Faculty Recital. Waterside Hall, Adaman, Vermont, USA Waterside Hall, Adaman, Vermont, USA, 14 August. Soloist. 10 min.


Rossi, M.J. 2011. 21st Annual IASJ Jazz Meeting Students Concert. Teachers of the 21st Annual IASJ Jazz Meeting Teachers Concert. Souza Lima Ensino de Musica, Sao Paulo, Brazil Souza , Brazil, 3-8 July. Soloist and ensemble member. 180 min.


Rossi, M.J. 2011. Salem State University presents Mike Rossi. Phil Swanson, Tom Palance. Salem State University, Salem, MA, USA 20-22 October. Soloist. 120 min.

Rossi, M.J. 2011. The Arts at St. Matthew's presents The Brubeck Brothers with special guest Mike Rossi. St. Matthew's Presbyterian Church, Wilton, CT, USA, 16 October. Soloist and ensemble member. 120 min.


Sandmeier, R. 2011. Music for the Birth of the Word: Magnificat (D. Buxtehude), A la caccia del toro, La tarantella (C. Caresana), Missa concertata (G. Carissimi). Jens Eggers , Cape Consort. St Andrew’s Church, Cape Town, 9 December; St Peters Church, Hermanus, 10 December; Lutheran Church, Stellenbosch, 11 December. Baroque violin. 45 min.


Steltzner, B.L. 2011. RMB Starlight Classics. Cape Town Festival Orchestra, Richard Cock (conductor), Katherine Jenkins (soprano), Sibongile Khumalo (mezzo). Vergelegen Estate, Somerset West, 4-5 March. Principal clarinet. 120 min.

Steltzner, B.L. 2011. Symphonic Rocks. Grand West, Cape Town, 1 October; Carnival City, Johannesburg, 7 October. Principal clarinet. 150 min.


Tiffin, A. 2011. UCT Jazz Voices Concert. UCT Jazz Voices. DSG Auditorium, Standard Bank International Jazz Festival, Grahamstown. 3 July. 30 minutes.


Tiffin, A. 2011. UCT Jazz Voices and Jazz Choir, Vice Chancellor's Concert. Baxter Concert Hall, Cape Town. 10 and 11 August. 5 minutes.

Tiffin, A. 2011. UCT Jazz Singers and Jazz Choir, UCT Jazz Festival. Chisolm Recital Room, Cape Town. 7 October. 5 minutes.


Van Schalkwyk, A. 2011. : Sonata for Violin and Piano (Franck),From Jewish Life for cello and piano (Bloch), Flute Sonata in D major (Prokofieff).: Piano Trio in C major (Brahms). Eszter Haffner (violin), Heidi Litschauer (cello), Hansgeorg Schmeiser (flute). Neuberg International Kulturtage Festival, Dormitorium Concert Hall, Neuberg, Austria, 20 July. Pianist. 90 min.


Recordings
The Department of Philosophy is established in the Faculty of Humanities. The Department focuses on analytical philosophy, offering courses in the Philosophy of Mind, Moral and Political Philosophy, Philosophy of Language, Epistemology, Logic, Aesthetics, Applied Ethics, Philosophy of Science and Critical Thinking.

**DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permanent and long-term contract staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISITING LECTURERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours (course enrolments)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**Permanent staff**

**PROFESSOR DAVID BENATAR**
Moral philosophy; applied ethics; social philosophy.

**DR GREG FRIED**
Aesthetics; philosophy of mathematics

**DR ELISA GALGUT**
Aesthetics; philosophy of literature; philosophy of psychology; philosophy of psychoanalysis.

**DR JACK RITCHIE**
Philosophy of science, naturalism, analytic metaphysics.

**DR JEREMY WANDERER**
Epistemology; philosophy of mind; philosophy of language.

**VISITING LECTURERS**

**DR ANDRES LUCO** *(1 JANUARY 2011 TO 30 JUNE 2011)*
Social and political philosophy, applied ethics, metaethics, and the philosophy of social science.

**DR LAURENCE BLOOM** *(1 JULY 2011 TO 31 DECEMBER 2011)*
Ancient Philosophy, Kant, History of Metaphysics, and Ethical and Political Philosophy.

**CONTACT DETAILS**
Postal address: Department of Philosophy, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 3316
Fax: +27 21 650 5203
E-mail: philosophy@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/philosophy

**RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**Chapters in books**


**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ANNETTE SEEGERS

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Political Studies is home to internationally recognised scholars in comparative politics, international relations, political theory, political behaviour, intellectual history, public policy, and public administration. Our staff members have made major intellectual contributions in their respective fields and some have published widely in renowned international journals. Our staff members have also made practical contributions to the policies and politics of our new democracy.

Our department is home to one of the bigger postgraduate programmes and boasts a lively and cosmopolitan postgraduate student community. Our postgraduate programmes provide students with a firm academic foundation in political theory; comparative politics; international relations; South African politics; public administration; and public policy; amongst others. Students are encouraged to pursue more specialised study under the close supervision and guidance of faculty.

Our undergraduate courses remain a popular choice and the department is one of the largest departments in the Faculty of Humanities at UCT.

Staff and students both comprise a vibrant and intellectually engaged community and you are most welcome to join us.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors 2

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates</td>
<td>3007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3223</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

DR JOHN AKOKPARI
Senior Lecturer: African politics; international relations; political economy; comparative politics.

PROFESSOR ROBERT CAMERON
Senior Lecturer: Comparative local government politics & administration; public sector reform; public administration thought.

MR ZWELETHU JOLOBE
Lecturer: Comparative politics; international relations; African politics; political violence; revolutions; contemporary South African politics; democratisation.

PROFESSOR ROBERT MATTES
Senior lecturer: Democratisation; political behaviour; public opinion; survey research; research methodology; comparative politics.

DR VINOTHAN NAIDOO
Senior Lecturer: Public administration, with a special interest in comparative public administration and development management.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW NASH
Senior Lecturer: South African political thought; the history of political thought in the West; the making of a global political vocabulary

DR THIVEN REDDY
Senior Lecturer: Comparative politics; South African politics; regime transition and democratisation; political party systems and political parties; post-colonial theory and identity politics

DR KAREN SMITH
Senior Lecturer: International Relations theory; the developing world (Africa in particular) as an object of IR study and an agent of IR knowledge; South Africa and India as regional powers in the global South
MS RAENETTE TALJAARD  
Senior Lecturer: Public Policy

PROFESSOR ANNETTE SEEGER
Head of Department: Conflict; security; civil military relations in Southern Africa; security among Southern African states; the role of armed forces in democratization.

MS MARY SIMONS  
Senior Lecturer: Urban politics and administration – globally and locally; World Bank impact on politics in the Third World; the politics of inclusion and exclusion; the NGO sector in South Africa; urban housing.

DR HARRY STEPHAN  
Senior Lecturer: International relations; international political economy; comparative governance; international law and organisation.

Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ROBERT SCHRIRE  
International political economy; globalisation; South African politics

EMERITUS PROFESSOR ANDRÉ DU TOIT  
Intellectual history of South African political thought & traditions; political ethics, ideologies & discourse; philosophical reflections on the Truth and Reconciliation Commission; narrative interpretation of political violence in South Africa

Contract staff

MS LAUREN PAREMOER  
Lecturer: HIV/AIDS treatment politics; social citizenship; welfare regimes in the Global South; theories of rights and justice; discourse analysis; South African politics; and Third World politics.

Guest Lecturers

MS LAURA FREEMAN  
Lecturer: International relations; conflict; humanitarian aid; international political economy; political philosophy

MR MARKUS KORHONEN  
Lecturer: Developmental states; democracy and democratisation; politics and development in Botswana.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Political Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Physical Address: Department of Political Studies, University of Cape Town, Room 5.33, Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Rondebosch 7700  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3381  
Fax: +27 21 650 3799  
E-mail: hum-politics@uct.ac.za  
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Encyclopaedia entries


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR DONALD FOSTER

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Psychology has strengths and interests in various research areas, including social and cultural issues pertinent to social change in the Southern African context, basic and applied topics in the brain and cognitive sciences, and a variety of topics in clinical psychology theory and practice. Additional strengths include - but are not limited to - health psychology, gender, intergroup relations, child development, policy development in mental health, programme evaluation, and trauma studies.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long term contract staff

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Research Fellow</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>27</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Associate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3473</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

**DR FLORETTA BOONZAIER**
The psychology of gender, including the construction of gendered and racialised subjectivities and identities, sexuality studies, women’s health and other areas of psychology in which opportunities exist to deconstruct traditional psychological knowledge about gender. Primary areas of research include women abuse and other forms of gender-based violence, including sexual violence and sexual harassment. Methodological interests lie within the broad field of qualitative methods, narrative and discourse analytic research in particular.

**PROFESSOR DON FOSTER**
Most areas of social and critical psychology with emphases on political conflict and violence, ideology and power; intergroup relations and identity. Also interested in legal psychology areas such as policing, human rights, criminality, perpetrators of violent crimes and crowd psychology. Particular interests in local subjectivities e.g. whiteness, masculinity, national identity.

**PROFESSOR PUMLA GOBODO-MADIKIZELA**
Trauma theory (psychoanalytical concept and critical approaches); testimony and trauma (focus on traumatic narratives, intersubjective relationships in the context of bearing witness about trauma). Forgiveness in the aftermath of trauma (intrapsychic dimensions, interdisciplinary dialogue, interplay with perpetrator guilt, shame and remorse).

**DR DEBRA KAMINER**
Psychological impacts of continuous trauma exposure on children and adults, trauma intervention evaluation, and development of local knowledges about trauma impact and intervention.

**DR SHOSE KESSI**
Social psychology (social representations theory and social identity theory, especially of race and gender); community psychology (participation, social capital, conscientization, youth empowerment); postcolonial and feminist psychology (internalization, black consciousness, intersectionality)

**DR DESPINA LEARMONTH**
Eating disorders; sexual health behaviour.

**WAHBIE LONG**
Transpersonal psychology; intergroup conflict; war psychology; community psychology; discourse analysis.

**PROFESSOR JOHANN LOUW**
Two major research areas: firstly, in the history of psychology focusing on: historiography; historical developments in
psychological interventions and practices; the history of South African psychology; professionalisation. A second major area of interest is in programme evaluation: programmes in drug and alcohol prevention; violence prevention in schools and information technology in education.

DR SUSAN MALCOLM-SMITH
Two major research areas: Firstly, Affective neuroscience: social emotion in the brain. Main research programs running under this focus: a) neural mechanisms and chemistries of social emotion - the opioid; and blushing studies; b) social emotion, attachment and theory of mind (the right hemisphere damage study; ToM in autism; ToM in pediatric head injury; stress and attachment. Second major research area: Brain mechanisms and function of dreaming.

MS ANASTASIA MAW
Psychological trauma and application of trauma theory in southern African context; working with gender based violence; training and consultation models in psychology.

DR PROGRESS NJOMBORO
Interested in investigating cognitive deficits in neuropsychiatric samples and their relationship to apathy symptoms and related disorders of goal-directed behaviour. Keen on using lesion studies and brain imaging techniques to map out the underlying functional and neural substrates of these negative symptoms.

DR NOKUTHULA SHABALALA
The role of psychology in health care especially in service delivery within primary health care settings, the management of HIV/AIDS and other sexually transmitted infections at various levels, gender issues and race and identity in contemporary South Africa.

PROFESSOR MARK SOLMS
Neuropsychology – research and clinical; brain mechanisms of dreaming, emotion, motivation; psychological mechanisms.

MS LEIGH SCHRIEFF
Current research involves the implementation and evaluation of an intervention aimed at the remediation of attention deficits following traumatic brain injury (TBI) in children; interest in the broader topic of paediatric TBI in a South African context; paediatric neuropsychology research and rehabilitation; Social Psychology; contact theory and intergroup relations.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SALLY SWARTZ
Discourse studies including psychotic speech, language & gender, language and power, language & psychotherapy, conversation analysis; history of psychiatry, including history of South African lunatic asylums; treatment of the insane in South Africa before 1940; social history of insanity in colonial settings.

DR KEVIN THOMAS

PROFESSOR COLIN TREDOUX
Social psychology (contact theory, social influence); psychology and law (all aspects, but especially eyewitness research, child witness research, legal decision making, false memory syndrome); cognitive psychology (face recognition); methodology and statistics.

DR CATHERINE WARD
Community psychology, with particular interest in preventing violence, and once it has occurred, minimising its psychological and behavioural effects. This includes an interest in other related risk behaviours, such as substance misuse, and in related fields such as disaster management. Work is mostly done in the adolescent age-group.

DR LAUREN WILD
The social and emotional development of children and adolescents, including (1) the role of family stress (e.g. family conflict and parental HIV/AIDS) in disrupting caregiving and child/adolescent adjustment, and (2) identifying personal, family and community factors associated with risk behaviours in adolescents.

DR PEDRO WOLF
Evolutionary psychology (life history theory, assortative mating); methodology and statistics; program evaluation; cross cultural research.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Psychology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 3435
Fax: +27 21 650 4104
E-mail: rosalind.adams@uct.ac.za
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/psychology/
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

DEPARTMENT OF RELIGIOUS STUDIES

(Including the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa, the Research Institute on Christianity and Society in Africa, and the Centre for Contemporary Islam)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES WANAMAKER UNTIL 30.06.2011, THEREAFTER PROFESSOR ABDULKADER TAYOB

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Religious Studies maintains a strong research profile through its staff and its three research institutes. The Department houses the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA), directed by Professor David Chidester, which is engaged in research on religion, religions and religious diversity; the Research Institute on Christianity and Society in Africa (RICSA), directed by Professor James Cochrane, which is involved in research on the social impact of Christianity in South Africa and the African continent; and the Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI), directed by Professor Abdulkader Tayob, holder of a National Research Chair in Islam and Islamic Publics in Africa, which has undertaken interdisciplinary projects, including international research on Islamic law in Africa, Islamic publics in Africa, and the presidential legacy project on the manuscript archives of Timbuktu. Still under the co-direction of Emeritus Professor Cochrane, the International Religious Health Assets Programme (IRHAP, previously ARHAP) now with its UCT Hub office in the School of Public Health and Family Medicine in the Faculty of Health Sciences, researches various issues on the interface between religion and public health in Africa and beyond. These research initiatives of the Department have proved to be particularly important for the research development of the many postgraduate students employed by them and have also served to attract overseas researchers to the Department. The Department features two NRF A-rated researchers, Professor David Chidester and Emeritus Professor John de Gruchy, the latter of whom is retired but remains an active researcher associated with the Department. In addition the Department publishes the Journal for the Study of Religion, which is accredited by the Department of Education, the Journal for Islamic Studies, and the Annual Review of Islam in South Africa.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral Fellows</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>875</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR LOUIS BLOND
Continental Philosophy, Contemporary Jewish Philosophy, Jewish Religious Discourse and Critical Theory

DR ANDREA BRIGAGLIA
Islam in Africa; Sufism, religious literature and scholarly networks in 20th century’s Nigeria, Qur’anic exegesis in West African languages

PROFESSOR DAVID CHIDESTER
History of religions; religion in North America; religion in South Africa.

PROFESSOR JAMES COCHRANE (EMERITUS FROM 01.01.2012)
Religion; globalisation; public health; society; Africa; migration.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN DE GRUCHY (SENIOR SCHOLAR)
Christian theology, Bonhoeffer; South African Church; theological aesthetics; reconciliation; public theology; missionary history.

DR ANNIE LEATT
Buddhist studies, theories and practices of post-colonial secularism, Asian theories of body, personhood and self-cultivation, political philosophy, critical theory.
DR SIBUSISO MASONDO

DR SA’DIYYA SHAikh
Islamic intellectual history; Qur’anic studies; hermeneutics; Sufism; Islam and gender; women in religion; feminist theory; religion; sexuality and reproductive health.

PROFESSOR ABDULKADER TAYOB
Islam and public life; contemporary intellectual trends in modern Islam.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES WANAMAKER
Socio-rhetorical Interpretation; Socio-rhetorical Commentary on 1 Corinthians; Cognitive Science and the Study of Early Christianity.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Religious Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 5818
Fax: +27 21 689 7575
Email: birgit.taylor@uct.ac.za
Web: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/religion/
Facebook: ReligiousStudiesUCT
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Edited books


Chapters in books


Encyclopaedia entries


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR FRANCIS NYAMNJOH

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department's research has a wide theoretical range with a particular, but not exclusive, focus on southern Africa. Study areas include child labour, citizenship, domestic dynamics, ethnicity, gender and sexuality, marginality, memory, migration, narrative, urban processes, violence, Truth and Reconciliation. Other topics include comparative pedagogies, identity construction, medical anthropology, anthropology of knowledge, anthropology of the environment.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>905</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR LESLEY GREEN
Anthropology of knowledge; anthropology of the environment; lowland South America; cultural astronomy; public archaeology; ethnographic research methodologies.
PROF CAROLYNN HAMILTON
National Research Foundation Professor in Archive and Public Culture and member of the Public Life of Ideas Research Network. Research fields: history and theory of archive; ethnography of memory work; the production of history; the history of pre-industrial southern Africa; the public life of ideas; public culture.

DR SUSAN LEVINE
Child labour; children’s health; visual anthropology; political economy; medical anthropology; gender and sexuality; HIV/AIDS; community development.

DR HELEN MACDONALD
Violence, narrative, scepticism and the everyday, pluralistic health, and magico-religious knowledge, witchcraft in India, transformation in Higher Education

PROF FRANCIS NYAMNJOH
ICTs, Mobility and Marginality; globalisation; citizenship; media; the politics of identity in Africa; has also published ethnographic novels.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FIONA ROSS
Ethnographies of/and the Marginal. Domestic worlds; violence, loss and the recuperation of social worlds; gender, testimony and voice; Truth and Reconciliation.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDREW SPIEGEL
Housing and migration patterns and family relationships; urban water and sanitation management - South Africa; comparative pedagogies; racism; history of South African anthropology

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 3678
Fax: +27 21 650 2307
E-mail: san-socanth@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.socanth.uct.ac.za/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chapters in books


Spiegel, A.D. and Sponheuer, S. 2011. Transforming Musical Soul into Bodily Practice. Tone Eurythmy,

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


**CREATIVE WRITING**

**Collection of poems**


**Novels**

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VIVIENE TAYLOR

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Social Development provides undergraduate social work education and training commensurate with the professional standards laid down by the South African Council for Social Service Professions. It also offers postgraduate specialist taught programmes in selected social service professions and postgraduate programmes by research. As befits professional training, the Department maintains relationships with a wide variety of community-based organisations where students undergo practical training.

The Department places great importance on research. Current research interests of the Department include social policy and social protection systems, the social development of emergent communities, clinical intervention strategies, restorative justice, research on gender inequalities and social transformation, human development and capabilities as pathways out of poverty & social exclusion, social work in prisons, child & youth care, social administration and planning, and HIV/AIDS care strategies.

The Department is also involved in a number of extension services at both national and international levels. The Department collaborates with the Western Cape Provincial Government Department of Education to undertake research in schools in the Cape Metropolitan area. International research and comparative work is encouraged. At present staff in the Department are involved in international research collaboration in the fields of mental health, comparative social policy in Africa, conflict resolution and community development, financial management of the third sector and mapping social protection systems in Africa. The latter is research that feeds into the African Union process on social policy and social protection.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjunct Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Associate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Researcher</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>1210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1324</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VIVIENE TAYLOR
Social security/protection; human security; comparative social policy in Africa and social development with emphasis on governance, poverty and gender inequalities.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDRÉ DE V SMIT
Organisational theory; management and administration; social policy; social security; resource allocation.

ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ERIC ATMORE
Organisational theory; leadership and management; non-profit sector; early childhood development.

DR MARGARET BOOYENS
Youth development; social development; community development; poverty alleviation; leadership and management in non-profit organizations.

DR CONNIE O’BRIEN
Community development; mental health issues; cultural diversities; peace education; conflict resolution/mediation; spirituality/counselling; qualitative research.

DR LEON HOLTZHAUSEN

DR JOHANNES JOHN-LANGBA
Migration, climate change and health; HIV/AIDS; social
policy and social protection; behavioral and community health, social and public health dimensions of mining; sexual and gender-based violence; psycho social well-being; quality of life; mental health; sexual and reproductive health/rights; and programme evaluation.

**MR THULANE GXUBANE**  
Crime and society; probation and correctional practice; youth justice, juvenile offending and restorative justice.

**MRS FATIMA WILLIAMS**  
Casework/psychotherapy; groupwork and group psychotherapy; human development; mental health; professional development.

**MR RONALD ADDINALL**  
Clinical social work, sexology and psychosexual therapy, sexual health and rights, sexual minorities and human rights, and gender identity variance.

**Administrative and Clerical Staff**

**MS MARGUERITE ARMSTRONG** – Administrative Officer

**MR OLANDO JACOBS** – Senior Secretary

**CONTACT DETAILS**

Postal address: Department of Social Development, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3493  
Fax: +27 21 689 2739  
E-mail: Marguerite.Armstrong@uct.ac.za

**RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**Chapters in books**


**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

**HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID COOPER**

**DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE**

The department has a team of active researchers with growing clusters of research groupings formed around staff members and their Master’s and PhD students. During the past few years a range of peer-reviewed journal articles but also a considerable number of books, research and consultancy reports, and public articles and presentations in the arena of national and local debate have been produced.

Research projects currently underway or recently completed in the Department, most with a South African and comparative focus, include work on: land tenure reform and traditional authorities; development of social movements; workers’ experiences of recent social change in South Africa; health policies and medical facilities with particular orientation to the HIV/Aids pandemic; democracy and inequality in comparative perspective; industrial restructuring, unemployment, skills development and job creation; export agriculture and globalization; “race”, identity and diversity in South Africa; diversity management; dynamics of corporate culture and managerial identity; organizational transformation; higher education transformation and research development;
pedagogics in higher education; urbanisation, social dynamics and inequality; the nature of sociology; issues in social research methods; globalization, it's meaning and impacts.

Professor Lungisile Ntsebeza’s NRF Research Chair is now in its fourth year of research activity and development. Professor Jeremy Seekings continues to serve as co-editor of the “International Journal of Urban and Regional Research” published in Oxford; as does A/Professor Melissa Steyn, as an associate editor of the “Journal of International and Intercultural Communication”.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

| Professors | 4 |
| Associate Professors | 3 |
| Senior Lecturers | 5 |
| Lecturers | 2 |
| Research Staff | 1 |
| Admin and Clerical Staff | 3 |
| Total | 18 |

Students

| Doctoral | 24 |
| Master’s | 22 |
| Honours | 19 |
| Undergraduates | 2680 |
| Total | 2745 |

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID COOPER
Research development in higher education; students in the South African higher education system; issues of engaged scholarships at universities.

PROFESSOR OWEN CRANKSHAW
Racial and class divisions; sociology of housing and labour markets and the relationship between urbanisation, housing and employment.

DR JACQUES DE WET
Senior Lecturer; methodological issues in quantitative and qualitative research; social change and identities in post-Apartheid South Africa; people-centred development theory and practice.

DR ZIMITRI ERASMUS
Senior Lecturer; understanding and disrupting ‘race’, racism(s), and the idea of ‘mixed race’; creolisation; and qualitative methods.

DR JOHANN DE V. GRAAFF
Senior lecturer; development theory; teaching sociology; rural education.

DR JONATHAN GROSSMAN
Senior lecturer; development of workers’ movement; Marxist theory and practice.

DR JUDITH HEAD
Senior lecturer; Poverty, inequality & public health; HIV/AIDS in SA & Brazil.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KEN JUBBER
Evolutionary theory; social theory; history of sociology, philosophy of sociological knowledge.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID LINCOLN
International division of labour; plantation agriculture; development.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHANN MARREE
Emeritus; Industrial relations and industrial strategy; worker participation: skills development.

DR FRANK MATOSE
Senior Lecturer; Natural resource commons; co-management; biodiversity management and rural livelihoods; land reform and biodiversity conservation; Southern Africa.

PROFESSOR LUNGISILE NTSEBEZA
Rural development; traditional authorities; land rights; rural/urban linkages; land and the struggle against poverty.

DR AMRITA PANDE
Globalization; gendered bodies and gendered work spaces; new reproductive technologies and women's movement in the Global South.

PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS
Political sociology; unemployment; social stratification & race; public policy; social movement; urban sociology.

PROFESSOR ARI SITAS
Historical forms of deviance and social action; labour and livelihoods; industrialisation and work challenges in emerging powers; reconciliation and trauma; the labour movement in South Africa; migrant and marginal forms of labour.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MELISSA STEYN
Whiteness; diversity and otherness; social identities; intercultural communication; social transformation.
CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Sociology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 3501
Fax: +27 21 689 7576
E-mail: socio@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.sociology.uct.ac.za/
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Edited books

Chapters in books


Encyclopaedia entries


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


UCT LIBRARIES

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: MS GWENDA THOMAS (01 NOVEMBER 2011)
MS JOAN RAPP (RETIRED 31 OCTOBER 2011)

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

In addition to providing academic information services to UCT students and staff, librarians contribute to research in their areas of subject specialization and in topics related to Library and Information Science and related areas such as intellectual property and copyright.

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR COLIN DARCH
Senior Information Specialist, current affairs in central and southern Africa; academic libraries; assessment; information facilities; academic and research libraries, South Africa

MS LESLEY HART
Head, Special Collections, Archival and Manuscript Collections, Africana collections in South Africa; preservation of historic materials; digitisation of historic materials

MS ALLEGRA LOUW
Subject Librarian, African history, African politics and South African literature
MRS SANDRA ROWOLDT SHELL (RETIRED DECEMBER 2011)
Head Librarian, Special Collections (African Studies); online information resources; online information resources for Africa; methodology of prosopography

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: UCT Libraries, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 3096
Fax: +27 21 650 2965
Email: libraries@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.lib.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


THE INSTITUTE FOR HUMANITIES IN AFRICA (HUMA)

Authored books


Chapters in books


Articles in peer-reviewed journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH (CSSR)

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, evidence based, policy-relevant, replicable social science research in South Africa, the region, and across Africa.

In 2011, the CSSR consisted of a small Directorate, four research units, and additional individual personnel and small projects. The four research units were the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM); and Social Surveys Unit (SSU). Unit Heads report on their research activities through the CSSR Director to the Dean of Humanities. The CSSR is also assisted by an Advisory Board that meets yearly. We also work closely with UCT’s DataFirst Resource Unit, an extensive digital archive of social science databases. PRISM will no longer form part of the CSSR from 2012.

Methodologically, CSSR research is empirical, but problem-driven. While we utilize both quantitative and qualitative strategies of data collection, our work is always based on systematic research designs with clear conceptualization of variables and transparent rules of operationalising variables, selecting cases and collecting and analyzing data analysis (in contrast to ad hoc fact collection or narrative description). After a reasonable period, collected data are turned into public access data sets and deposited with the DataFirst Resource Centre.

CSSR projects are usually team-oriented, bringing together multiple local and international researchers, and offering post-graduate students significant opportunities for hands-on training by involving them in all stages of projects. Research findings are presented and discussed at regular weekly seminars and published as CSSR Working Papers.

Substantively, the CSSR conducts research in the broad areas of globalization, industrialization, democratization, development, poverty and public health. SSU conducts research on a range of social dynamics, using survey data (the Cape Panel Survey, and the Cape Area Survey) and related qualitative data. DARU conducts research on a range of issues around democratization in South and Southern Africa, using public opinion data but also creating new systematic data bases on elections, legislatures and local government. ASRU conducts research on the social impacts of HIV/AIDS, including issues of parenting, disclosure, sexual behaviour and public welfare, again using both survey and qualitative data. Finally, PRISM conducts research on globalization, industrialization, innovation and the dynamics of global value chains on developing country industrial sectors. New research initiatives included research into ‘sustainable societies’.

AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU)

The AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU) supports research into the social and economic dimensions of AIDS in South and Southern Africa. Special emphasis is placed on exploring the interface between qualitative and quantitative research. Focus areas include: AIDS policy in South Africa, AIDS-stigma, sexual relationships in the age of AIDS, social and economic factors driving HIV infection,
disclosure (of HIV-status to others), the interface between traditional medicine and biomedicine, the international treatment rollout, global health citizenship, the international treatment rollout, global health citizenship and leadership, AIDS treatment activism and the impact of providing antiretroviral treatment on individuals and households.

Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU)

DARU supports students and scholars who conduct systematic research in the following four areas: public opinion and political culture in Africa and its role in democratization and consolidation; elections and voting in Africa; the development of legislative institutions; and the impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic on democratization in southern Africa. DARU has also developed close working relationships with projects such as the Afrobarometer (a cross-national survey of public opinion in fifteen African countries) and the Comparative National Elections Project, which conducts post-election surveys over twenty countries across the world.

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

PRISM provides a lens to focus research and policy work on issues of globalization and industrialization in Sub-Saharan Africa. In 2011, the CSSR provided management, administrative and financial services, as well as assisting in realising its wide research remit - to interface between economics and other relevant disciplines. PRISM provides a home to a number of independent research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of the research activities undertaken are all concerned with issues of globalization, global value chains, industrialization paths, the role of knowledge intensive services, international competitiveness. PRISM left the CSSR at the beginning of 2012.

Social Surveys Unit (SSU)

The SSU promotes critical analysis of the methodology, ethics and results of South African social science research. The SSU seeks to integrate quantitative and qualitative research. Our core activities include the overlapping Cape Area Study and Cape Area Panel Study. The Cape Area Study comprises a series of surveys of social, economic and political aspects of life in Cape Town. The Cape Area Panel Study is an ongoing study of young people in Cape Town as they move from school into the worlds of work, unemployment, adulthood and parenthood. Linked to the panel study is an ethnographic study of childhood and adolescence in post-apartheid Cape Town. The SSU also conducts research into inequality, diversity and social policy.

CENTRE STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Contract Staff</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Researchers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship Student Researchers</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>56</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Short-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldworkers and outreach facilitators</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>29</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent and contract staff

PROFESSOR ANTHONY BLACK (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Development economics, trade and industrial policy; automotive industry, garment industry, foreign direct investment, regional integration; global location of manufacturing and services

PROFESSOR DAVID KAPLAN (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Technology development; technology policy; industrial policy; telecommunications industry; migration of skilled persons. Work on the SA mining industry – technological change; innovation; mining based exports (capital equipment and services). Also any local (Western Cape) economic development issues

PROFESSOR ROBERT MATTES (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES)
Director of the Centre for Social Science Research; Director of Democracy in Africa Research Unit; public opinion; democratisation; electoral behaviour; social identity; legislatures; survey research

PROFESSOR MIKE MORRIS (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Director of Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing; globalisation, commodities and industrialisation paths for Africa; China’s impact on Africa; Industrial policy; firm and sector competitiveness; value chain analysis; industrial clusters; learning networks

PROFESSOR NICOLI NATTRASS (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Director of the AIDS and Society Research Unit; AIDS; unemployment; inequality; social and economic policy;
AIDS policy, AIDS denialism; AIDS conspiracy theory, defending HIV science

PROFESSOR DON ROSS (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Game theory; philosophy of economics (methodology); neuroeconomics and experimental economics; infrastructure development; African trade and industry policy; philosophy of science

PROFESSOR JEREMY SEEKINGS (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY)
Director of Social Surveys Unit; political sociology (race and class; social attitudes, voting behaviour and political protest); comparative politics and political economy of public policy (especially education and welfare policy); democratic theory

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RAJEN GOVENDER (ALSO IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY)
Political behaviour, political deviance and political activism; welfare economics and the capability approach; household poverty dynamics; applied fiscal impact assessment; research methodology and advanced quantitative methods

DR BEATRICE CONRADIE (ALSO IN THE SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS)
Research Fellow; biodiversity and predators; farm labour markets; women in agriculture; wine industry mechanisation; irrigation farming; sustainability issues and environmental certification

DR REBECCA HODES
Deputy Director, AIDS and Society Research Unit HIV and antiretroviral treatment in the media, the history of reproductive healthcare in southern Africa, access to medicines, social welfare policies for people living with HIV.

DR ELENA MOORE
Junior Research Fellow
Sociology of the family, family policy, gender and intimacy, intergenerational relations, feminist theories, biographical research methods.

DR PER STRAND
Research Fellow; Manager, AIDS and Democratic Governance Project; political governance, democratisation; political leadership, incentives and accountability in response to AIDS; qualitative and quantitative methodology.

DR PEDRO WOLF (also in the Department of Psychology)
Evolutionary psychology

DR JOANNE WREFORD
Research Fellow; relationships between Traditional African Healing (TAH) and biomedicine in HIV/AIDS interventions; TAH and HIV/AIDS; children, TAH and treatment for HIV/AIDS; traditional male circumcision/medical male circumcision and HIV/AIDS

ASSOCIATE RESEARCH FELLOWS

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOEL BARKAN
Department of Political Science, University of Iowa, Iowa City

DR ROBIN BLOCH
GHK International, United Kingdom

MR NATHAN GEFFEN
Research Manager, Treatment Action Campaign

DR CLAUDIA HAARMANN
Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa (TARA), Namibia

DR DIRK HAARMANN
Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa (TARA), Namibia

DR HEIDE HACKMANN
International Social Science Council, UNESCO, Paris

PROFESSOR RAPHAEL KAPLINSKY
Open University, United Kingdom

PROFESSOR SHAHEEN MOZAFFAR
Department of Political Science, Bridgewater State College, United States

MS SHANA WARREN
New York University

CONTACT DETAILS
Centre for Social Science Research
Postal address: Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 4656
Fax: +27 21 650 4657
Web: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

AIDS and Society Research Unit contact details
Postal address: ASRU, Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 4656
Fax: +27 21 650 4657
Web: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/asru.html

Democracy in Africa Research Unit contact details
Postal address: DARU, Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 3827
Fax: +27 21 650 5174
Web: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/daru.html
Policy Research on International Services and Manufacturing
Postal address: PRISM, School of Economics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 5240
Fax: +27 21 650 2854 Web: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/prism.html
Note that PRISM left the CSSR at the beginning of 2012.

Social Surveys Unit contact details
Postal address: SSU, Centre for Social Science Research, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 3505
Fax: +27 21 650 4657
Web: http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za/ssu.html

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


The Faculty of Science enjoyed considerable success in its research endeavours in a number of areas during 2011.

To meet the continuing rise in cost of internationally competitive research, staff were successful in raising approximately R141 million in research income to cover a range of projects, including salaries for soft-funded staff, postdoctoral fellows and master’s and PhD bursaries. This is a particularly noteworthy achievement, given the dwindling NRF resources for the pure sciences. Of this funding, R58 million was received from the NRF and some R78 million from research contracts with industry, government, public entities and statutory bodies, and science councils; with about R28 million being raised from foreign sources. Of importance to the training of postgraduate students in our faculty, staff were able to raise R32 million for bursaries in support of honours, master’s and PhD students in the faculty.

The number of PhD and postdoctoral researchers remained high, with 118 postdoctoral fellows spread among the departments, and 350 PhD students registered in the faculty. A measure of the success of our postgraduate training programmes is reflected in the number of master’s and doctoral graduates produced in the Science faculty in 2011, with 48 PhDs and 122 master’s degrees being awarded, 22 percent of the latter with distinction. Two students who excelled in their postgraduate studies were Fhumulani Nemulodi (Department of Physics), who was awarded the prestigious S2A3 Medal for the best master’s dissertation titled “Third Order Relativistic Fluid Dynamics for Heavy-Ion Collisions” and Dr Jasper Slingsby (Department of Botany), who received the faculty PhD medal for 2011 for his thesis, titled “Ecological Differentiation and the Evolution and Maintenance of Fynbos Diversity.”

Research publication output from staff and postgraduate students remained high, with about 900 articles being published in ISI journals during 2011.

As we continue to strive for excellence and international competitiveness in the research arena, the faculty is proud of the latest additions to its current 13 NRF A-rated, 56 B-rated, 45 C-rated, 24 Y-rated, and five P-rated scientists. The latter, in particular, reflects the growing research strength of our younger academic staff. Professor Ed Rybicki of the Department of Molecular and Cell Biology received an NRF A-rating, while three young researchers, Dr Amanda Weltman (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics), and Dr David Braun and Dr Shadreck Chirikure from the Department of Archaeology, received NRF P-ratings in 2011.

At the university level, three of our more senior scientists, professors George Janelidze (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics), Hans-Peter Kunzi (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics), and Ed Rybicki were honoured by being elected as fellows of the University of Cape Town in recognition of their international research standing and the impact of their research. Professor Janelidze was recognised for his work in categorical algebra, including abstract Galois theory, with applications in classical algebra, geometry and topology; Professor Kunzi for his work in analytic and categorical topology, focusing on frame theory and asymmetric topology; and Professor Rybicki for his work on the use of plants and cell cultures to make pharmaceutically-important proteins, and in elucidating the virus-host interactions of grass- and cereal-infecting geminiviruses.

At a junior level, the faculty was privileged to have the UCT College of Fellows name two of our younger staff, Dr Rob Ingle (Department of Molecular and Cell Biology) and Dr Deena Pillay (Department of Zoology), as recipients of its 2011 College of Fellows’ Young Researcher Awards that recognise outstanding scholarly work by young academics. Dr Ingle’s research area lies in the interactions between plants and their environment, particularly in the molecular mechanisms that help them cope with stresses imposed either by other organisms or by chemical/physical factors. Dr Pillay’s research interests focus on inter-tidal and estuarine ecology, with a view to understanding the role of biological interactions in structuring marine ecosystems.

An important milestone in the faculty that was reached in 2011 was the 100th anniversary of the Bolus Herbarium (Department of Botany). A series of lectures by world-renowned botanists, two exhibitions, and a commemorative collecting trip were arranged to celebrate the event. Professor Peter Linder (University of Zurich) gave the keynote address. Another development of importance to the faculty was the establishment and URC accreditation of the H-3D Centre for Drug Discovery & Development, with Professor Kelly Chibale, Department of Chemistry, as Director, and the URC accreditation of the Scientific Computing Research Unit, with Professor Kevin Naidoo,
also of the Department of Chemistry, as Director. These add to the 12 previously established URC research units and centres in the Faculty of Science. The faculty was privileged to be awarded another SARChI Chair, in Extra-galactic Multi-wavelength Astronomy, with Professor Claude Carignan taking up the position to bolster the rapidly expanding Department of Astronomy.

Staff of the faculty continued to garner national and international awards for their research contributions. Professor Jill Farrant of the Department of Molecular and Cell Biology became the third UCT woman scientist to win the L’Oréal-UNESCO Women in Science Award in Life Sciences (region: Africa and Arab States), announced in November 2011. Another notable achievement was that of Dr Amanda Weltman, who received the 2011/12 NSTF – BHP Billiton TW Kambule Award for “an outstanding contribution to science, engineering, technology and innovation (SETI) through research and its outputs” by an emerging researcher. The faculty was privileged to have three other deserving finalists at the award ceremony.
in Professor Kevin Naidoo, Professor Ed Rybicki, and Dr Will Horowitz. Another notable accolade went to Professor Kelly Chibale who received the prestigious Alan Pifer Award from the University of Cape Town for socially responsive research; and Dr Jeff Murugan (Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics) and Dr Shadreck Chirikure who were privileged to be elected as founding members of the new South African Young Academy of Science (SAYAS).

The recent announcement and associated excitement that South Africa was awarded the lion’s share of the SKA bid not only reflects positively on South African science and technology in general, but also on the major contributions to the bid made by members of the Department of Astronomy. As the project rolls out in the coming years, staff and students of the department, with two SARChI Chairs in radio astronomy, will be actively engaged in contributing to the success of the initiative. This engagement will take place in tandem with getting the precursory international MEERKAT project on line.

In mid-2011, the first UCT Pro Vice-Chancellor, Professor Mark New, was appointed to head up the African Climate and Development Initiative (ACDI). A significant number of staff from the Faculty of Science are actively involved in this exciting university-wide initiative, with Professor New holding, in addition, an academic position in the Department of Environmental and Geographical Science.

A number of new initiatives were set in place in the faculty during 2011 to further develop our research impact. A new launching grant system was put into place, to allow new (and particularly young) appointments to receive sufficient funding for a three-year period to get their research careers off to a strong and competitive start. To strengthen the competitive equity pool of applicants for future academic positions in the faculty, a number of equity PhD and postdoctoral fellowships have been created and awarded. We look forward to the productive involvement of the recipients with their departments and the faculty.

The Faculty of Science continues to value and place emphasis on high quality, high impact research, and numerous formal research groupings, units and centres, which, together with many individuals, have contributed to our overall research activity that spanned the pure to the applied sciences during 2011. The quality and research performance of the academic staff in the faculty, ably supported by a range of highly skilled and dedicated administrative and technical staff, remains something that the faculty is very proud of, and is well reflected in the wide range of exciting research activities captured in this report.

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

A.W. ANDAYI (CHEMISTRY)

Supervised by Professor K. Chibale and Professor T.J. Egan

M.A. ALTARAWNEH (GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES)
Structural setting of the Jordan Northern Highlands: An integrated study using surface and sub-surface geological data by utilising GIS technology.

Supervised by Professor A. le Roex, Professor Z. Ben-Avraham and Dr G. Viola

C.G.M. ARCHIBALD (BOTANY)
The use of contemporary and historic diatom assemblages in the derivation of reference state communities for rivers in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.

Supervised by Professor J. Bolton

Y. BARSHEP (ZOOLOGY)
Migration and moult strategy of the Curlew Sandpiper.

Supervised by Professor L. Underhill, Dr P. Tomkovich and Dr C. Minton

J. BRABY (ZOOLOGY)
The biology and conservation of the Damara Tern in Namibia.

Supervised by Professor L. Underhill, Dr J.P. Roux and Dr R.E. Simmons

K.S. BROWN (ARCHAEOLOGY)
The Sword in the Stone: Lithic raw material exploitation in the Middle Stone Age at Pinnacle Point Site 5–6, Southern Cape, South Africa.

Supervised by Dr D.R. Braun

A. CHASKDA (ZOOLOGY)
Determinants and consequences of territory quality in the Bar-Throated Apalis Apalis Thoracica.

Supervised by Professor P.A.R. Hockey and Dr P. Lloyd

C. COHEN (ZOOLOGY)
The phylogenetics, taxonomy and biogeography of African arid zone terrestrial birds: The bustards (Otidae), sandgrouse (Pteroclididae), coursers (Glaerolidae) and stone partridge (Ptropachus).

Supervised by Professor T. Crowe

B. CROSS (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)
Cloning and molecular characterisation of four alginate lyase genes from vibrio midae SY9, an enteric bacterium of the abalone haliotis midae.

Supervised by Associate Professor V.E. Coyne

PROFESSOR ANTON LE ROEX
Dean of the Faculty of Science

484
D. CRUICKSHANK (CHEMISTRY)
Physicochemical studies of the inclusion of selected agrochemicals in cyclodextrins.
**Supervised by** Professor M. Caira and Professor S. Bourne

Y. CUI (STATISTICAL SCIENCES)
Contributions to statistical machine learning algorithm.
**Supervised by** Professor R. Guo

T.S. DLAZA (BOTANY)
Development in culture, ecophysiology and nutritional content of three South African Porphyra (Rhodophyta, Bangiales) species.
**Supervised by** Professor J. Bolton and Dr R.J. Anderson

I.N. DURBACH (STATISTICAL SCIENCES)
Simplified models for multi-criteria decision analysis under uncertainty.
**Supervised by** Emeritus Professor T. Stewart

C.S. EALAND (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)
Identification and characterisation of the activated defence response in the commercially important agarophyte, Gracilaria gracilis, following exposure to disease elicits.
**Supervised by** Associate Professor V.E. Coyne

Z.G. GINBOT (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)
Characterisation of two, desiccation linked, Group 1 LEA proteins from the resurrection plant Xerophyta humilis.
**Supervised by** Professor J. Farrant and Professor N. Illing

E.G. GROSCH (GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES)
Determining the physicochemical conditions on the early Earth: Barberton scientific drilling project, South Africa.
**Supervised by** Associate Professor S.H. Richardson, Dr A. Fagereng, Professor H. Furnes and Professor B. Robins

E.M. GUANTAI (CHEMISTRY)
Curcumin-related hybrid compounds as potential anti-malarial agents: Design, synthesis, mechanistic investigations, biological evaluation and pharmacokinetic studies.
**Supervised by** Professor K. Chibale

M.B. GUSH (BOTANY)
Water-use, growth and water-use efficiency of indigenous tree species in a range of forest and woodland systems in South Africa.
**Supervised by** Dr E. February and Dr P. Dye

S.P. HACHIGONTA (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)
Assessing maize water requirements in the context of climate change uncertainties over southern Africa.
**Supervised by** Professor B. Hewitson and Dr M. Tadross

E.B. HAGER (CHEMISTRY)
The design and synthesis of new transition metal co-ordination complexes as potential antimalarial agents.
**Supervised by** Professor T.J. Egan and Professor J. Moss (deceased)

T. HOFFMAN (ZOOLOGY)
The spatial ecology of chacma baboons (Papio ursinus) in the Cape Peninsula, South Africa: Towards improved management and conservation strategies.
**Supervised by** Associate Professor J. O’Riain

M.G.W. JONES (ZOOLOGY)
Individual variation in reproductive success in the wandering albatross.
**Supervised by** Associate Professor P.G. Ryan

S.W. KIMANI (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)
Catalysis, substrate binding and specificity in the amidas from Nesterenkonia species.
**Supervised by** Professor B.T. Sewell

T. LAMONT (OCEANOGRAPHY)
Bio-optical investigation of phytoplankton production in the Southern Benguela ecosystem.
**Supervised by** Professor C. Reason and Dr R. Barlow

I.T. LITTLE (ZOOLOGY)
Bird reproductive success as a tool for understanding the impacts of land-use management on moist highland grassland biodiversity in South Africa.
**Supervised by** Professor P.A.R. Hockey

S.K. MAFWILA (ZOOLOGY)
Ecosystem effects of bottom trawling in the Benguela current system: Experimental and retrospective data analyses.
**Supervised by** Professor J.G. Field, Dr L. Shannon and Associate Professor A. Jarre

A. MAUNDER (COMPUTER SCIENCE)
Designing appropriate interactive systems for the developing world.
**Supervised by** Associate Professor G. Marsden

G.K. MAZANDU (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)
Data integration for the analysis of uncharacterised proteins in mycobacterium tuberculosis.
**Supervised by** Associate Professor N. Mulder

A. MEAD (ZOOLOGY)
Climate and bioinvasives: Drivers of change on South African rocky shores?
**Supervised by** Professor C. Griffiths

F.J. MHLANGA (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)
Computation of Greeks using Malliavin calculus.
**Supervised by** Professor R.I. Becker and Dr D. Wilcox
M.F. MUNYOLOLO (CHEMISTRY)
New synthetic routes to functionalised 2-C-alkylglucosides, precursors of potential inhibitors of mycothiol biosynthesis in the Mycobacteria.
Supervised by Associate Professor D.W. Gammon

G. OATLEY (ZOOLOGY)
Supervised by Associate Professor J.H. Hoffmann

A.M.O. RIBEIRO (ZOOLOGY)
Ecological and evolutionary processes in two Southern African endemic birds.
Supervised by Professor P.A.R. Hockey

M. ROUault (OCEANOGRAPHY)
Agulhas Current variability determined from space: A multi-sensor approach.
Supervised by Professor F. Shillington

H. SAMSODIEN (CHEMISTRY)
Supramolecular derivatives of selected bioactive compounds: A physicochemical study.
Supervised by Professor M. Caira and Professor S. Bourne

D. SHUULUKA (BOTANY)
Ecophysiological studies of three South African Ulva species from integrated seaweed/abalone aquaculture and natural populations.
Supervised by Professor J. Bolton and Professor R. Anderson

R. SITHALDEEN (ARCHAEOLOGY)
Phylogeny and phylogeography of the Chacma Baboon (Papio ursinus): The role of landscape in shaping contemporary genetic structure in the Southern African baboon.
Supervised by Associate Professor R. Ackermann and Dr J. Bishop

J.A. SLINGSBY (BOTANY)
Ecological differentiation and the evolution and maintenance of Fynbos diversity.
Supervised by Dr T. Verboom and Professor M. Cramer

M. SPARK (ASTRONOMY)
Exploring the application of new telescope technologies in the testing of dwarf novae accretion models.
Supervised by Associate Professor P.A. Woudt

A. TEKOLA (ASTRONOMY)
On evolution of star forming galaxies: the metallicity of dwarfs and the effect of environment on local luminous IR galaxies.
Supervised by Associate Professor P.A. Woudt, Dr P. Vaisanen and Dr A. Kniazev

R.E. THARME (ZOOLOGY)
Ecologically relevant low flows for riverine benthic macroinvertebrates: characterisation and application.
Supervised by Associate Professor J. Day and Professor J.M. King

F. TUMMON (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)
Direct and semi-direct aerosol effects on the Southern African regional climate during the austral winter season.
Supervised by Dr M. Tadross, Professor B. Hewitson and Professor F. Solomon

I.W. TUNBRIDGE (COMPUTER SCIENCE)
Graphics Processing Unit Accelerated Coarse-Grained Protein-protein docking.
Supervised by Dr M. Kuttel and Dr J. Gain

R. TUYIRAGIZE (STATISTICAL SCIENCES)
Multi-objective optimisation techniques in electricity generation planning.
Supervised by Emeritus Professor T. Stewart

K.L. VAN NIEKERK (ARCHAEOLOGY)
Marine fish exploitation during the Middle and Later Stone Age of South Africa.
Supervised by Professor J. Sealy

R.J.T. VERWEIJ (BOTANY)
Niche differentiation in savannas: exploring competition-based hypotheses for inter-life form co-existence.
Supervised by Dr E. February and Professor W. Bond

L.J. WALLER (ZOOLOGY)
Supervised by Professor L. Underhill

J.D. WOODWARD (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)
The relationship between structure and specificity in the plant nitrilases.
Supervised by Associate Professor T. Sewell
PATENTS

FILED APPLICATIONS

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.  

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.  

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.  

BRITTON, D.T., HÄRTING, M. AND ODO, A.E.  

BRITTON, D.T. AND SCRIBA, M.R.  

CAIRA, M.R., DE VILLIERS, M.M., LIEBENBERG, W. AND STIENGER, N.  

CHIRIRIWA, H., HENDRICKS, D.T. AND MOSS, J.R.  

DE WIT, M.J. AND GILDER, S.A.  

EGAN, T.J., HUNTER, R. AND ZISHIRI, V.K.  

EGAN, T.J. HUNTER, R. AND ZISHIRI, V.K.  


HITZEROTH, I.I. AND RYBICKI, E.P.  

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.  

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.  

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.  

HUNTER, R., KASCHULA, C.H. AND PARKER, M.I.  

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.  

ILLING, N., STEIN, D.J. AND VAN HEERDEN, J.H.  

JAYAKODY, R.S. AND NAIDOO, K.J.  

LE, H.  

REID, S.J.  

REID, S.J.  

REID, S.J.  

GRANTED

ANDERSON, K. AND HUNTER, R.  

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

487
BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

BRITTON, D.T. AND HÄRTING, M.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.

CHIBALE, K., NCHINDA, A.T. AND STURROCK, E.D.
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR JUDITH SEALY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Archaeology is characterised by a diversity of well-established research interests. The Western Cape has a rich archaeological heritage which includes evidence of hunter-gatherer settlement, pastoralist communities and colonial settlers - all the subject of ongoing research. Further afield, the Department also has a research focus on the archaeology of early Tswana and Sotho-speaking agropastoralists, particularly in North West and the Free State. In addition, the Department is home to archaeometric and materials research, focussing on palaeoanthropology, past environments, early human diets and materials analysis. The Department of Archaeology has developed an expertise in Cultural Resource Management, working with both government and private sectors to mitigate the effects of development and widen public awareness of the importance of the past.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab Assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

| Honorary Research Associates        | 6      |
| **Total**                           | **6**  |

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>667</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR JUDITH SEALY
Head of Department. Archaeometry, stable isotopes, precollection southern Africa

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR REBECCA ROGERS ACKERMANN
Hominid evolution, variation, morphometrics, visualization and modelling, quantitative methods

DR DAVID BRAUN
Senior lecturer. Early Stone Age in eastern and southern Africa, stone artefact technology

DR SHADRECK CHIRIKURE
Senior lecturer, Archaeometallurgy, Iron Age, heritage studies

DR SIMON HALL
Senior lecturer, hunter-gatherers and farmers, Stone/Iron Age interaction, landscape sharing

MS RIASHNA SITHALDEEN
Lecturer, Primate biogeography using genetic techniques, academic development in the geosciences

DR DEANO STYNDER
Lecturer, Africa fauna, faunal analysis, ecomorphology, palaeoenvironments

Contract research staff

MR DAVID HALKETT
Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

MR TIM HART
Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

MR JAYSON ORTON
Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

DR LITA WEBLEY
Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape

MS LIESBET SCHIETECATTE
Contract archaeology, historical archaeology, prehistory of the southwestern Cape
Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR NIKOLAAS J. VAN DER MERWE
Isotopes, palaeoecology, palaeoenvironments, archaeometallurgy

PROFESSOR JOHN PARKINGTON
Hunter-gatherers, palaeoenvironmental reconstruction and human ecology, prehistoric art, coastal archaeology

Honorary Research Associates

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. SMITH
Prehistoric pastoralism, origins of food production, ethnohistory

Emeritus Associate Professor

DR G. AVERY
Archaeozoology

DR PER DITLEF FREDRIKSEN
Ceramics, ethnoarchaeology, archaeology of farming communities

MR P. JOLLY
Contact period Rock art, history of San-Nguni/Sotho interaction

PROFESSOR T. MAGGS
Iron Age archaeology in southern Africa

DR W. NDORO
Heritage Studies

PROFESSOR S. PFEIFFER
Biological anthropology

Distinguished visitors

PROFESSOR JACK FISHER
Montana State University – faunal remains in archaeology

DR ALEX MACKAY
Australian National University – Pleistocene lithic technology

PROFESSOR SUSAN PFEIFFER
University of Toronto – biological anthropology

PROFESSOR SILVIA TOMÁŠKOVÁ
University of North Carolina – rock art, archaeological theory

PROFESSOR PIERRE-JEAN TEXIER
CNRS-Valbonne France – prehistory

PROFESSOR MARGOT WINER
Historical archaeology, landscape archaeology

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Archaeology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2353
Fax: +27 21 650 2352
E-mail: lynn.cable@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/age/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


The Department of Astronomy has welcomed three new staff members in 2011.

Professor Claude Carignan has joined the Department as the South African SKA-SARChI Chair in Multi-wavelength Astronomy and Professor Rob Fender as part-time visiting SKA Professor. Dr Vanessa McBride has taken up the UCT/SAAO joint Lecturer position previously held by Dr Thebe Medupe. Our postdoctoral cohort has grown from two at the beginning of 2011 to eight at year end.

The Department specialises in the study of the distance scale, large-scale structure and evolution of galaxies in the Universe, next to high-speed photometry and spectroscopy of variable stars.

Particular emphasis is being given on uncovering galaxies obscured by the Milky Way and the mapping of cosmic flow fields such as in the Great Attractor region. With the start of scientific observations with SALT, the Southern African Large Telescope, new research areas have been initiated in galaxy evolution (as a function of environment and redshift), the dark matter content in nearby dwarf and low surface brightness galaxies and the search for intermediate mass black holes.

In the light of the coming of MeerKAT – the large radio telescope that is being built in the Karoo – the department has developed expertise in radio astronomy. In particular, neutral hydrogen studies are used to examine the dynamics – and thereby the dark matter content - of nearby galaxies. Members of the Astronomy department are currently leading four MeerKAT large survey projects of the transient radio sky (ThunderKAT) as well as deep HI (Laduma and Mhongoose) and continuum (Mightee) surveys.

Studies of cataclysmic variable stars (exploding stars such as novae) and pulsating white dwarf stars remain a highly active research area of the department, in which the high speed photometric capabilities of SALT also offer new unique mechanisms to learn more about the physics of these highly interesting objects.

The Department is an active participant of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme – hosted at UCT – which offers Honours and Master’s degrees. It has strong links with the South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO) and the South African SKA project through joint staffing positions and postgraduate student supervision. The Department also enjoys active research collaborations with other groups abroad.

The Department forms part of the Research Centre for Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation at UCT (http://www.acgc.uct.ac.za), established in 2009.
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR RENÉE C. KRAAN-KORTEWEG  (HEAD OF DEPARTMENT), CO-DIRECTOR ACGC
Large-scale structures and streaming motions in the nearby Universe, Zone of Avoidance, systematic HI-surveys; Tully-Fisher relation; clusters of galaxies.

PROFESSOR ERWIN DE BLOK (DST/NRF SARCHI CHAIR)
Dark matter in disk galaxies, low surface brightness galaxies. HI surveys, the interstellar medium in nearby galaxies, evolution of dark galaxies.

PROFESSOR CLAUDE CARIGNAN (SKA SARCHI CHAIR)
Galaxy dynamics and dark matter; astronomical instrumentation and techniques.

PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK (JOINT SAAO/UCT POSITION)
Galactic structure, stellar evolution, Local Group galaxies, long period variable and symbiotic stars.

EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR BRIAN WARNER (SENIOR SCHOLAR)
Cataclysmic variable stars; white dwarf stars; history of astronomy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK A. WOUTD (ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT FOR 2011)
Cataclysmic variable stars, ultra-compact binaries, high time domain astrophysics.

DR KURT VAN DER HEYDEN (SENIOR LECTURER)
Supernovae and Supernova remnants, systematic HI surveys, clusters of galaxies, X-ray spectroscopy.

DR SARAH BLYTH (LECTURER)
Large-scale structure, galaxy evolution and galaxy clusters.

DR VANESSA MCBRIDE (LECTURER, JOINT SAAO/UCT POSITION)
X-ray binaries, Magellanic Clouds.

PROFESSOR ROB FENDER (VISITING SKA PROFESSOR)
X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion disks, radio transient surveys.

DR IAN STEWART
Honorary Research Associate. Signal direction in Poisson noise; algorithms for calibration and analysis of ration interferometer data; sympatric speciation.

HONORARY STAFF ASSOCIATED WITH THE DEPARTMENT

HONORARY PROFESSOR PHIL A. CHARLES (SAAO)
Cataclysmic variables; X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion disks.

PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY
Honorary Academic, Director NASSP, Co-director ACGC. Theoretical cosmology and gravity.

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR GARRY ANGUS
Cosmological simulations with modified Newtonian Dynamics.

DR RICHARD ARMSTRONG
Radio transients, radio interferometric techniques.

DR KELLEY HESS
Neutral hydrogen in nearby galaxies, galaxy groups and clusters.

DR DANIELLE LUCERO
Cold gas and star formation in early-type galaxies.

DR NATASHA MADDOX
Quasars and multi-wavelength observations of galaxies.

DR DAVID PUGLIELLI
Galaxy dynamics.

DR VALERIO RIBEIRO
Cataclysmic variables, novae; radio transients.

DR MATTHEW SCHURCH
Cataclysmic variables and X-ray binaries.

HONORARY PROFESSOR MICHAEL W. FEAST
Honorary Research Associate. Stellar evolution; Galactic structure; long period variable stars; distance scales.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Department of Astronomy, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 (21) 650 5830
Fax: 27 (21) 650 4547
E-mail: admin@ast.uct.ac.za
Webpage: http://www.ast.uct.ac.za
**RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


Tekola, A.G., Väisänen, P. and Berlind, B. 2011. The Environments of Luminous IR Galaxies. In C. Carignan,
DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY
(Including the Bolus Herbarium and the Plant Conservation Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR J.J. MIDGLEY

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Botany is a vibrant department, which strives towards the development of a centre of excellence for research and teaching of the ecology, evolution, physiological ecology and systematics of marine and terrestrial plants of southern Africa. The department includes two research units, the Bolus Herbarium and the Plant Conservation Unit, and is also home to the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism Chief Directorate: Marine & Coastal Management. Research thrusts include plant population, community and reproductive ecology, systematics, floristics, biogeography and evolutionary biology of the unique Cape Floral Kingdom and its response to different land use practices, ecology and economics of marine and freshwater algae, the ecophysiology of plant responses to pollution and global change, the physiology of plant nitrogen-fixing symbioses and dendrochronology and palaeoecology. The Plant Conservation Unit focuses on sustainable land use, restoration and palaeoecology/environmental history with an emphasis on the conservation of the vegetation of the winter rainfall region of South Africa, while the Bolus Herbarium is researching the taxonomy of and curating a specimen collection of over a third of a million southern African species. The staff is also active on Research Councils, policy-making forums and advisory committees.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Assoc. Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR JEREMY MIDGELEY
Head of Department; plant ecology; evolutionary biology; forest ecosystem dynamics.

PROFESSOR JOHN J. BOLTON
Phycology; marine and freshwater biology; mariculture.

PROFESSOR WILLIAM J. BOND
Plant ecology; evolutionary biology; conservation biology; fire and community dynamics.

DR SAMSON B. CHIMPHANGO
Physiology; nitrogen fixation.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL D. CRAMER
Physiology; ecophysiology; plant nutrition.

DR EDMUND FEBRUARY
Senior Lecturer: palaeoecology; ecophysiology.

DR LINDSEY GILSON
Deputy Director of the Plant Conservation Unit; conservation ecology; palaeoecology; theoretical ecology; landscape history.

PROFESSOR TERRY HEDDERSOON
Plant systematics; bryology; molecular systematics; life history traits.

PROFESSOR M. TIMM HOFFMAN
Director of the Plant Conservation Unit: plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

DR A. MUTHAMA MUASYA
Senior Lecturer: plant systematics; molecular systematics; biogeography.

DR ANTHONY G. VERBOOM
Senior Lecturer: Plant systematics, ecophysiology, biogeography.

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR RICHARD COWLING
Plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

PROFESSOR JOHN S. DONALDSON
Biodiversity.

PROFESSOR PETER LINDER
Systematics; taxonomy; evolutionary biology.

Honorary Associate Professors

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROBERT J. ANDERSON
Phycology.

Honorary Research Associates

DR N. ALLENSOPP
Ecophysiology

DR N. BERGH
Systematics

DR P. CARRICK
Restoration ecology

DR B HARDING
Phycology

DR S. HIGGINS
Ecosystems Ecology.

DR A.G. REBELO
Ecology.

DR R. ROHDE
Environmental Historian.

DR G. SCOTT
Systematics.

DR A. SEYDACK
Forest Ecology.

PROFESSOR C. STIRTON
Plant Systematics.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa
Telephone: +27 21 650 2447
Fax: +27 21 650 4041
E-mail: bot-web@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/botany/
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
(Inclding the Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research, the MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre and the Scientific Computing Research Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ALLEN L. RODGERS

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The research activities of the department reflect the wide range and scope of the traditional sub-disciplines of inorganic, organic and physical chemistry, sustained by analytical, spectroscopic and computational methodology. The four main research focus areas are synthetic and medicinal chemistry, supramolecular chemistry, transition metal chemistry as well as biophysical and structural chemistry. Programmes are devoted to fundamental and applied chemical research, and to interdisciplinary studies in which chemistry plays a key role. Synthetic studies are carried out in organic, organometallic and co-ordination chemistry, in order to develop and apply new methodology, and to prepare biologically active compounds, novel catalysts and components of new materials. These studies also provide tools for analytical and separation science, and models for advanced structural and conformational studies. Molecular structure determination with the aid of spectroscopic and X-ray diffraction techniques are two areas of specialisation in the department. The latter technique is employed extensively in investigations into inclusion compounds, polymorphism and related solid-state phenomena. Computational chemistry is a leading area of specialization supported by several state of the art LINUX clusters. Computer code development and modelling applications of biological and industrial problems play a key role in many of the Department's research programmes.

The research enterprise of the Department of Chemistry has recently been recognized and significantly enhanced by the establishment of a Signature Theme in Drug Discovery in which several staff members are participating and by the appointment of two of its permanent staff members to DST/NRF South African National Research Chairs - Professor Kevin Naidoo in Scientific Computing and Professor Kelly Chibale in Drug Discovery. These highly prestigious appointments have raised the Department's international research profile significantly and contribute substantially to its research outputs.

The Department of Chemistry also has three UCT-accredited research units – the Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research, the MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre and the Scientific Computing Research Unit – which add further prestige to its stature as one of the leading chemistry departments in Africa.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Officers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Officers</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Staff</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>54</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Scholar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduates</td>
<td>1591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1704</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent and long-term contract staff

**PROFESSOR SUSAN A. BOURNE**
Inclusion chemistry; crystallography; thermal analysis.

**PROFESSOR MINO R. CAIRA**
Solid state chemistry; drug polymorphism; drug pseudopolymorphism; drug-cyclodextrin inclusion; drug complexation; co-crystallization; drug enantiomeric separation.

**PROFESSOR KELLY CHIBALE**
Organic synthesis; medicinal chemistry.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BETTE DAVIDOWITZ**
Chemical education; curriculum design; writing and communication within the discipline.

**PROFESSOR TIMOTHY J. EGAN**
Bioinorganic chemistry of the malaria parasite.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID W. GAMMON
Natural products chemistry; phytochemical studies on medicinal plants; carbohydrates; heterogeneous catalysis of organic reactions.

PROFESSOR ROGER HUNTER
Synthesis; indole alkaloids; calixarenes; p-block synthetic methodology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALAN T. HUTTON
Organometallic chemistry; co-ordination chemistry; microwave chemistry; electrochemistry.

PROFESSOR GRAHAM E. JACKSON
Nuclear magnetic resonance; computer modelling; metal-ion equilibria; design of metal containing drugs; copper and rheumatoid arthritis.

DR ANWAR JARDINE
Senior Lecturer: medicinal chemistry; chemical biology; enzymology; natural product and organic synthesis; drug design and development.

PROFESSOR KEVIN J. NAIDOO
Computational chemistry; polymers; statistical physics; pharmaceutical drug design.

DR CLIVE OLIVER
Lecturer: self-assembly; large supramolecular assemblies; crystallography; inclusion chemistry.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL RAVENSCROFT
Physicochemical analysis of biologicals; carbohydrates; glycoconjugate and protein vaccines.

PROFESSOR ALLEN L. RODGERS
Kidney stones; urine chemistry; calcium oxalate crystallization.

DR GREGORY S. SMITH
Senior Lecturer: organometallic chemistry; catalysis; metal-containing polymers and dendrimers; bio-organometallic chemistry.

DR GERHARD VENTER
Lecturer: computational chemistry; electronic structure calculations; free energy methods for properties of solutions; ionic liquids.

DR SARAH WILSON
Senior Lecturer.

Senior Scholar

PROFESSOR LUIGI R. NASSIMBENI
Physical chemistry; thermal analysis; kinetics; inclusion compounds.

Honorary Research Associates

DR SHIRLEY C. CHURMS
Writing and communication within the discipline.

PROFESSOR RAYMOND J. HAINES
Organometallic chemistry.

DR ELIZABETH TIMME
Assessment of possible immuno-modulatory carbohydrates from local and indigenous plants and fungi.

Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR JAMES R. BULL
Organic synthesis; steroidal hormones; 19-norsteroids; estrogens; bioactive steroids; predictive design; cycloaddition.

PROFESSOR PETER W. LINDER
Solution equilibria of cyclodextrin inclusion complexes.

PROFESSOR JOHN R. MOSS
Organometallic chemistry; catalysis; inorganic chemistry; synthesis and properties of new compounds and materials.

PROFESSOR ALISTAIR M. STEPHEN
Carbohydrate chemistry.

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR ANDREW ANDAYI
New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

DR CHRIS BARNETT
Porting molecular dynamics software to graphical processing units

DR NYARADZO CHIGORIMBO-TSIKIWA
Biocatalytic modification of natural compounds for metabolite analysis.

DR FREDERIC DOUELLE
Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR DIEGO GONZALEZ-CABRERA
Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR EMMA HAGER
Development of water-soluble metalloendrimer catalysts

DR MUKESH JOSHI
Synthesis of less lipophilic chloroquine analogues-active against chloroquine-resistant parasites
Solid-state studies of large supramolecular assemblies and metal-organic frameworks

Synthesis of novel antimalarial molecules using various drug based pharmacophores

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

Synthesis of novel artemisinin hybrid anti-malarial drugs.

Development of coarse grain molecular dynamics software for protein folding

New generation of combined drugs to fight Tuberculosis.

Application of in silico tools to the discovery of novel anti-infective agents.

Synthesis of N domain selective ACE inhibitors.

New generation of combined drugs to fight tuberculosis

Investigation of the effects of ingestion of carbohydrates sweeteners (glucose, maltitol, lycasin HBC) on kidney stone risk factors in black and white South Africans

Acceleration of GAMESS-UK for graphical processing units reaction mechanism of the CBHI cellulase from T.Reesei

Hit to Lead and Lead Optimization Medicinal Chemistry Progression of Antimalarial Hits

Dr. Boris-Marko Kukovec

Dr. Aman Mahajan

Dr. Claire Le Manach

Dr. Stefan Louw

Dr. Jestin Mandumpal

Dr. Maia Meurillon

Dr. Grace Mugumbate

Dr. Rajni Sharma

Dr. Candice Soares de Melo

Dr. Takalani Theka

Dr. Karl Wilkinson

Dr. Yassin Younis Adam

CONTACT DETAILS
Tel: +27 21 650 2446
Fax: +27 21 650 5195
E-mail: shanaaz.manie@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cem

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in peer-reviewed journals


Makhubela, B.C.E., Jardine, A. and Smith, G.S. 2011. Pd nanosized particles supported on chitosan and 6-deoxy-6-amino chitosan as recyclable catalysts for Suzuki-Miyaura


**DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

(Including the Information and Communications Technology Centre for Development [ICT4D])

The mission of the Computer Science Department is to develop and impart knowledge and skills in the field of computer science.

Our vision is to strive to be a department of the first rank in both an International and in an African context, sustaining: high respect for its research and post-graduate education excellence in teaching in order to produce graduates who possess the skills that are needed whenever decision making or creative thinking takes place an influential role in industry and the Information Technology community.

Our role is:

- to produce graduates with knowledge and skills relevant to both the International and the South African Information Technology community
- to carry out innovative research which adds to basic understanding
- to produce service courses and provide research assistance in the fields of science and engineering
- to provide services to Industry through technology transfer and applied research
- to take an active part in the academic affairs of the University to influence government policy in the field of Information Technology

**RESEARCH UNITS ASSOCIATED WITH THE DEPARTMENT**

Advanced Information Management (Co-ordinator: Associate Professor S. Berman). This laboratory deals with multiple facets of the information processing problem, exemplified by the following active research areas: databases; knowledge management systems; peer-to-peer computing; distributed computing and Web-based systems.

Intelligent Systems and Advanced Telecommunication (Co-ordinator: Dr A. Bagula). The aim of this research group is to advance the science and engineering of intelligent systems and their applications. Our main research activities are in the design, modelling, simulation and prototype implementation of intelligent systems with a specific focus on (1) novel speech and vision based human computer interaction and (2) exact and heuristic optimization methods using Evolutionary techniques, Neural networks, Immune systems and Statistical models to solve telecommunication problems.

Digital Libraries (Co-ordinator: Assoc. Prof. H. Suleman). Research areas covered within digital libraries include information storage and retrieval; multilingual retrieval; Web-based systems; scalable and flexible repositories; interoperability and protocols; component-based systems; Open Access; and cultural heritage preservation.

High Performance Simulation and Visual Computing (Co-ordinator: Associate Professor James Gain, Associate Professor Michelle Kuttel, Dr Patrick Marais). This research group focuses on the application of high performance tools (primarily multi-core and graphics hardware) and visualization techniques to problems in the domains of astronomy, computational chemistry, computer animation, digital heritage preservation and medical imaging.

ICT for Development Centre (Director: Professor G. Marsden). The UCT Centre in ICT for Development seeks to create ICTs that are appropriate for developing nations. To date, most innovation in ICT has been driven by the developed world to meet challenges originating from that context. This centre will design, create and evaluate technologies that address the needs of the developing world and the people who live there.

Network and Information Security Team (Co-ordinator Dr A Kayem). This group has two streams: Network Security and Information Security. Network security is headed by Dr. A. Hutchison and aims to design and implement protocols for secure communications on the Web. Application examples include web services, cloud computing environments, and enterprise environments. Information security is headed by Dr. A. Kayem and aims to design mechanisms for...
secure data storage on the web. Application scenarios include service oriented architectures; secure databases, mobile and/or fragmented data. We aim to evolve these schemes in unconventional ways to enable adaptability to changes in the state of the data or the system.

2011 highlights include:
The South African Square Kilometre Array Project: The MeerKAT High Performance Computing (HPC) for Radio Astronomy Research Programme awarded a local Computer Science-Astronomy collaboration [comprising Dr Sarah Blyth (UCT Astronomy), James Gain, Michelle Kuttel, Patrick Marais (principal investigator), Kurt van der Heyden (UCT Astronomy) and Catherine Cress (UWC Astronomy)] R3,200,000 for the period 2011-2014 for a project on Developing Efficient Software for Large-Scale Radio Interferometry. There are currently 3 MSc students and 1 PhD student in Computer Science working on the project.

STAFF AND STUDENTS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors 3
Associate Professors 1
Honorary Professors 1
Associate Professors 4
Senior lecturers 5
Lecturers 1
Technical Support Staff 2
Administrative and Clerical Staff 4
Total 20

Students

Doctoral 18
Master's 66
Honours 36
Undergraduate 670
Total 790

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SONIA BERMAN
Head of Department; Databases; conceptual modeling; persistent programming languages; object-oriented databases.

PROFESSOR KENNETH MACGREGOR
Client server; object technology.

PROFESSOR EDWIN BLAKE
Human-computer interaction; information technology and socio-economic development; collaborative virtual environments; information and communication technology policies.

PROFESSOR GARY MARSDEN
Human computer interaction; ICT4D and mobile computing applications.

DR ANTOINE BAGULA
Senior Lecturer; network traffic engineering; wireless networking; network security.

DR JAMES GAIN
Senior Lecturer; computer graphics; geometric modelling; visualization.

DR PATRICK MARAIS
Senior Lecturer; image processing; computer graphics; GPGPU computing.

ASSOC. PROF. MICHELLE KUTTEL
Computational science; parallel and high performance computing, molecular modelling, scientific visualization.

DR. ANNE V.D.M. KAYEM
Senior Lecturer; information security; applied cryptography; unconventional security approaches.

DR HANH LE
Senior Lecturer; overlay networks; sensor networks.

DR AUDREY MBOGHO
Senior Lecturer; visual and speech inputs; genetic algorithms; software engineering.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HUSSEIN SULEMAN
Digital libraries; information retrieval; Internet technology; high performance computing.

MR GARY STEWART
Lecturer (ADP); human computer interaction.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Computer Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2663
Fax: +27 21 650 3551
Web: http://www.cs.uct.ac.za/
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za/
Email:dept@cs.uct.ac.za
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE
(Including the Environmental Evaluation Unit and the Disaster Mitigation for Sustainable Livelihood Project)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR M.E. MEADOWS

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The interaction between humans and their environment and the variability of this environment is a common theme in the department’s teaching activities and research initiatives. Details of the particular foci are given below. The department has ongoing research initiatives with numerous overseas institutions. These include: the Centre of Earth Sciences of Pennsylvania State University; Centre for Global Studies, University of Gothenburg; the Iowa State University; the University of British Columbia; the Institute of Southern African Studies; the National University of Lesotho; University of Western Australia; the University of Melbourne; the University of Northern British Columbia; Oregon State University; the Department of African Studies of the University of Mainz; the Department of Human Geography and Sociology, University of Oslo; the Department of Geography at the University of Brighton; Southern African Research Centre, Queens University; University of Sheffield; University of Oxford; the Departments of Geography at the University of Paris X Nanterre and the University of Paris IV Sorbonne in France and the Department of Geography at the University of Bonn; Frederik Schiller University, Jena, Germany; University of Leicester, UK; Université Montpellier II, France and the Department of Geography at the University of Oulu. There are also links with the United Kingdom Meteorological Office, the Scripps Oceanographic Institute in California and the CSIRO Atmospheric Research and Marine Research in Australia.

The Environmental Evaluation Unit was established as an independent professional consulting, research and training unit within the Department of Environmental and Geographical Science in 1985, based at the University of Cape Town. During the past 20 years, the EEU has completed over 150 consulting assignments and projects for private, institutional and government clients. The EEU
has established itself as a centre of excellence in the field of environmental management, sustainable development, and natural resource management in Africa, particularly within the SADC region (projects have been completed in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique, Lesotho, Swaziland and the Seychelles).

The Disaster Mitigation for Sustainable Livelihoods Project (DiMP) has been active at UCT since 1998. DiMP undertakes a diverse suite of activities, including disaster risk research into small, medium and large disasters in the Cape Metropolitan Area and past disaster research following declared disasters. It is also the secretariat for a southern African disaster risk reduction network called ‘Periperi’ (partners enhancing resilience to people exposed to risks).

**DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS**

**Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Associates</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative &amp; Support Staff</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Emeritus & Honorary Staff**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1077</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**Permanenct Academic Staff**

**DR BABATUNDE ABIODUN**
Lecturer; atmospheric science; climatology.

**DR PIPPIN ANDERSON**
Lecturer; Postgraduate co-ordinator.

**DR SHARI DAYA**
Lecturer; gender; modernity.

**DR FRANK ECKARDT**
Senior Lecturer; geomorphology; remote sensing.

**PROFESSOR BRUCE HEWITSON**
DST/NRF SARChI Chair in Climate Change; atmospheric science; climatology.

**DR RICHARD HILL**
Senior Lecturer; environmental assessment and management.

**PROFESSOR MIKE MEADOWS**
Head of Department; quaternary environmental change.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SOPHIE OLDFIELD**
Political and economic geography.

**PROFESSOR SUE PARNELL**
Urban studies; historical geography.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MAANO RAMUTSINDELA**
Political geography; transboundary environments.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MERLE SOWMAN**
Environmental planning and management; coastal and small-scale fisheries management.

**DR MARK TADROSS**
Senior Researcher; CSAG climate modelling; seasonal forecasting.

**DR. KEVIN WINTER**
Lecturer; environmental management; water resources; monitoring and evaluation.

**DR GINA ZIERVOGEL**
Lecturer; vulnerability and adaptation.

**Contract Academic Staff**

**DR RACHEL WYNBERG**
Senior Researcher; biodiversity and social justice; commercial use of biodiversity; access and benefit sharing.

**Long-term Contract Staff**

**DR JANE BATTERSBY-LENNARD**
Lecturer; urban social and cultural geography; urban food security; geography of education.

**DR MARIA HAUCK**
Coastal and small-scale fisheries management.

**DR AILSA HOLLOWAY**
Disaster risk research.
DR PETER JOHNSTON  
Seasonal forecasting applications; climate change.

Contract Research Staff

MS JESSY APPAVOO-MOODLEY  
Intern: coastal small-scale fisheries management, EIA, social scoping reports.

MS LISA COOP  
Research assistant; climate data analysis.

MS TARYN DE BEER  
Intern: EIA, social scoping reports.

MS GILLIAN FORTUNE  
Risk reduction; knowledge management.

MS PHILILE NONHLANHLA MBATHA  
Junior researcher: coastal and marine management.

MS KASHIEFA PARKER  
Research assistant; coastal and small-scale fisheries management.

MS SANDRA RIPPON  
Senior researcher; EIA, alternative energy.

MS NATALIE SCHELL  
Intern: small-scale fisheries.

MS KIRSTEN SCOTT  
Research assistant; EIA, social scoping reports.

MS ANNA STEYNOR  
Research associate; stakeholder engagement.

MS JACKIE SUNDE  
Research assistant; fisheries.

MS KATE SUTHERLAND  
Research assistant; climate data analysis.

MS MATHILDA JACI VAN NIEKERK  
Research assistant: biodiversity and social justice; commercial use of biodiversity; access and benefit sharing.

MS RUWANI WALawege  
Research assistant; climate data analysis.

MS PATRICIA ZWEIG  
Disaster risk co-ordinator.

Administrative and Support Staff

MRS SHARON ADAMS  
Administrative Officer

MR ALDINO ARENDSE  
Administrative and Financial Co-ordinator

MRS SHARON BARNARD  
Administrative Assistant

MR ROGER DUFFETT  
IT Manager

MR TONY GEORGE  
Library Assistant

MS FAHDELAH HARTLEY  
Senior Secretary

MR SAYED HESS  
Laboratory Departmental Assistant

MR CHRIS JACK  
Senior Scientific Technical Officer

MS VUYOKAZI MAFUNYA  
Administrative Assistant

MR PHILLIP MUKWENA  
IT Assistant

MS ITHRA NAJAAR  
Administrative Assistant

MS NOLUFEEFE NGAYE  
Senior Secretary

MS SYLVIA PRIME  
Administrative Manager

MRS SHAADA REDDY  
Librarian

MS SHAHIEDA SAMSOODIEN  
Senior Secretary

MS PATRICIA WURST  
Translator

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR OLIVIER CRESPO  
Agricultural and water research modelling.

DR ALICE FAVRE  
Climate change, atmospheric systems.

DR EVANGELIANA KALOGNOMOU  
Climate variability and change; multi-model ensemble analysis.
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Author works


Chapters in books


Robinson, J. and Parnell, S. 2011. Traveling theory: embracing post-neoliberalism through southern cities. In G. Bridge and S. Watson (eds), The New Blackwell...


**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


Gezelius, S.S. and Hauck, M.B. 2011. Toward a theory of compliance in state-regulated livelihoods: A comparative study of compliance motivations in developed and...


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN RICHARDSON

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Research in the Department of Geological Sciences covers a wide range of disciplines. The Department has strengths in geochemistry, structural geology and tectonics, igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentology, marine geology, economic geology and petroleum geophysics. General research interests include: global tectonics and geodynamics with emphasis on Gondwana geology; oceanic and continental igneous processes and the geochemical evolution of the underlying mantle; kimberlites and the genesis of diamonds; evolution of the Kaapvaal craton and gold genesis; paleoenvironments; marine geoscience and sedimentary geochemistry.

Analytical facilities include X-ray fluorescence, X-ray diffraction, electron microprobe, ion chromatography, fluid inclusion stage, stable isotope extraction lines and access to a stable isotope mass spectrometer, sedigraph for particle size analysis, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometer (solution and laser analysis), and solid source thermal ionization mass spectrometer and associated clean laboratories.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative &amp; Clerical Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR STEPHEN RICHARDSON
Head of Department; Isotope geochemistry; geochronology; diamonds; continental mantle evolution.

PROFESSOR ANTON LE ROEX
Dean of Science; Igneous geochemistry; analytical geochemistry; mantle evolution.

PROFESSOR CHRIS HARRIS
Stable isotope geochemistry; igneous petrology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN COMPTON
Low-temperature and sedimentary geochemistry; marine geology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID REID
Precambrian crustal evolution and metallogeny; carbonatites; isotope geochemistry.

MR GEORGE SMITH
Senior Lecturer; petroleum geophysics.

DR EMESE BORDY
Senior Lecturer; Sedimentology

DR JOHANN DIENER
Lecturer; Metamorphic petrology.

DR AKE FAGERENG
Lecturer; Structural geology.

Honorary Research Associates

PROFESSOR HARTWIG FRIMMEL
Metamorphic petrology.

DR ROGER SMITH
Palaeontology.

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Geological Sciences, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: +27 21 650 2931
Fax: +27 21 650 3783
E-mail: sci-geology@uct.ac.za
E-mail: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/geolsci/
UCT General enquires: +27 21 650 9111
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books


Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Zhao, H.Z., Jiang, S.-Y. and Frimmel, H.E. 2011. A Rare Bi-Pb Tellurosulfide, PbBi4Te4S3, from the wenyu gold deposit in the xiaoqinling gold province, China. Canadian Mineralogist, 49: 1297-1304.


DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

(Including the Cosmology and Gravity Group, the Laboratory of Foundational Aspects of Computer Science (FACS-Lab), the Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM), Industrial Mathematics, and the Topology Research Group)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VASCO BRATTKA

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics houses a number of research groups and individual activities which, in total, cover a large part of the mathematical spectrum. Examples are: cosmology and relativity, computational and applied mechanics, marine resource assessment and management, rangeland modelling, industrial mathematics, foundational aspects of computer science, topology, category theory, nonlinear mathematical physics, functional analysis, cryptography, string theory, financial mathematics and algebra. The Department has active research collaboration with other groups in the country and abroad. There is a strong postgraduate program, with M.Sc. and Ph.D. students in a variety of fields. A number of staff have NRF A-ratings and B-ratings. The Department has a good technical and administrative infrastructure, and regularly hosts visitors from abroad. More information can be found on the website www.mth.uct.ac.za.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers (full-time)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Scholar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visiting Professor and Principal research officer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Associate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>6836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6977</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent and long-term contract staff

**PROFESSOR IGOR BARASHEVICH**
Nonlinear waves and solitons; nonlinear dynamics; mathematical physics.

**PROFESSOR BRUCE BASSETT**
Observational and theoretical cosmology; nonlinear optimization. Research astronomer at the South African Astronomy Observatory and senior researcher, African Institute of Mathematical Sciences.

**PROFESSOR DOUG BUTTERWORTH**
Director, Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM); particular focus on South African fisheries, northwest Atlantic fisheries, and southern bluefin tuna, Antarctic whale and krill resources.

**PROFESSOR KATHY DRIVER**
Special functions, orthogonal polynomials and approximation theory.

**PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY**
Director of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme; Co-Director of the Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation Centre; cosmological perturbations; cosmic microwave background anisotropies; gravitational lensing; inflationary cosmology; cosmological magnetic fields; on-line mathematics education.

**PROFESSOR GEORGE JANELIDZE**
Category theory; algebra; topology; sets and logic.

**PROFESSOR HANS-PETER KÜNZI**
Topology, orders, categories, combinatorics and their applications in analysis and algebra; particular focus being the theory of asymmetric topology; leader of topology and category theory research group

**PROFESSOR DAYA REDDY**
South African Research Chair in Computational Mechanics Director, UCT Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM); mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VASCO BRATTKA**
Computable analysis; effective descriptive set theory; algorithmic randomness.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER GILMOUR**
Pointfree topology and sigma-frames; categorical topology.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES HELLABY**
General relativity; cosmology; gravity.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALEXANDAR IANOVSKY**
Dynamical systems – finite and infinite dimensions; differential geometric methods in the theory of dynamical systems.

**ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR GRAEME WEST**
Mathematics of finance.

**DR PETER BRUYNS**
Senior Lecturer; group theory; permutation groups.

**DR CHRISTOPHER CLARKSON**
Senior Lecturer; cosmology; gravitational waves; non-linear perturbation theory; braneworlds -black holes; quasi-normal modes.

**DR JURIE CONRADIE**
Senior Lecturer; functional analysis; vector lattices; von Neumann algebras; non-commutative function spaces; mathematics education.

**DR FRANCOISE EOBIBY BILLE**
Senior Lecturer, calculus of variations; PDE; mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method.

**DR JOHN FRITH**
Senior Lecturer; frame theory; topos theory; categorical topology; mathematical education.

**DR HENRI LAURIE**
Senior Lecturer; mathematical biology, in particular ecology; industrial mathematics; mathematics education.

**DR JEFF MURUGAN**
Senior Lecturer; string theory, quantum gravity, neurophysics.

**DR ANNELIESE SCHAUERTE**
Senior Lecturer; frame and biframe theory; categorical topology; uniform and quasi-uniform structures.

**DR NORA ALEEEEVA**
Lecturer; nonlinear dynamics and solitons; pattern formation in reaction-diffusion systems; synchronization of chaotic systems.
DR MARGARET ARCHIBALD
Lecturer; analysis of algorithms and combinatorics.

DR MARK BERMAN
Lecturer; group theory; universal algebra; set theory and model theory.

DR TIRIVANHU CHINYOKA
Lecturer; computational fluid dynamics.

DR EBRAHIM FREDERICKS
Lecturer; lie symmetries analysis of stochastic differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of partial differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of ordinary differential equations; applying lie symmetries to fluid mechanics, applying lie symmetries to mathematics of finance.

DR ROBERT MARTIN
Lecturer, functional analysis; operator theory.

DR ANDRIY POTOTSKYY
Lecturer, rectification of brownian motion, directed transport of particles in molecular rectifiers; many body systems: non-equilibrium dynamical density functional theory; fluctuations and noise induced motion: stochastic differential equations, jump processes, collective phenomena in coupled stochastic networks; pattern formation in complex systems.

MR KENNETH RAFEL
Lecturer; mathematics education.

DR JESSE RATZKIN
Lecturer; geometric analysis.

DR NEILL ROBERTSON
Lecturer; functional analysis; locally convex spaces; descriptive set theory; infinite-dimensional holomorphy.

DR DEON SOLOMONS
Lecturer; thermostatics of spacetime; Interference and diffraction phenomena in gravitational lensing; structure formation in the universe; theories of higher order gravity.

DR HOLGER SPAKOWSKI
Lecturer; theoretical computer science; computational complexity.

DR CHRISTINE SWART
Lecturer; cryptography, number theory, recurrence sequences.

DR VITALI VOUGALTER
Lecturer; nonlinear analysis; partial differential equations; mathematical biology.

DR AMANDA WELTMAN
Lecturer; string theory; cosmology; gravity.

Senior Scholar

EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR GEORGE ELLIS
Distinguished Professor of complex systems; cosmology and general relativity theory; emergence and functioning of complex systems, including the human brain; science policy; mathematics and science education; metaphysics of cosmology and its connections to ethics and religion; social indicators.

Research staff

DR ANABELA BRANDÃO
Senior Research Officer, MARAM; Southern Ocean toothfish assessment; SA west coast rock lobster surveys; minke whales, SA abalone assessment.

DR CARRYN DE MOOR
Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. sardine and anchovy assessment and management.

DR SUSAN HOLLOWAY
Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. west and south coast rock lobster and horse mackerel assessment; whale management procedures.

DR KENNETH HUGHES
Honorary Research Associate; number theory; algebra; algebraic geometry; topological quantum field theory; p-adic analysis, nil-theta functions.

DR ÉVA PLAGÁNYI-LLOYD
Honorary Research Associate; multispecies modelling; fisheries assessment and management ecological modeling, S.A. abalone assessment.

Distinguished visitors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR BERNHARD BANASCHEWSKI
McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada – pointfree topology; partially ordered algebraic systems; applied category theory.

PROFESSOR ROY MAARTENS
Director of Institute of Cosmology and Gravitation, University of Portsmouth, UK – Relativity, Cosmology, Gravity.

Honorary staff

EMERITUS PROFESSOR RONALD BECKER
Differential equations (bifurcations, abstract equations); theory of algorithms (graph partitioning, sorting networks) and Mathematical Finance.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR GUILLAUME BRÜMMER
Topology and category theory group; categorical topology; asymmetric topology and uniformity.
EMERITUS PROFESSOR KEITH HARDIE
Homotopy theory; algebraic topology; digital topology; categorical topology.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RONALD CROSS
Functional analysis; unbounded linear operators; linear relations.

PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK
Visiting Professor and Principal Research Officer; SAAO.

DR DAVID RICHARDSON
Research Associate; Rangeland Modelling Group; modelling grazing animal production systems; relations between complex and simple models.

PROFESSOR JOHN WEBB
Mathematics education.

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR DECHANG DAI
Cosmology.

DR ALVARO DE LA CRUZ
Cosmology.

DR RITUPARNO GOSWAMI
Cosmology.

DR OLAWANLE PATRICK LAYENI
CERECAM: Moving boundary problems and variational inequalities.

DR MAKSIM MOLCHAN
Nonlinear waves and solitons; nonlinear dynamics; mathematical physics.

DR PRINA PATEL
Cosmology.

DR PETJA SALMI
Numerical Studies of nonlinear dynamics in the early universe in particular on nontopological defects.

DR MARINA SEIKEL
Cosmology.

DR MATTHEW SMITH
Supernovae for cosmology.

DR PER ERIC SUNDIN
String theory and cosmology.

DR ROCKHEE SUNG
Cosmology.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Mathematics & Applied Mathematics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701
Telephone: SA (21) 650 3191
Fax: SA (21) 650 2334
E-mail: mam-admin@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.mth.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Chinyoka, T. 2011. Two-dimensional flow of chemically reactive viscoelastic fluids with or without the influence of


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT – ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VERNON COYNE

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department has interests and expertise in diverse areas of biology. The problem of desiccation in plants is being tackled by a combination of physiological and molecular approaches. Plant biotechnology research is focused on developing virus-resistant and drought-tolerant crops, “biopharming” (the expression of pharmacologically-important proteins in plants) and the molecular basis of nickel hyperaccumulation in plants. Plant defence responses are studied in both model and crop plants. Circadian rhythms and their role in plant development and responses, as well as sports performance in humans, are studied. Eukaryotic gene expression projects include the role of chromatin modifications in regulating the rhythms of gene expression and gene expression during neuronal differentiation and stress. Basic mechanisms underlying the regulation of gene expression are studied in human cells and in Plasmodium, with a view to pinpoint Plasmodium-specific mechanisms that can be exploited to develop novel anti-malarial drugs. In addition, the actions of mammalian hormones, synthetic contraceptives and steroid receptors are being investigated with a view to understanding mechanisms, integration of signalling pathways and role in HIV pathogenesis. Research on viral pathogenesis also includes protein structure-function studies of the envelope protein and its role in HIV transmission. Evolutionary biology projects focus on mechanisms that shape both genomic and population-level diversity, as well as evolution of limb development in bats. Molecular virology studies focus on the expression of antigens from viruses in plants and in insect cells for use as human and animal vaccines, on the genetic diversity and molecular biology of single-stranded DNA viruses of plants and animals, and papillomaviruses of primates and humans. Structural studies are being carried out by electron microscopy and X-ray crystallography on a number of proteins, including glutamine synthetase and members of the nitriilase superfamily, to obtain insights necessary for rational drug and industrial enzyme design. Research in marine biotechnology includes genetic and proteomic studies of the immune response of the abalone (Haliotis midae) and the stress and disease response systems of the commercially important seaweed Gracilaria gracilis. In addition, probiotics are being developed to improve the growth rate and disease resistance of farmed abalone. Research in microbiology includes molecular-genetic investigations of industrially and medically important anaerobic bacteria such as Corynebacterium, Bacteroides fragilis, Bifidobacterium and the fibre-degrading bacteria in the ostrich gut. The taxonomy of antibiotic-producing actinobacteria is being investigated. The Department also runs an analytical facility (amino acid analysis, DNA sequencing, DNA synthesis, DNA microarrays and protein identification). The instrumentation in the facility consists of HPLCs, a GC MS/MS and LC-ESI QTOF and MALDI instruments for mass spectrometry.

RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS

Awards

Professor Jill Farrant won a 2011/12 L’Oréal-UNESCO Award in Life Sciences (http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/archives/?id=8876).

Professor Farrant was also elected as a Fellow of TWAS, the academy of sciences for the developing world (previously the Third World Academy of Sciences; http://twas.ictp.it/).

Professor Ed Rybicki became a UCT Fellow (http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/archives/?id=8867).

Dr Rob Ingle won a Young Researcher Award from the UCT College of Fellows (http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/archives/?id=8868).

NRF A-Rated staff

Professor Ed Rybicki obtained an A rating in the 2011 round of NRF rating re-evaluations (http://www.uct.ac.za/mondaypaper/archives/?id=8896). Professor Jill Farrant also holds an NRF A rating.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-Term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>37</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Post-doctoral</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VERNON COYNE
Head of Department; marine biotechnology.

PROFESSOR JILL FARRANT
Desiccation tolerance; resurrection plants; seeds; plant physiology; molecular biology.

PROFESSOR JANET HAPGOOD
Molecular mechanisms of cell signalling and eukaryotic gene regulation via steroid receptors: role in HIV pathogenesis, immune and reproductive function.

PROFESSOR NICOLA ILLING
Evolution of development; regulation of gene expression; limb development, neurobiology; microarray analysis.

PROFESSOR EDWARD RYBICKI
Plant-and-tissue culture-derived vaccines; oceanic viromics; Human papillomavirus (HPV); rotavirus; bluetongue virus; Beak and feather disease virus; geminivirus; Maize streak virus; molecular virology; molecular biotechnology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VAL ABRATT
*Bacteroides fragilis*; nitrogen metabolism; virulence; metronidazole; DNA damage and repair; *Bifidobacterium*; *Lactobacillus*; probiotics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARON REID
Gram-positive and anaerobic bacteria; *Clostridium acetobutylicum*; *Bifidobacterium*; *Lactobacillus*, gene regulation of nitrogen- and carbon-substrate utilisation; probiotics; molecular systematics; biofuels.

DR COLLEEN O’RYAN
Senior lecturer; molecular, evolutionary and population genetics.

DR LAURA RODEN
Senior Lecturer; flowering time and photoperiodism; plant and human circadian rhythms; regulation of plant gene expression; plant molecular biology; *Arabidopsis* genetics.

DR ROBERT INGLE
Lecturer; interactions between plants and their environment (plant innate immunity, metal hyperaccumulating plants).

DR PAUL MEYERS
Lecturer; actinobacteria; family *Streptosporangiaceae*; *Streptomyces*; *Amycolatopsis*; *Kribbella*, bacterial taxonomy; “bioprospecting”; novel antitubercular antibiotics.

DR THOMAS OELGESCHLAGER
Lecturer; molecular mechanisms of RNA polymerase II transcription regulation in eukaryotes; core promoter-selective transcription regulation mechanisms; transcription regulation in *Plasmodium falciparum*.

DR SUHAIL RAFUDEEN
Lecturer; abiotic stress tolerance in plants; signalling and regulation of plant gene expression during stress; plant molecular biology; proteomics (protein expression profiling, protein mining); *Xerophyta viscosa*; maize; Tef.

DR JERRY RODRIGUES
Lecturer; protein chemistry; drug discovery; plant desiccation tolerance; polyphenol research.

DR ZENDA WOODMAN
Lecturer; HIV: structure-function and viral fitness; biochemical analysis of envelope’s role in HIV pathogenesis.

Honorary Staff

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WOLF BRANDT
Protein chemistry; proteomics; MALDI-TOF mass-spectrometry; HPLC, desiccation tolerance; polyphenols.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR HORST KLUMP
Physical biochemistry; uncommon DNA structures; self-assembly nanostructures; drug delivery systems; non-equilibrium DNA structures; triplet repeat diseases; origin and early development of the genetic code.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JENNIFER THOMSON
Transgenic maize for resistance to the African *Maize streak virus* and tolerance to drought.

Contract Research Staff

DR ANDREA DU TOIT
Post-doctoral fellow; novel mechanisms of rapid, non-genomic reciprocal cross talk between the glucocorticoid receptor and the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptor.

DR KERRY GORDON
Post-doctoral fellow; HIV-1 envelope structure and function; understanding the glycosylation requirements of HIV-1 envelope during transmission.

DR INGA HITZEROTH
Senior Research Officer; plant-derived vaccines; Human Papillomaviruses (HPV), Beak and Feather disease virus (BFDV), Rotavirus and Influenza virus.
DR KERSHINI IYER
Post-doctoral fellow; plant biotechnology; promoter studies of stress-associated genes from Zea mays and Xerophyta viscosa.

DR REVEL IYER
Research scientist; agricultural biotechnology; plant molecular biology; plant transgenics.

DR ANN MEYERS
Research Officer; plant-produced proteins and vaccines; bluetongue virus; Rift Valley fever virus; Gracilaria gracilis transformation studies; recombinant protein expression in Gracilaria gracilis.

DR SHANE MURRAY
Lecturer; crop genomics and transcriptomics; resistance in maize and grapevine to pathogens (fungi, viruses and phytoplasma).

DR HANLIE NELL
Post-doctoral fellow; plant stress biology; characterisation of the carbon source for soluble carbohydrate accumulation in the resurrection plant Xerophyta humilis.

DR LYNTHIA PAUL
Post-doctoral fellow; Bacteroides fragilis metronidazole resistance; mutational analysis; metronidazole uptake; flotillin; DNA recombination and repair genes.

DR DIONNE SHEPHERD
Research Officer; virology and plant biotechnology; development of maize streak virus-resistant maize; maize streak virus diversity; plant-virus interactions.

DR MICHELE TOMASICCHIO
Post-doctoral fellow; glucocorticoid receptor (GR) transcriptional signalling; cross talk between HIV-1 Vpr and the GR in transcriptional regulation of host genes.

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF OCEANOGRAPHY
(Including the Nansen-Tutu Centre for Marine Environmental Research and the Research Diving Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR CHRIS REASON

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

The Department of Oceanography is the only such Department in sub-Saharan Africa, and is the major focus for research in physical oceanography, atmospheric science, ocean circulation, and climate in South Africa and elsewhere in Africa. The Department has research groupings in sea-going observations, satellite marine remote sensing, coastal oceanography, ocean and atmospheric modelling, marine and coastal meteorology, severe weather, the science underpinning operational oceanography, and climate variability and change. Six scientists in the Department have been favourably evaluated in the review process of the National Research Foundation. Active international associations are maintained by collaborative projects with the Netherlands, France, Germany, Spain, the UK, Australia, USA and Canada. The Department maintains close contact with marine science activities in the governmental, private and academic sectors in South Africa and into Africa. The UCT Research Diving Unit (RDU) is housed within the Department and is fully equipped with a decompression chamber and compressor. Most scientific diving at UCT is carried out in conjunction with the RDU.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Associates</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postdoctoral Fellows</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>224</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF**

**Permanent Staff**

**PROFESSOR C.J.C. REASON**  
Head of Department; Southern Hemisphere climate variability and change; coastal and mesoscale meteorology, regional oceanography, modeling.

**PROFESSOR F.A. SHILLINGTON**  
Shelf oceanography; satellite marine remote sensing.

**DR I.J. ANSORGE**  
Senior Lecturer; Southern Ocean.

**DR H.N. WALDRON**  
Senior Lecturer; environmental oceanography.

**MR C. WHITTLE**  
Senior Scientific Officer; satellite marine remote sensing.

**MR P. HANEKOM**  
Diving Supervisor; ocean diving.

**ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER**  
Mrs C. Khai

**RESOURCE CENTRE OFFICER**  
Mrs N. Jabaar

**SARCHI**

**PROFESSOR S.G.H. PHILANDER**  
Ocean-atmosphere numerical modeling.

**Contract Research Staff**

**DR M. ROUAULT**  
Ocean-atmosphere interaction.

**Emeritus Professors**

**PROFESSOR G.B. BRUNDRIT**  
Operational oceanography

**PROFESSOR J.G. FIELD**  
Marine Research Institute

**PROFESSOR J.R.E. LUTJEHARMS**  
Ocean climatology

**Honorary Professors**

**PROFESSOR L.V. SHANNON**  
Benguela ecosystem

**Honorary Research Associates**

**DR S. BERNARD**  
Optical oceanography

**DR D. BYRNE**  
Agulhas Current

**DR C. DUNCOMBE RAE**  
Coastal ocean dynamics

**DR K. FINDLAY**  
Whales

**DR J. HERMES**  
Regional ocean modelling

**DR P. MONTEIRO**  
Environmental oceanography

**DR A. MAVUME**  
Tropical cyclones

**EMERITUS PROFESSOR G. SIEDLER**  
Deep sea oceanography

**Distinguished Visitors**

**DR A. BIASOCH**  
University of Kiel, Germany, Ocean numerical modelling

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

**DR B. BACKEBERG**  
Agulhas Current modelling

**DR F. DUFOIS**  
Coastal oceanography

**DR N. FAUCHEREAU**  
Air-sea interaction

**DR C. PALMER**  
Marine Chemistry

**DR N. RASCLE**  
Climate and ocean modelling

**DR R. ROMAN**  
Agulhas Current
Dr S. Swart
Southern ocean Biogeochemistry

Dr A. Tagliabue
Southern ocean Biogeochemistry

Dr S. Thomalla
Southern ocean

Contact details
Postal Address: Department of Oceanography, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701 Telephone: +27 21 650 3277 Fax: +27 21 650 3979 Email: claire.khai@uct.ac.za Web: http://www.sea.uct.ac.za UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111 UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

Research output

Author books

Chapters in books


Articles in peer-reviewed journals


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


Studies of strain fields and residual stress analysis; (d) Single electron transport and interactions. Applied Physics (A Buffler, I Govender, M R Nchodu, S W Peterson, S M Wheaton): (a) Positron Emission Particle Tracking at PEPT Cape Town, iThemba LABS; (b) Particulate flow and interaction characterization in engineering and biological systems by computational and mechanistic modelling; (c) Radiation transport modelling in industrial and medical systems; (d) Applied nuclear physics using neutrons; (e) Geo-neutrino detection (EARTH collaboration). Tertiary physics education (M S Allie, A Buffler and D Taylor): (a) Curriculum design and evaluation; (b) Role of language; (c) Understanding of measurement and uncertainty; (d) Modelling and visualization.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental &amp; Lab Assistants</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Research Associate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Undergraduate</strong></td>
<td><strong>1680</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>1720</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR D.G. ASCHMAN
Head of Department; Experimental Nuclear Physics.

PROFESSOR D.T. BRITTON
Solid State Physics.

PROFESSOR A. PESCHIER
Theoretical Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.S. ALLIE* (CHED)
Experimental Nuclear Physics; Physics Education.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M.D. BLUMENTHAL
Solid State Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. BUFFLER
Experimental Nuclear Physics. Physics Education.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR C.M. COMRİE
Solid State Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R.W. FEARICK
Experimental Nuclear Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M. HÄRTING
Solid State Physics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR H.W.G. WEIGERT
Theoretical Physics.

DR I. GOVENDER
Senior Lecturer; Applied Physics.

DR S.M. WHEATON
Senior Lecturer; Theoretical Physics.

DR A. HAMILTON
Lecturer; Experimental Particle Physics.

DR W.A. HÖROWITZ
Lecturer; Theoretical Particle Physics.

DR M.R. NCHODU
Lecturer; Experimental Nuclear Physics, Physics Education.

DR S.W. PETERSON
Lecturer; Experimental Nuclear Physics.

MS D. TAYLOR
Lecturer; Physics Education.

MR G. LEIGH
Part-time Lecturer.

Research Staff

EMERITUS PROFESSOR F.D. BROOKS
Experimental Nuclear Physics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR J.W.A. CLEYMANS
Senior Research Associate; Theoretical Physics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR C.A. DOMINGUEZ
Theoretical Particle Physics.
PROFESSOR F.E. LUBBEN
Physics Education.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR S.M. PEREZ
Theoretical Nuclear Physics.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR P. SPARGO
History of Science.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR R.D. VIOLLIER
Theoretical Particle Physics and Astrophysics.

DR G.B. TUPPER
Theoretical Physics and Applied Physics.

Distinguished Visitors

PROFESSOR M. LOEWE
Pontifical Catholic University of Chile

PROFESSOR H. FALOMIR
University of La Plata, Argentina

DR O. ZIMMER
Institute Laue-Langevin, France

PROFESSOR J. PENARROCHA
University of Valencia, Spain

PROFESSOR S. BUCKMAN
Australian National University, Australia

PROFESSOR K. ZUBER
Technical University Dresden, Germany

PROFESSOR H. FRITZSCH
LM University Munich, Germany

PROFESSOR D. WOLFE
University of New Mexico, US

DR Y. YAMAN
Bilkent University, Turkey

PROFESSOR K. SCHILCHER
University of Mainz, Germany

DR R. NEWMAN
iThemba LABS

PROFESSOR I. TSERRUYA
Weizmann Institute, Israel

DR J. PIERRUS
University of Kwa-Zulu Natal

PROFESSOR S. SEIDEL
University of New Mexico, US

PROFESSOR M. FETEA
University of Richmond, US

DR T. VICKEY
University of Witwatersrand

DR A. CORNELL
University of Witwatersrand

PROFESSOR G. BEAUCAGE
University of Cincinnati, US

PROFESSOR K. AMOS
University of Melbourne, Australia

DR S. PEIGNE
SUBATECH, Nantes, France

DR D. DEMARREE
University of Oregon, US

DR P. SOLOMON
IBM Research Centre New York, US

PROFESSOR J. ELLIS
CERN, Switzerland

PROFESSOR F. DOENAU
Helmholtz Centre Rossendorf, Germany

PROFESSOR A. ZEILINGER
University of Vienna, Austria

PROFESSOR H. LEWANDOWSKI
University of Colorado, US

PROFESSOR R. STOCK
University of Frankfurt, Germany

PROFESSOR R. MANN
University of Waterloo, Canada

DR D. PARKER
University of Birmingham, UK

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Department of Physics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700
Telephone: +27 (21) 650-3326
Fax: +27 (21) 650-3342/3
Email: Margaret.Maich@uct.ac.za
Webpage: www.phy.uct.ac.za
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTIEN THIART

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Statistical sciences are defined to include the traditional concepts of statistics as well as allied areas such as operation management research and decision modeling. The department is located academically in both the Faculties of Science and Commerce. Research within the department covers econometrics and financial modeling, biodiversity modelling, mathematical and theoretical statistics, operational research, reliability and geostatistics.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate service courses</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>4366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4540</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR TIM DUNNE
Generalized linear models; statistical methods in education and psychology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTIEN THIART
Head of Department; GIS and spatial modeling; mixed linear models.
PROFESSOR GRAHAM BARR  
Econometrics and economic forecasting; financial modeling; problem gambling analysis

PROFESSOR DAVE BRADFIELD  
Financial modelling.

PROFESSOR RENKUAN GUO  
Reliability and quality; imprecise spatial analysis.

PROFESSOR LINDA HAINES  
Optimal experimental design; extreme value theory; modelling count data; time series.

PROFESSOR LES UNDERHILL  
Director, Animal Demography Unit; Director, South African Bird Ringing Unit (SAFRING); multivariate analysis; multidimensional scaling and related graphical display methods; ecological applications of statistics.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR THEODOR STEWART  
Multicriteria decision analysis and multiobjective optimization; resource allocation and management.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR CAS TROSKIE  
Multivariate regression.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANCESCA LITTLE  
Statistical methods in medicine; biology; generalized linear and nonlinear mixed effect models.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SUGNET LUBBE  
Multivariate statistics; Graphical displays; Biplots.

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUNE JURITZ  
Biostatistics, hierarchical generalised mixed models.

DR BIRGIT ERNI  
Senior Lecturer; environmetrics; biometrics; generalized linear models; spatial statistics.

DR JUWA NYIRENDA  
Senior Lecturer; operations research, management studies.

DR LEANNE SCOTT  
Senior Lecturer; decision analysis; statistical methods in the social sciences and local government; operations research in developing countries.

MR KARL STIELAU  
Senior Lecturer; sampling, ecological statistics and probability models.

MR ALLAN CLARK  
Lecturer; Bayesian analysis; Extreme value theory; Econometric modelling.

MR GREG DISTILLER  
Lecturer, biostatistics; statistical ecology.

MR IAN DURBACH  
Lecturer; decision analysis.

DR FREEDOM GUMEDZE  
Lecturer; biostatistics; mixed linear models.

MR DOMINIQUE KATSHUNGA  
Lecturer; multivariate analysis; financial modelling.

MISS KERRY LEASK  
Lecturer; generalized linear; nonlinear modelling; biostatistics.

MR MIGUEL LACERDA  
Lecturer; bioinformatics; stochastic processes.

MISS KUTLWANO RAMABOA  
Lecturer; multivariate analysis, data mining and statistical methods in education.

MR MELVIN VARUGHESE  
Lecturer; ecological modelling, statistical analysis of cosmological data.

MRS LIDA ZACNA  
Lecturer; educational applications.

CONTACT DETAILS  
Postal address: Department of Statistical Sciences, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701  
Telephone: +27 21 650 3219  
Fax: +27 21 650 4773  
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/stats/  
UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111  
UCT web: http://www.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT  

 Authored books  

 Chapters in books  

**Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals**


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY
(Including the FitzPatrick Institute, DST/NRF Centre of Excellence, the Marine Research Institute and the Animal Demography Unit)

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: PROFESSOR ANUSUYA CHINSAMY-TURAN

DEPARTMENT PROFILE

The Zoology Department houses the Marine Biology Research Centre (MBRC), the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, DST/NRF Centre of Excellence (PFIAO); the Freshwater Research Unit (FRU) and the Animal Demography Unit (ADU). Other smaller cogent groups co-ordinate research on mammals, palaeobiology, entomology and physiology. The Department hosts South African Research Chairs in Evolution and Systematics and in Marine Ecology and Fisheries. The Department has a large postgraduate school of some 130 master's and doctoral students and a significant portion of the research publications produced by UCT originate from Zoology.

Research interests of the MBRC include fisheries and coastal zone management, rocky shore ecology, seaweed and invertebrate biodiversity and systematics, the biology of the Benguela upwelling ecosystem, and biogeochemical cycles of the ocean, particularly of carbon and nitrogen, and how such cycles may be impacted by climate change. The PFIAO remains primarily involved in avian research, coupled with a strong emphasis on conservation biology. Research in the FRU focuses on the ecology of freshwater ecosystems, and on the conservation and management of rivers and wetlands. The Animal Demography Unit focuses on statistical ecology, with two strands of activities: a series of monitoring projects for birds, butterflies and reptiles, and a cohort of postgraduate students with statistics-rich research projects relating to various aspects of population dynamics. Other research in the department is centred around: the behaviour, ecology, physiology, systematics and evolutionary biology of a variety of small mammals (molerats, golden moles, rodents, bats), seals and primates; palaeobiology and osteohistology, including factors that affect bone depositional rates in modern birds and reptiles and the biological signals recorded in fossil bones of non-mammalian therapsids, mammals, dinosaurs and other archosaurs; the systematics and biogeography of insects and insect ecology in arid ecosystems; biological control, especially the use of herbivorous insects to curb the seeding capacity and invasiveness of problematic Australian acacia species; and physiological studies on how small peptide hormones produced in nerve cells regulate energy metabolism, growth, development and reproduction in insects and crustaceans and how astaxanthin and chitin can be used in an economically viable way to deal with so-called waste products of the rock lobster industry.
DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Staff</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Librarian</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Support Staff</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Officers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Assistants</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>42</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honorary Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Associates</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>23</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Assistants</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postdoctoral</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>826</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

Permanent Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLIN ATTWOOD
Marine protected areas; line fish population ecology.

DR JACQUI BISHOP
Lecturer. Evolutionary biology and conservation genetics.

DR GARY BRONNER
Senior Lecturer; systematics, ecology and conservation biology of African small mammals, with emphasis on endemic and threatened golden moles; Scientific Editor: African Zoology

PROFESSOR ANUSUYA CHINSAMY-TURAN
Head of Department. Palaeobiologist. Undertakes comparative bone and teeth histology of extant and extinct vertebrates (such as dinosaurs, Mesozoic birds, pterosaurs, nonmammalian therapsids, as well as, more recent Pliocene vertebrates).

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY DAY
Director of the Freshwater Research Unit; freshwater ecology; bioassessment; crustaceans; wetlands, particularly temporary and saline waters; conservation and management of inland water ecosystems; water chemistry and water quality

PROFESSOR CHARLES GRIFFITHS
Director of the Marine Biology Research Centre; aquatic invasive alien species; biodiversity and endemcity patterns of African marine fauna; coastal marine ecology; amphipod taxonomy

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN HOFFMANN
Integrating biological control into the management of alien invasive weeds in South Africa

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID JACOBS
DST & NRF Research Chair in Animal Evolution and Systematics. Evolutionary biology; behavioural ecology, systematics and evolutionary development; bats and other mammals

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ASTRID JARRE
DST & NRF Research Chair in Marine Ecology & Fisheries. Ecosystem modeling: ecosystem approach to fisheries management, collaboration between social and natural scientists

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE LUCAS
Honorary Research Fellowship, National Oceanography Centre, Southampton, UK. UCT: biological oceanography; biogeochemical cycling; phytoplankton dynamics, carbon/nitrogen cycling and climate change. Research in the Benguela upwelling, North and South Atlantic and Southern Ocean ecosystems. South African Surface Ocean Lower Atmosphere Study (SOLAS) SSC

DR HEATHER MARCO
Lecturer; Neuropeptide purification/biochemistry; crustacean neuroendocrinology & physiology; insect neuroendocrinolgy; Convenor of second year Form and function (Ecophysiology) course. Alexander von Humboldt Foundation Research Fellow

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLEEN MOLONEY
Plankton ecology; ecosystem dynamics; fisheries ecology; ecological modelling.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUSTIN O’RIAIN
Social mammals; behavioural ecology; vertebrate reproduction
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE PICKER
Insect ecology; insect biodiversity

DR DEENA PILLAY
Awarded the UCT College of Fellows Younger Researcher Award for 2011
Lecturer; estuarine ecology; rocky-shore ecology; benthic ecology, biological interactions

DR CECILE C. REED
Lecturer; Aquatic Parasitology, freshwater ecology and conservation

DR JANE TURPIE
Resource economics, conservation planning, estuarine ornithology

PROFESSOR LES UNDERHILL
Director Animal Demography Unit. Interfaces statistics and biology, in applications of statistics in the biological sciences, particularly ornithology and ecology

Technical and Administrative Support Staff

George du Plessis – Chief Technical Officer
Granville Faulmann – Workshop/Departmental Assistant
Natalie Jodamus – SAP Administrator
Sue Kuyper – Administrator ADU
Shanaaz Manie – Administrative Officer
Petra Muller – Chief Technical Officer
Jo-Wayne Palmer – Senior Secretary
Liesl Phigeland – Senior Scientific Officer
Andrea Plos – Principal Technical Officer

Contract Research Staff

DR MARIENNE DE VILLIERS
SARCA Project Manager. Diversity and distribution of reptiles in South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

MR DOUG HAREBOTTLE
SABAP2 Project Manager. Movement data for waterbirds in the African Eurasian flyway.

MS FIONA IMPSON
Development of insect agents for biological control of alien invasive plants.

MS CARIEN KLEINJAN
Evaluation of insect agents used for biological control of alien invasive plants.

MR ANDREW KNIGHT
Terrestrial conservation planning and natural resource management.

DR AMANDA LOMBARD
Marine and terrestrial conservation planning.

DR HEATHER MALAN
Aquatic pollution; water quality; wetlands, sustainable urban drainage.

DR SILVIA MECENERO

DR DIETER OSCHADLEUS
SAFRING Project Coordinator. African Weaver birds

DR L SHANNON
Ecosystem models, ecosystem approach to fishing.

MRS DONELLA YOUNG
CAR Project Coordinator. Coordinated Avifaunal Roadcounts; Long term monitoring of large terrestrial birds in agricultural landscapes

MR EDWARD HILL
EAF group GIS specialist

MRS GILLY SMITH
MBRC Research Officer

MR MARIUS WHEELER
CWAC and BIRP Project Coordinator. Long term monitoring of waterbirds and birds in protected areas

Emeritus Professors and Associate Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR GEORGE BRANCH
Rocky-shore ecology; estuarine and lagoonal ecology; invertebrate fisheries management; fisheries policy; subsistence fisheries; impacts of diamond-mining; coastal ecology

EMERITUS PROFESSOR Gerd GÄDE
Invertebrates; isolation and characterisation of neuropeptides; intermediary metabolism; anaerobic metabolism; insect flight and its control by hormones; mode of action of invertebrate neuropeptide hormones; phylogeny; confirmation of expression of genome predicted neuropeptides by mass spectrometric methods; spectrometric methods; cloning of neuropeptide precursors and their cognate receptors

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRYAN DAVIES
River ecology; ecosystem processes; ecological effects of dams and rivers; wetland ecology

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN FIELD
Director Marine Research Institute

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNIFER JARVIS
Small and subterranean mammal ecophysiology and ethology
Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR DAVID CUMMINGS
Influence of land use policy and practice on biodiversity and resilience in social-ecological systems

PROFESSOR LARRY HUTCHINGS
Marine fisheries

PROFESSOR SUZANNE MILTON
Arid zone disturbance and rehabilitation ecology

Honorary research associates

DR RES ALTWEGG
Statistical ecology

DR LARA ATKINSON

DR PAUL BARHAM
Penguin survival

DR R BARLOW

DR BARRY CLARK

DR ROB CRAWFORD
Ecosystem approach to fisheries (as it relates to seabirds) and the conservation and suitable utilization of South Africa’s seabirds

DR A COCKROFT

DR MARIENNE DE VILLIERS
SARCA Project Manager. Diversity and distribution of reptiles in South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

DR DEON DURHOLTZ
Fish ageing, squid ageing, fisheries management

DR D Y GHEBREHWEI

DR DAVID GRÉMILLET
Visiting Research Associate. Functional ecology of marine birds. Ecophysiology of marine birds facing global change; functional and evolutionary ecology; avian energetics; biotelemetry; impact of marine fisheries; polar ecosystems; Benguela upwelling ecosystem.

DR H J HAWKINS

DR JENNY HUGGETT

DR ALAN KEMP
Natural history, behavioural ecology and systematics of birds, especially hornbills, and diurnal and nocturnal raptors

DR SVEN KERWATH

DR R W LESLIE

EMERITUS PROFESSOR CLIFF MORAN

DR B PATERSON

DR GRANT PITCHER

DR JEAN-PAUL ROUX
Benguela system

DR T SAMAII

DR CARL VAN DER LINGEN
Pelagic fish, fish feeding ecology, pelagic fisheries management

DR H VERHEYE

DR ROSS WANLESS
Seabird conservation; island restoration; invasive alien species; mitigation measures for avoiding seabird bycatch in fisheries; population biology and demography for conservation; seabird and insular ecology, remote tracking of seabirds at sea, marine protected areas and marine Important Bird Areas; genetics, taxonomy and conservation of the Aldabra Rail; conservation and ecological applications of stable light isotopes

DR INGRID WIESEL

DR TONY WILLIAMS
Seabird biology and conservation; the status and distribution of seabirds in Latin America; synanthropic ecology

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR LAURA BLAMEY
Coastal and fisheries ecology

DR FLORENT BLED
Dynamic macroecology in conservation

DR RUTLEDGE BOYES
Rarity & Conservation of African Birds

DR AURORE CANOVILLE
Palaeobiology of early tetrapods

DR SUSAN CUNNINGHAM
Sub-lethal Effects of Climate Change on Desert Birds

DR FITSUM GEBRESELASSIE
Integrated population modelling
DR ROMALA GOVENDER  
Marine vertebrates from Langebaanweg

DR SANDRA JASINOSKI  
Biomechanics and functional morphology of non-mammalian therapsid skulls

DR THOMAS LADO  
Inquiline associations in fungal galls

DR DOUGLAS LOEWENTHAL  
Oystercatcher Conservation Programme

DR KATRIN LUDYNA  
Namibian seabirds in the Benguela System

DR ROWAN MARTIN  
Parrot biology and conservation

DR ANGELA MEAD  
Marine biodiversity

DR FELIX NCHU  
Veterinary parasitology

DR HILKKA NDJAU LA  
Modeling marine fisheries

DR GRAEME OATLEY  
Phylogenetics and biogeography of the African white-eyes

DR LORIEN PICHEGRU  
Marine Protected Areas for seabird foraging effort

DR TIMOTHY REID  
Island Conservation & Seabird Research

DR RICHARD SHERLEY  
Seabird biology

DR CLELIA SIRAMI  
Landscape ecology of bats

DR ANTJE STEINFURTH  
Factors influencing the ecology of the African Penguin

DR DANIEL THOMAS  
Bone digenesis of fossils from Western Cape localities

DR YASEMIN TULU  
Assessment of fossil shark diversity at the Pliocene locality Langebaanweg

DR KIRSTEN WIMBERGER  
Animal behaviour

DR HENNING WINKER  
Assessment of Fish Stocks

Research affiliates

DR BRUCE PAXTON  
Freshwater fish ecology; environmental flows

DR GEORDIE RACTLIFFE  
River and wetland impact assessment, management plans, rehabilitation and biomonitoring; Western Cape river systems; role of disturbance in invertebrate community structure

DR HELEN DALLAS  
Water quality and bioassessment; development and validation of appropriate biomonitoring tools for river health monitoring, and aquatic biodiversity and conservation; development of the National River Health Programme; development of national water quality guidelines for aquatic ecosystems; effects of temperature on aquatic ecosystems

MS KATE SNADDON  
Inter-basin transfer effects, identification of freshwater invertebrates, biomonitoring, management of rivers, environmental impact assessment, Ecological Reserve determination and the mapping and rehabilitation of urban rivers and wetlands

MS JUSTINE EWART-SMITH  
Ecological Reserve Determination and rehabilitation of riverine systems, assessing the integrity of rivers and wetlands for Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs); development of a wetland classification system

MS NANCY JOB  
Wetlands (delineation, functional assessment and rating, mitigation, law and policy), land-use and zoning review, analysis of aerial photography, GIS and mapping, Assessment and classification of streams

MR DEAN OLLIS  
Testing, use and development of ‘tools’ for the assessment of freshwater ecosystems. Management of water resources, and the incorporation of ecological assessment in Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

DR LIZ DAY  
Aquatic ecology, specialising in urban river and wetland management and rehabilitation, impact assessments, situation assessments, biomonitoring, and specialist input into Catchment Management Plans
RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books


Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Braby, J., Underhill, L.G. and Simmons, R.E. 2011. Prey capture success and chick diet of Damara terns Sterna


Djernaes, M., Klass, K.-D., Picker, M.D. and Damgaard, J. 2011. Phylogeny of cockroaches (Insecta, Dictyoptera,


Rius, M. and Teske, P. 2011. A revision of the Pyura stolonifera species complex (Tunicata, Ascidiacea),with


**Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings**


The mission of the Centre for Higher Education Development (CHED) is to promote equity of access, effectiveness of teaching and learning, and the enhancement of curriculum, with the aims of improving student success and ensuring that UCT's graduates are globally competitive, locally relevant, socially responsive, and fully representative of South Africa's diverse population.

CHED's research arises from institutional and national needs, as well as individual interest. Higher education is responsible for producing the graduates that provide the core of the advanced knowledge and skills that are essential for South Africa's social and economic development. This represents a major challenge that the sector is still far from adequately meeting. The government has identified skills shortages as a central obstacle to development, but despite some remarkable achievements and areas of excellence, South African higher education remains a low-participation, high-attrition system, characterised by race and class inequalities in access and success rates that severely impede progress. Fresh approaches, based on systematic knowledge of teaching and learning, are needed to ensure that the universities, including UCT, can maximise their contribution to the country.

CHED’s research is geared to addressing this need through investigating and developing educational theory and practices that are effective in our context. It aims to ensure that educational development work, at and beyond UCT, is based on rigorous and ethical research that serves such objectives as equity of access, realising the academic potential of students from all sections of the population, improving graduate output and outcomes, and generally strengthening the quality of teaching and learning in higher education. Much of the research focuses on teaching-and-learning approaches, curriculum design – often in relation to specific disciplines – and the conditions that promote learning. There is also a strong strand of research on and for higher education policy, sponsored by bodies such as the Department of Higher Education and Training, the Council on Higher Education, Higher Education South Africa, international philanthropic foundations, and the National Business Initiative.

South Africa’s challenges are substantial, but not unique, and a key feature of CHED’s research is to draw on, extend, and disseminate the body of tertiary teaching-and-learning knowledge that has been rapidly growing internationally over the last three decades. To this end, many CHED academic staff are developing productive associations with individuals, institutions, and scholarly bodies abroad, and CHED’s Centre for Educational Technology is leading the way with linkages elsewhere in Africa. CHED’s intellectual contribution to national education debates continues to be strong, as indicated in publications in accredited local and regional journals, such as the SA Journal of Higher Education, African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education, and Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies. In addition, international interest in South African higher education research is evidenced in the growing number of CHED publications in leading international journals such as Teaching in Higher Education, Studies in Higher Education, International Journal for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages, International Journal of Community Research and Engagement and International Journal of Education and Development using ICT.

CHED’s research activity and output are increasing. Indicators of growth include a doubling of peer-reviewed, accredited journal articles from 2005 to 2011, and a fivefold increase in the value of research contracts between 2007 and 2011. CHED now has eight NRF-rated researchers, and, with nearly two-thirds of its permanent academic staff actively involved in the Emerging Researcher Programme, we believe that this number will increase steadily.

In this year’s Research Report we showcase four research projects that, in different ways, support CHED’s mission of promoting equity of access, effectiveness of teaching and learning, and the enhancement of curriculum.
A new generation of university students: an investigation of changes and continuities

In 2008, Grade 12 learners wrote the new National Senior Certificate (NSC) for the first time, thus representing the first cohort of learners educated in a curriculum based on the principles of outcomes based education (OBE). Importantly, these students are also a generation who have grown up and been educated in a ‘new’ South Africa, under one educational system. This collaborative project focuses on the access and throughput (that is, the undergraduate experience) of 100 students from this cohort, who entered university in 2009. They are from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds and most were admitted to academic development programmes.

The articles produced thus far analyse these students’ experiences of schooling and of the transition to the university. They examine the concept of ‘disadvantage’; the relationship between identity and education; the mismatch between school practices and those required within the academic environment; and the appropriateness of existing models of academic development. The focus is now shifting to longitudinal issues related to student learning and identity. Data from the project have informed presentations at UCT, as well as the researchers’ own developmental work in admissions, placement, and curriculum development.

The project is funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

Researchers: Associate Professor Rochelle Kapp; Moeain Arend; Bongi Bangeni; Elmi Badenhorst; Dr Tracy Craig; Dr Busayo Ige; Dr Viki Janse van Rensburg; Dr Kate le Roux; Robert Prince; Associate Professor June Pym; Judy Sacks (research assistant), and Dr Ermien van Pletzen.

Large Classes Project

The Large Classes Project is in its fourth and final year of implementation. It is a collaboration between CHED and four South African institutions that were chosen to represent a range of teaching contexts in higher education in South Africa; namely the universities of Cape Town, the Western Cape, Fort Hare and Johannesburg.

The main aim of the project has been to identify the key mechanisms needed to improve student learning in the context of large class teaching in each of the four case studies. It has involved supporting academic staff in the design and implementation of key interventions, the monitoring and evaluation of these interventions, and assisting participating institutions in incorporating successful interventions into regular practice.

The case studies have involved supporting writing development, developing and introducing materials to support active learning techniques in the large class...
teaching context, and addressing the challenges of developing a tutorial programme for a course with more than 3 500 students.

The project will round off its work at the end of 2012 with the dissemination of its findings through institutional seminars, a national symposium, and the publication of articles reflecting on the experience of each institutional intervention, as well as the effectiveness of the project as a whole.

The project is funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

**Researcher:** Associate Professor Jeff Jawitz (principal investigator).

**Students' Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Identities**

Semi ethnographic research was undertaken in 2011 as part of an ongoing project on students' access to and use of technologies. This research attempted to develop a more nuanced understanding of the links between the formal and the informal, the social and the academic, as well as the virtual and the face-to-face. Through this understanding of student engagement with technology, the study will identify and recommend strategies where students' ICT skills and knowledge might be applied or developed in the learning environment.

Working with postgraduate students (themselves apprentice researchers) in four South African universities (Cape Town, the Free State, Fort Hare, and Rhodes), the researchers formed close links with the 26 first-year student participants who were the focus of the study. Using digital ethnography and other methods, these researchers became the first-year students' 'Facebook friends', interviewed them at different stages throughout the year and facilitated video diaries – that the first-years kept to record the role of technology in their university lives. A particularly interesting finding has been how cellphones, particularly through social networking applications, can act as indirect enablers of the learning process. Through both formal and informal practices, mobile technologies are integral to the first-year experience at university.

The research outputs to date have deconstructed the notion of the ‘digital native’; used theoretical concepts such as those from sociologists Pierre Bourdieu and Margaret Archer to understand students' technological habitus; and examined the variety of ways in which students are negotiating ICT-mediated learning.

This project is funded by the International Development Research Centre (IDRC).

**Researchers:** Associate Professor Laura Czerniewicz and Dr Cheryl Brown.

**Closing the skills gap in South Africa**

The World Bank, in association with the South African government, undertook a major research-based project – called Closing the Skills and Technology Gap in South Africa – in 2010. The motivation for the project was the now-widespread recognition that shortages of advanced skills constitute one of the biggest and most intractable obstacles to South Africa's social and economic development.

Research was commissioned on topics from labour demand trends to the commercialisation of knowledge. Glen Fisher, an education consultant, and Professor Ian Scott, Director of Academic Development at UCT, took on a study of the role of higher education in closing the skills gap. Drawing on critical analyses of secondary, further and higher education performance, the researchers argue that the South African higher education sector has not come to terms with the broadening of the student intake over the last two decades, which has resulted in unsustainably low graduation rates and substantial under-development of the country's talent. The evidence indicates that higher education will not be able to fulfil its obligations to South Africa's developmental needs without decisively changing its curriculum frameworks (inherited during the colonial era almost a century ago), facilitating growth in educational expertise and specialisation in the academic community, and recognising teaching as an essential and intellectually challenging manifestation of scholarship.

**Researchers:** Glen Fisher and Professor Ian Scott.

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NAN YELD**

*Dean of the Centre for Higher Education Development*
ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

DIRECTOR: PROFESSOR IAN SCOTT

DEPARTMENTAL PROFILE

Over the last decade the focus of the Academic Development Programme (ADP) has changed from primarily providing direct assistance to individuals from educationally disadvantaged groups to efforts to improve the effectiveness of mainstream academic programmes in catering for student diversity. This involves such means as curriculum restructuring, integrating AD approaches into mainstream courses, and seeking to enable regular academic teaching staff to refine their practice in accordance with the changing environment of Higher Education. The research interests of ADP staff are, in the main, focused on understanding and improving key aspects of learning, teaching and assessment in Higher Education, analysing conditions at institutional and national level that affect learning and teaching, and contributing to educational policy development and implementation. Many ADP staff members have a particular interest in the effects of students’ prior educational experiences.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional and Administrative Staff</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>72</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

MS MICHELLE ABRAHAMS
Academic Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of mentoring and student leadership.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SAALIH ALLIE
ADP Co-ordinator, Faculty of Science. Curriculum Development; Physics Education Research.

MS MELANIE ALPERSTEIN
Senior Lecturer, Curriculum Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Health Sciences. Introducing Primary Health Care in clinical teaching and assessment; Problem based learning; Inter-professional community-based education/service learning; new graduates in rural health community service.

DR ARLENE ARCHER
Senior Lecturer; Co-ordinator, Writing Centre, Language Development Group. Academic Literacies; Multimodality; Cultural Studies.

MR MOEAIN AREND
Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic literacy; Language and literacy across contexts; Apprenticeship and collaborative learning practices.

MS ABONGWE BANGENI
Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Writing in the Disciplines; Postgraduate literacies; Multilingualism; Language Development; Writing and Identity.

MS ANITA CAMPBELL
Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Factors affecting first year success; Dr Math tutoring; facilitation of learning groups using mobile technology; e-learning.

MR JUMANI CLARKE
Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Excel as a learning environment; Academic literacies. Student identities in academic writing.

DR ALAN CLIFF
Senior Lecturer, Alternative Admissions Research Project (AARP). Academic Literacy and Student Learning; Students’ Conceptions of Learning; Admissions Testing; Diagnostic Profiling of Students’ Academic Literacies and Numeracies.

DR TRACY CRAIG
Senior Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Tertiary mathematics education; Mathematical problem-solving; Language and mathematics; Engineering mathematics education; Piagetian theory.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BETTE DAVIDOWITZ
Chemistry; Convener: General Entry for Programmes in Science (GEPS). Chemical Education; Curriculum Design; Learning in Laboratories; Writing across the Curriculum; Improving Adjustment to Higher Education, Using student-generated drawings to probe understanding of basic concepts in chemistry.

DR JOYCE LOWRY ELLYNE
Research Fellow, Alternative Admissions Research Project (AARP).
MS CARLA FOURIE
Lecturer, Convenor Financial Accounting (ADP: Commerce) and Financial Reporting 1 (ADP: Commerce). Teaching Methodology; Prior/Non Prior Accounting; Tutor Management and Review; Teaching and Learning Structures; Action Research.

MS VERA FRITH
Senior Lecturer, Co-ordinator Numeracy Centre. Quantitative Literacy in Higher Education curricula; Academic Literacies.

MS TARRYN GRINAKER
Lecturer, Financial Reporting 2 (Commerce). Financial Reporting – IFRS for SMEs; Higher Education in Accounting; Teaching Methodology; Teaching and Learning Structures; Action Research.

DR NADIA HARTMAN
Senior Lecturer, Director: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Health Sciences. Curriculum and Institutional Development; Social Responsiveness; Health Professional Development.

PROFESSOR NIKOLAAS J HENDRI HEIDEMAN
Lecturer, Mathematics, Academic Development Programme (ADP) Science.

MS ADITI HUMNA
Lecturer, Foundation courses evaluation; research into curriculum development for the teaching of reading and writing in the Humanities.

MS CATHERINE HUTCHINGS
Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Mentorship in Education; Language and Diversity; Writing, language and identity; Narrative theory; Reflective Literacy.

MR JACOB JAFTHA
Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Online learning environments (supporting tutorial activities); Adaptive feedback; Operator theory and its applications.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROCHELLE KAPP
Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; English as a Second Language; Multilingualism.

MR PIERRE LE ROUX
Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Engineering Physics Education; Teaching and Learning.

MS KATE LE ROUX
Senior Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics education research; School/university transition; Mathematics learning in extended curricula; Contexts in the teaching and learning of mathematics.

MS PAM LLOYD
Lecturer (part-time), Numeracy Centre. Curriculum Development for quantitative literacy in higher education.

MR TIM LOW
Senior Lecturer, Statistics/Mathematics, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Mathematics Education; Technology for teaching and learning mathematics.

MS JEAN LUYT
Clinical Psychologist and Student Development Practitioner, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of affective factors on student success and student support and development practice.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KATHY LUCKETT
ADP Co-ordinator, Faculty of Humanities; Curriculum Development, Educational Evaluation, Sociology of Knowledge and curriculum, Functional Linguistics.

DR DUNCAN MHAKURE
Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics Education research; Quantitative/ mathematical literacy research; Teacher Education.

MR DANIEL MUNENE
Lecturer, ADP Co-ordinator: Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Teaching and Learning; Disadvantage and Support; Culture, identity and learning; Institutional Economics; Economics Education; Financial markets and regulation.

MS NISREEN NARKER
Lecturer, Economics. Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Economics Education.

MS KALPANA NATHTOO
Lecturer, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Teaching and Learning in Mathematics and Physics Education; Disadvantage and Support.

MR GIDEON NOMDO
Lecturer, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Language and Identity; Curriculum Development; Mentorship.

DR BOB OSANO
Senior Lecturer, Mathematics. Mathematics Education Research; Theoretical Cosmology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MORAGH PAXTON
Language Development Group. Impact of prior discourses on acquisition of new discourses; Literacy Practices in Higher Education; Multilingualism for learning; Affordances and Barriers to acquisition of postgraduate research genres.
DR HOWARD PEARCE
Senior Lecturer, Co-ordinator, ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment. Quantitative and Qualitative Learning in Physics; Assessment of student learning in Mathematics, Physics and Engineering; Mathematics for Engineering students; Curriculum development.

MR ROBERT PRINCE
Deputy Director, Academic Development Programme. Algebraic Number Theory; Commutative Algebra; Mathematics Education; Computers in Teaching Mathematics and Quantitative Literacy, Admissions Testing.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUNE PYM
Director, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Barriers to learning; Effect of prior educational experience and context on student learning; the impact of the teaching and learning environment, Identity and agency.

MS SHEENA RUGHUBAR-REDDY
Lecturer, Numeracy Centre. Mathematics Education; Quantitative/Mathematics Literacy; Curriculum Development; Student learning (Extended programmes); Teacher development.

MS MEGAN RILEY
Writing Consultant (part-time), Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Academic literacy.

PROFESSOR IAN SCOTT
Director, Academic Development Programme. Higher Education Policy related to Teaching and Learning; Widening Participation in Higher Education; Curriculum Development; Professional Development.

MS RIASHNA SITHALDEEN
Lecturer, Biological, Earth and Environmental Sciences.

DR LEONARD SMITH
Senior Lecturer, Economics. Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Economics Education; Academic development.

MS SHERRY STUART
Academic Development Officer, Education Development Unit, Faculty of Commerce. Impact of affective factors on student success.

MR GARY STEWART
Lecturer, Computer Science. Computer Education.

DR LUCIA THESEN
Senior Lecturer, Language Development Group. Access to Academic Literacies; Postgraduate literacies; Multimodal communicative practices.

DR MATHILDE VAN DER MERWE
Lecturer, Language Development Group. Postgraduate quantitative literacies; Postgraduate publication patterns: Biological Sciences.

DR ERMIEN VAN PLETZEN
Senior Lecturer and Coordinator, Language Development Group. Academic Literacy; Medical Education; Public Health.

MS EVELYN VICATOS
Lecturer (part-time), ASPECT, Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Academic Development Programme, Centre for Higher Education Development, Hlanganani Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 2251
Fax: +27 21 650 5045
E-mail: ian.scott@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.ched.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Edited books

Chapters in books


Luckett, K.M. 2011. Inquiring into the higher education curriculum: a critical realist approach. In E. Bitzer and
Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


CENTRE FOR EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

ACTING DIRECTOR: STEPHEN MARQUARD

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Educational Technology has been an established unit in CHED since 2005. While the Centre has a broad focus, its core activities focus on encouraging and supporting the innovative and effective use of ICTs for educational purposes. CET’s work focuses on the areas of learning technologies, staff development, curriculum projects, postgraduate teaching, and also includes research and special projects. Research in CET has largely been centered on the professional interests of individuals and the focus of funded projects. It can be grouped into some dominant themes including: access to and use of ICTs; academic literacies; learning design; mobile learning; lecture capturing and podcasting; innovation by educators; teaching with new media; the educational technology profession; open educational resources; open research; communities of practice in staff development; the effects of organisational cultures on technology adoption; the rhetoric of staff development; and online conferences for professional development.

Together with the UCT Research Office CET hosts the Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme which is a three-year, IDRC-funded initiative aimed at increasing African universities’ contribution to regional and global knowledge production.

DEPARTMENTAL STATISTICS

Permanent and Long Term Contract Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support, administrative and technical staff</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

MR LUBABALO BADI
Learning Technologies Consultant; promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

DR CHERYL BROWN
Lecturer: digital identity, first year students’ experiences of ICTs at university, discourses of ICTs and access to ICTs.

MR ROGER BROWN
Educational Technology Consultant; promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.

MR TONY CARR
Senior Lecturer; Co-ordinator Staff Development; on-line conferences, online communities of practice; use of interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

MS RULISHA CHETTY
Digital Learning Materials Designer; use of video in curriculum development.

MS GLENDA COX
Lecturer; Curriculum Projects; teaching and learning with technology, curriculum development; Open Education Resources.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LAURA CZERNIEWICZ
Seconded to OpenUCT; open scholarship broadly, scholarly communication, students’ digitally-mediated practices; digital identities and the field of learning technology as a scholarly domain.

MR ANDREW DEACON
Instructional Designer; learning environments; evaluation of interactive computer mediated approaches for teaching and learning; learning analytics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHERYL HODGKINSON-WILLIAMS
Online learning design, interactive whiteboards, open scholarship, open education resources and electronic portfolios.

MR DAVID HORWITZ
Online Learning Environments developer, design of interactive environments and the effective use of databases to support interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

MS SETA JACKSON
Learning Technologies Consultant; promotion of and support for the use of educational technologies among staff.
DR CATHY KELL
Research Lead, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

MR STEPHEN MARQUARD
Acting Director; Learning Technologies Coordinator: design, implementation and support of online environments for effective teaching and learning, group collaboration and personal workspaces and portfolios.

MS DESIREE MCKIE
Coordinator: ICT Literacy Project, ICT proficiency training, assessment and integration into learning and teaching, ICT policy, multilingualism and informal learning.

MR EDMORE MOYO
Online Learning Environments developer, design of interactive environments and the effective use of databases to support interactive computer-mediated approaches for teaching and learning.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DICK NG’AMBI
Coordinator – postgraduate programme (ICT in Education); mobile learning, ubiquitous technologies, emerging technologies, open educational resources, podcasting, social networking, and informal learning.

MR MICHAEL PASKEVICIUS
Open Educational Resources Project Officer: open education resources, learning analytics, alternative metrics for scholarly communication, metadata, open data, knowledge management, social network analysis and social media.

MS SAMANTHA RICHMOND
Research Assistant, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

MS STACEY STENT
Graphics and animation designer, teaching with images, visual literacy.

MS MICHELLE WILLMERS
Programme Manager, Scholarly Communication in Africa Programme; scholarly Communication.

Honorary Research Associate

MS EVE GRAY
Conducts donor-funded research projects on policy and strategy for ICT and scholarly communications in Africa, with a specific focus on open access and new publishing models.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Centre for Educational Technology, Hlanganani Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 3841
Fax: +27 21 650 5045
E-mail: Shirley.Rix@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.cet.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings


CENTRE FOR INFORMATION LITERACY

HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KARIN DE JAGER

CENTRE PROFILE

The work of the Centre consists of assisting in the development of information literacy throughout the University, often liaising with the Library in this effort, and also developing a consultancy service for the use of personal bibliographic software. Through the Faculty of Humanities, it offers a suite of academic programmes in library and information studies, ranging from the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies to the PhD. The primary focus of the Centre for Information Literacy is on research and intervention through the inculcation of information literacy as a key life skill. Within the domain of its professional education programmes its emphasis is on information management: fundamental to both concerns is a recognition that access to information can empower people and guide the process of social transformation. The research activity of the Centre emphasises information needs analysis and information literacy in response to both staff interests and the transformation of society. In addition, consultancy is undertaken, largely concerned with information systems design and design of information literacy programmes. Work is also being done on library performance measurement and evaluation. An associate, Dr Charles Masango from the UCT Research Office, continues his research into aspects of copyright in the digital age.

STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

PROFESSOR PETER G. UNDERWOOD
Soft systems analysis; systems management; information systems design; change management; strategic management, information literacy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR KARIN DE JAGER
Library performance measurement and evaluation in academic and public libraries; establishing benchmarks for information literacy; databases.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MARY NASSIMBENI
Information society, information literacy; national library and information policy; performance measures for public libraries in South Africa.

DR J. GRETCHEN SMITH
Communication of information; information need and use; subject analysis and control; indexing, classification and thesaurus construction; knowledge management.

ASSOCIATE DR CHARLES A. MASANGO
Intellectual Property Rights (Copyright); Digital Licensing Agreements; Contemporary copyright Fair Dealing management issues; First Sale Doctrine; Public Lending Rights; Indigenous Traditional Knowledge

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Hoerikwaggo Building, North Lane, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7701, South Africa
Telephone: +27 (0)21 650 3094
Fax: +27 (0)21 650 4545
E-mail: cil-ched@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.ched.uct.ac.za/departments/cil/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

HIGHER AND ADULT EDUCATION STUDIES AND DEVELOPMENT UNIT

UNIT HEAD: ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JEFF JAWITZ

UNIT PROFILE

The Higher & Adult Education Development & Studies Unit forms part of the Centre for Higher Education Development at the University of Cape Town. HAESDU supports the on-going professional development of both higher education professionals and adult education practitioners through a range of courses, research and development projects. HAESDU recognizes the importance of its work being research-led, and all staff are actively engaged in research. There are two NRF rated researchers in the unit – Associate Professors Suellen Shay and Jeff Jawitz.

Awards in 2011: Dr Salma Ismail received a writing grant of R25 000 from ANFASA (Academic and Non Fiction Authors Association of South Africa Grant Scheme for Authors (AGSA), for the publication of a book based on her PhD research and focusing on the Victoria Mxenge Housing Development Association. The book will be published by UCT Press-Juta. The Award is sponsored by the Norwegian Embassy.

UNIT STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR ALAN CLIFF
Senior Lecturer: Academic literacy and student learning; admissions testing; diagnostic profiling of students’ academic literacies and numeracies; understanding how adults learn; assessment of academic potential. MCQ assessment: design and impact; assessment and evaluation in adult and continuing education contexts.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LINDA COOPER
Theorising different forms of knowledge; impact of changes in the broader political economy and labour markets on knowledge and pedagogy; relationship between higher education and the workplace; RPL and continuing professional education within higher education; worker education and training: the role of education in workplace and social change.

DR JEANNE GAMBLE
Senior Lecturer: The relation between knowledge and practice in curriculum, pedagogy and assessment; vocational and professional education; education and training policy

DR SALMA ISMAIL
Senior Lecturer: Adult education curriculum and changing student needs, challenges of retaining a critical transformative educational practice and inclusion of feminist pedagogy; relationship of indigenous knowledge to adult education; learning in social movement contexts; staff experiences of institutional culture in a changing university context.

MS KASTURI BEHARI-LEAK
Lecturer: Academic identity and social agency; nascent academicians – ‘being and becoming’; knowledge and knower structures; social inclusion and difference; structure, culture and agency; the power of performative texts.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JEFF JAWITZ
Professional development of academics in teaching; the impact of race on academic practice; the academic identity and the academic workplace; educational development initiatives and large class teaching

DR JANICE MCMILLAN
Senior Lecturer: Social responsiveness in teaching and learning; building university-community partnerships; citizenship and ethics in service learning; role of critical reflection in service learning; theorizing service learning from a social justice perspective

MS JUNE SALDANHA
Lecturer: Understanding the challenges which women encounter when trying to pursue further learning in formal and informal contexts; investigating the opportunities that exist for adult learners who have completed the Diploma in Education.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SUELLEN SHAY
Developing an understanding of assessment as a socially-situated practice; understanding the formative influences on curriculum which influence what is valued in assessment; the relationship between disciplinary knowledge and curriculum; curriculum differentiation and progression.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal Address: Centre for Higher Education Development, Suite 7.38 PD Hahn Building, North Lane, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: SA (21) 650-3351
Fax: SA (21) 650-5045
E-mail: jeff.jawitz@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.haesdu.uct.ac.za/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Chapters in books


Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals


CENTRE FOR OPEN LEARNING

DIRECTOR: MEDEÉ RALL

CENTRE PROFILE

The Centre for Open Learning comprises three divisions: the Third Term, the Public and Continuing Education Division, and the Centre for Extra-mural Studies. The Centre for Extra-Mural Studies is responsible for the annual Summer School programme. This programme encourages a diverse community of students to enjoy adult study by making University research available to the general public, by drawing on different disciplines and by stimulating debate about important issues. The Centre also makes focused interventions in the adult education and cultural sector, working with other partners. The Public and Continuing Education Division offers continuing education opportunities to the general public, work-related courses aimed at career development and customised courses designed for specific organisations. The Third Term Division offers University accredited courses to local and international students during the University’s winter and summer vacations. This division draws on the University’s academic resources for its courses.

CENTRE STATISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permanent and long-term contract staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical and Support Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Clerical Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

DR KEVIN WILLIAMS
Senior Lecturer: Social agency and student learning; Heideggarian insights on being in relation to research ethics.

PROFESSOR INGRID FISKE
Adult education provision, adult education practices at cultural institutions such as museums, contemporary South African literary practices, poetry writing.
Medéé Rall: Senior Lecturer: Adult education provision, multimodality, museum studies.

CONTACT DETAILS
Postal address: Centre for Open Learning, Kramer Law Building, Middle Campus, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701
Tel: +27 21 650 2888
Fax: +27 21 650 2893
Email: col-ched@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.uct.ac.za/continuinged/col/

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Authored books

Chapters in books

Creative writing:
Anthology of poems

Poems published in anthologies


DEAN’S OFFICE

PROFILE
Apart from its central leadership, management and administrative role in CHED, the Dean’s Office houses special projects, including the Multilingualism Education Project, headed by Associate Professor Mbulungeni Madiba, the Confucius Institute, and student fellowship and scholarship programmes that comprise the Equity Development Programme.

OFFICE STATISTICS

Permanent and long-term contract staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RESEARCH FIELDS AND STAFF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NAN YELD
Admissions; educational measurement; academic literacy; higher education policy.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MBULUNGENI MADIBA
Language policy and planning; sociolinguistics; terminology and terminography; corpus linguistics, human language technology, concept literacy, language acquisition, politics of language; phonology.

MS NOLUBABALO TYAM
Second language acquisition; second language teaching; intercultural communication; code-switching.

CONTACT DETAILS
Tel: +27 21 650 4158
Fax: +27 21 650 5045
E-mail: nan.yeld@uct.ac.za
Web: http://www.ched.uct.ac.za

RESEARCH OUTPUT

Articles in Peer-reviewed Journals